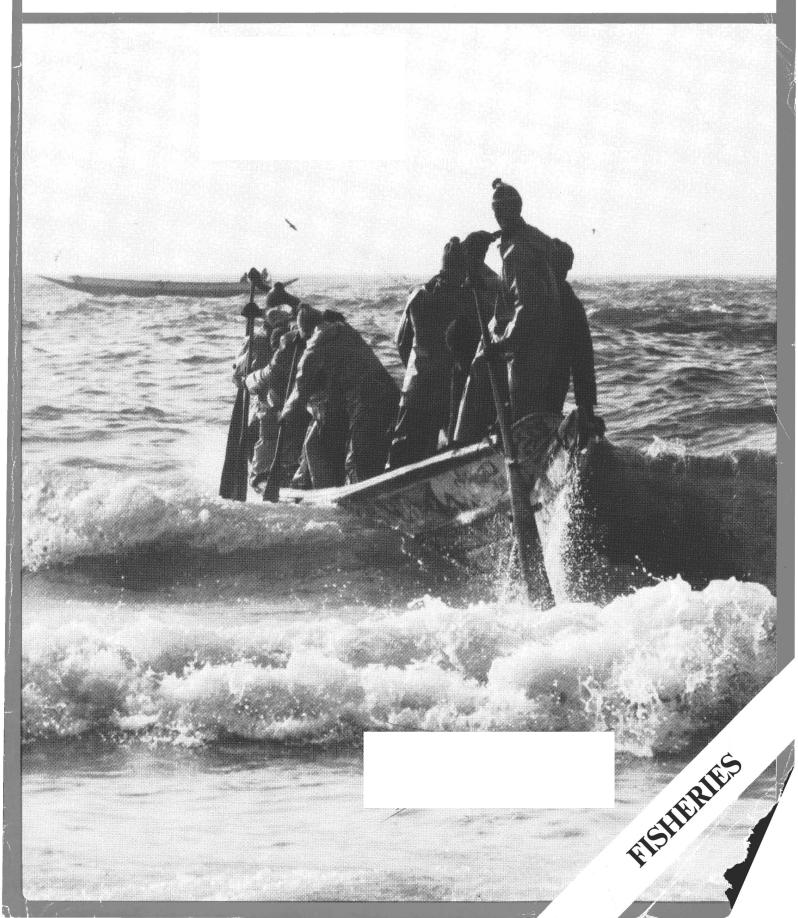
The Courier AFRICA-EARIBBEAN-PACIFIC - EUROPEAN COMMUNITY

Published every two months

No 85 - MAY-JUNE 1984



THE EUROPEAN **COMMUNITY**

ANTIGUA & BARBUDA **BELGIUM** BAHAMAS **DENMARK BARBADOS FRANCE**

BELIZE

BENIN

CHAD

CONGO

BOTSWANA

CAMEROON

CAPE VERDE

REPUBLIC

COMOROS

DJIBOUTI

ETHIOPIA

GABON

GAMBIA

GHANA

FIJI

DOMINICA

CENTRAL AFRICAN

EQUATORIAL GUINEA

BURUNDI

(Federal Rep.) GREECE **IRELAND ITALY**

GERMANY

LUXEMBOURG NETHERLANDS UNITED KINGDOM THE 64 ACP STATES

GRENADA **GUINEA**

GUINEA BISSAU GUYANA IVORY COAST JAMAICA

KENYA KIRIBATI LESOTHO LIBERIA

MADAGASCAR MALAWI

MALI **MAURITANIA MAURITIUS**

NIGERIA PAPUA NEW GUINEA

RWANDA

NIGER

ST. CHRISTOPHER & NEVIS

ST. LUCIA

ST. VINCENT & GRENADINES

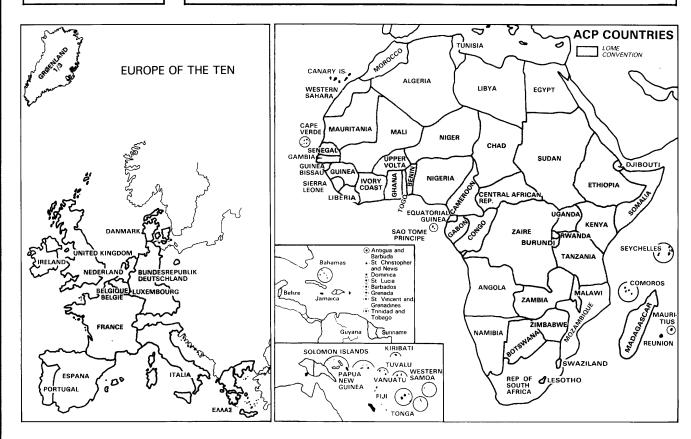
SAO TOME & PRINCIPE SENEGAL **SEYCHELLES** SIERRA LEONE **SOLOMON ISLANDS**

SOMALIA SUDAN SURINAME **SWAZILAND TANZANIA TOGO TONGA**

TRINIDAD & TOBAGO TUVALU

UGANDA UPPER VOLTA WESTERN SAMOA VANUATU

ZAIRE ZAMBIA ZIMBABWE



FRANCE

(Overseas departments)

Guadeloupe Guiana Martinique Reunion

St Pierre and Miguelon

(Overseas territories)

Mayotte

New Caledonia and dependencies

French Polynesia

French Southern and Antarctic Territories

Wallis and Futuna Islands

NETHERLANDS

(Overseas countries) Netherlands Antilles

(Aruba, Bonaire, Curação, St Martin, Saba,

St Eustatius)

UNITED KINGDOM

(Overseas countries and territories)

Anguilla

British Antarctic Territory British Indian Ocean Territory

British Virgin Islands Cayman Islands

Falkland Islands and dependencies

Montserrat

Pitcairn Island

St Helena and dependencies

Turks and Caicos Islands

This list does not prejudice the status of these countries and territories now or in the future.

The Courier uses maps from a variety of sources. Their use does not imply recognition of any particular boundaries nor prejudice the status of any state or

VIEWPOINT

The European Parliament: what is its function? The elections of June 1984: why are they important? Apart from the present difficulties, what does the future hold for a Community which must deal with immediate problems and at





the same time lay the foundations of tomorrow's Europe? Simone Veil and Pieter Dankert, the two Presidents of the first directly-elected Parliament, give their answers. Pages 2 to 9

ACP - Zambia



An economy based largely on the export of copper whose price and output are in continual decline. President Kaunda explains the main directions of his government's policy, which are to lessen dependence on the red metal by diversifying the economy and by conducting a foreign policy based on peace,

to avoid pressure on a landlocked country. Pages 18 to 34

— Sao Tomé and Principe:



The archipelago of Sao Tomé and Principe in the Gulf of Guinea is a one-crop economy based on cocoa which suffers, on the one hand, from its grim colonial past—500 years of slavery and forced labour—and, on the other, from numerous constraints on its development. What is being done,

in less than a decade of independence, to overcome these problems? President Manuel Pinto da Costa looks at the past and turns to face the future. Pages 35 to 51

EUROPE

The European Community before June 1984: questions and answers on some vital topics before the direct elections to the European Parliament. Unemployment? A European currency? The Common Agricultural Policy?



mon Agricultural Policy? A forgotten Third World? Financial indiscipline and a byword for bureaucracy? Pages 53 to 57

DOSSIER



Fish is an under-exploited protein source in a hungry world. The Law of the Sea has created new winners and losers among those who fish for profit or survival. Traditional way of life, or bold new venture?

This Dossier looks at a field of cooperation which covers two-thirds of the earth's surface. Pages 60 to 104

The Courier

AFRICA-CARIBBEAN-PACIFIC – EUROPEAN COMMUNITY

No 85 — MAY-JUNE 1984

CONTENTS

- 2. Viewpoint: The European Parliament before the elections of June 1984: interviews with Pieter Dankert and Simone Veil
- 10. ACP-EEC: Brazzaville: The Joint Committee meets
- 16. The TCA gets under way

AFRICA - CARIBBEAN - PACIFIC

- 18. Zambia: Getting out of the copper straitjacket
- 26. Interview with President Kaunda
- 31. Education and training
- 31. The development of cooperation with the EEC
- 35. Sao Tomé and Principe: Interview with President Manuel Pinto da Costa
- 40. Sad legacy, difficult future: the search for viability
- 46. Some cultural aspects
- 48. EEC-Sao Tomé and Principe cooperation
- Eurostat: Industrialized countries' trade with the ACP

EUROPE

- 53. The European Community: some questions and answers
- 58. Books about Europe
- 60. DOSSIER: Fisheries in ACP states
- **62.** Interview with J. Carroz, Secretary-General of the World Fisheries Conference
- 63. Review of World Fishery Resources
- 68. Fisheries in ACP states
- 70. Fisheries at the service of developing countries
- 73. Extracts from the Convention on the Law of the Sea
- 74. Fisheries and development strategies: theory and practice
- 78. Processing and marketing of fish in developing countries
- 80. New best sellers
- 82. Tilapia farming in Africa
- 85. Rationalizing lake fisheries in Africa
- 88. Gabon: an interview with Hervé Moutsinga, Minister for Waterways and Forests
- 91. Small-scale fisheries: a new approach
- 94. Fisheries development in St. Lucia and the Lesser Antilles
- 96. UNCLOS and the Pacific Island States
- 98. EEC fisheries development aid: an overview
- 100. Fishery negotiations in the new Convention: the opening round

DEVELOPING WORLD

- 102. A dictionary for rural areas
- 103. BIBLIOGRAPHY

NEWS ROUND-UP (yellow pages)

con CID INFORMATION: industrial opportunities

OPERATIONAL SUMMARY (blue pages)

European Parliament: run-up

Interview with Simone Veil



First President of the directly-elected European Parliament

"Europe already exists far more than we imagine"

"You are in an unusual situation in politics in the European Parliament and in France and there are a number of things that make you both a leading figure and someone difficult to classify in the stereotyped manner usually applicable to politicians.

You were at the top of the list of candidates for the Union for France in Europe in 1979 and are now the only head of a list in France to have actually sat in the European Parliament. But you are also the only political leader in the European Parliament to play an eminent role at national level, too.

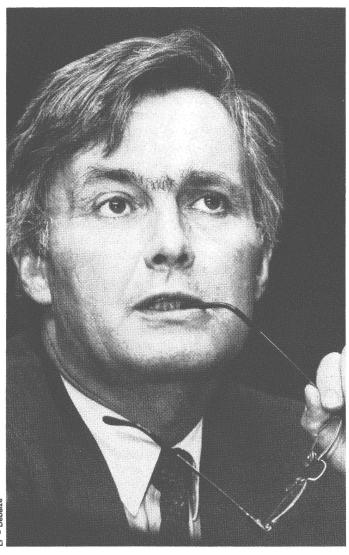
You have not had a post in government since your spell as Health Minister in 1974-79, which should have been sufficient time for the general public to forget you. But you have been topping the opinion polls on popularity for years. One wide-circulation French weekly recently said that you and another personality-who is a minister at the moment—were the darlings of the French. This popularity is all the more surprising in that you are not at the head of either an organization or of a party, you are neither right nor left but rather in the centre, a position that is not really given to spectacular and worldshattering pronouncements that attract the attention of the media.

In 1979, you were elected by an assembly of men—only 68 of the 410 MPs were women—as first President of a European Parliament elected by universal suffrage and you gave that assembly, whose impact had hitherto been modest, an international dimension, making it, through you it was said, the voice of Europe in the world.

So there we have many unusual things in the political life of Europe today. Why, do you think? Because of your past, your training, your temperament, the circumstances or a little of each?"

to the June 1984 elections

Interview with Pieter Dankert



President of the European Parliament

"Economic recovery in Europe is crucial ... because it is in the mutual interests of both Europe and the developing world" What sort of assessment of his presidency will one be able to read in 20 or 30 years' time in Pieter Dankert's memoirs? How did he feel about presiding over the European Parliament, embodiment of European democracy, at a time when everything seemed to be going wrong for the European ideal? Is the Community now breaking up or heading for a two-tier system? Is this stagnation the trough of a wave or the beginning of a permanent decline? How far, in his judgement, have we moved away from what Europe's founding fathers, Monnet, Schuman, Adenauer, de Gasperi, Spaak, etc. intended when negotiating Europe's future outlook some 30 years ago?

The "reforming Dutchman" as he was referred to on his election to the EP's presidency on 15 January 1982, cannot be blamed for failing to fight for a breakthrough in the present European deadlock.

However limited the clout of the EP, he has contributed to making it fully assume its budgetary powers and on some occasions—such as Eurocontrol's survival and baby seals' protection—the EP has been able to impose its will by exceeding the formal constraints on its mandate.

In spite of faltering European Summits—Stuttgart, Athens, Brussels—the present 434 MEPs still want to move ahead, as witnessed by their recent adoption of a draft Treaty on European Union. The gravity of the economic crisis only adds to their frustration over the absence so far of a European way to tackle it, as a common global approach is clearly the only way out.

In the following interview, President Dankert shares some of his anxieties about Europe's present short-term crisis and yet confirms his belief in the need for "the EP itself to increase its role and influence within the Community decision-making process". He will definitely fight for it, leading the Dutch Socialists in the forthcoming June election.



PE - Debaize

The first impression of Simone Veil is of her lively green eyes, framed by a severely smart hairstyle, and of her calm and deliberate manner, which her strong enthusiasms can change as swiftly as her smile. Her controlled energy quickly gives a deeper impression: that Mme Veil means to give of her best in what she does and sincerely believes what she says.

Deported as a young girl during World War II, she has had an unusual career. After studying law, then politics at the Institut d'Etudes Politiques in Paris, she became a magistrate and was the first woman secretary-general of the "Conseil supérieur de la magistrature". With no previous political experience she was appointed health minister in May 1974 and gradually came to top the French opinion polls for popularity. Heading the UFE list of candidates for the European elections in June 1979, she gave up her ministerial post and was elected President of the European Parliament on 17 July 1979.

Nothing need be changed in these sentences which first appeared in the "Courier" about four years ago. Once could perhaps add that, having completed her task, she will become President of the Judicial Commission. And, for the elections of 17th June 1984, she stands at the head of the opposition list.

A.L.

Veil

- A little of each, I think. You stressed, for example, that France didn't forget me when I was in the European Parliament. But I have to point out that I was the President and even if Parliament fails to generate all the interest it might in our different countries, you hear more about the President than about the rest of the MPs. And I didn't really leave national life altogether either. Although I wasn't a militant of any political party and I didn't hold any political posts, I did take a stand on some of the major national issues. Today, I think, with the part the media play in French political life, personalities don't really get forgotten. It takes a fairly long time to make a name and a fairly long time for people to forget you.

What is also unusual about my political life is perhaps the way I entered politics quite by accident with no idea of making it a career before I became a minister. It happened all of a sudden, in much the same way as public opinion found out about me all of a sudden. There had only been one woman minister in France before, Madame Poinsot-Chapuis, just after the war, so it made people sit up and it answered a lot of women's hopes. Then there were the debates on the voluntary termination of pregnancy in the National Assembly and they saw a lot of me on the television, when I was fighting, almost the only woman in the House and under violent attack. And I think I speak differently from most men in politics. All this added up to something that no doubt caught the interest of the French people.

You also underlined the fact that I stayed in the European Parliament and played a part there, saying this was unusual. It was perfectly reasonable for me to do this as President. But then I carried on being fascinated by the Parliament. Right from the word go I was completely involved in this parliamentary activity and I looked upon it almost as a mission. There were difficult times, of course, particularly at the beginning, when it came to making this new House, which was so complex and had such unsuitable rules of procedure, efficient. But I got very attached to it, emotionally attached to the institution itself, I should say, and to the MPs, especially as the contact I have with

the Members is particularly pleasant and fulfilling and the atmosphere is more relaxed than in the National Assembly.

However, I do realize that a Euro-MP must avoid losing touch with what is going on at home and only looking at things from the European angle.

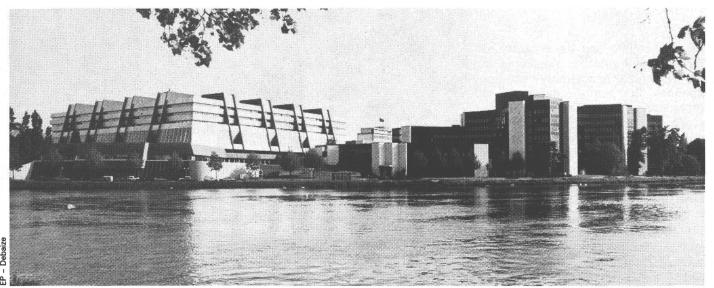
Role of the European Parliament

- ▶ Although a European Parliament was elected by universal suffrage for the first time in 1979, that did not give it any more legal powers. Would it be true to say that direct elections did not change the weight of the institution?
- I had no experience of the House and how it worked before direct elections, so it is difficult to compare. But, as far as the present House in concerned, there are certain things that provide an answer to your question.

First of all, Parliament expressed its political will very clearly, far more clearly than it had done before, when it threw out the budget in 1979. Look back and you will see that rejecting the budget has sometimes wrongly been construed as Parliament wanting to provoke an institutional crisis and exceed its authority. But at the time, as I was President of the House, I often had to explain that what Parliament was trying to do was give the Member States a solemn warning about the policy the Community was following.

Since the failure of the European Council of 19 and 20 March, it has become even clearer that this position was fully justified because it was aimed at denouncing all the problems we are faced with today and that if people had listened to the European Parliament we would no doubt not be in this position now. What Parliament in fact was doing was drawing attention to the budgetary deadlock that was on the cards if we went on increasing farm spending without increasing own resources, an imbalance between the different policies and an agricultural policy that took the lion's share of the budget in the absence of any other policies that could have struck a balance and so there were problems with distributing the contributions among the different countries. All these problems, except enlargement, are still with us today.

The European Parliament has also



The "Palais de l'Europe" in Strasbourg where the European Parliament holds most of its sessions. Who will succeed the present 434 MEPs next June after the second direct elections?

Dankert

Right and duty, patience and pressure

► Could you make an overall assessment of the activities of the first directly elected European Parliament? Usually blamed for lack of power, has it had any real influence on Europe's decision-making process?

 An overall assessment is hard to make. However, I would suggest that in the areas where the Parliament has specific powers-and here I refer to its budgetary powers in particular-it has acted in a responsible and collective way. It has, for example, been the driving force behind the rapid growth of both the Regional and Social Funds of the EC; it has called repeatedly for a long term equitable solution to the British "rebate" problem; it has fought for an increase in expenditure on aid and development policies; and it has already gained a distinguished record on human rights issues.

But, unlike national parliaments, we cannot make or break governments, therefore we do not have sufficient political strength to force the Member Governments of the Community to reach decisions in line with our own policy proposals in all fields. One could say in this context that Member Governments, often acting for short term political gain at home, in general choose to ignore Parliament's recommendations. But, we often see that after a while the Council of Ministers eventually takes a decision which the

Parliament will have proposed many months, sometimes years before.

The reform of the Common Agricultural Policy is a case in point here. In the European Parliament we have had to learn patience while continuing to keep up the pressure, via public opinion and the media, on individual governments. That is our democratic right and our duty to our European electorate.

European Union: "geared to the possible and the practical"

On 14 February 1984, the European Parliament adopted a draft Trea-



"In the areas where the Parliament has specific powers... it has acted in a responsible and collective way"

ty on European Union. How optimistic are you about its ratification by national parliaments and, once this has been done, what will change in Europe's outlook?

This is another example, I believe, of the contrast between the activities of individual states working in the short term and the European Parliament looking more towards the future. Most of the critics of the draft Treaty on European Union have not even read the text! In its early days, the proposals were perhaps too idealistic and not practicable. But, after many months of deliberations within the special committee created by the European Parliament to work on the project, and because of the hard-headed approach of the rapporteur, Altiero Spinelli, the final draft as it emerged is very much geared to the possible and the practical. But, it cannot by itself become a substitute for the political will of the Member States of the EC to construct a more coherent European Community.

"No single country can choose its own way out of the crisis"

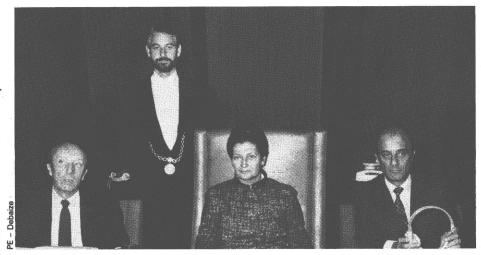
Confronted with a continuing economic crisis, Europe seems unable so far to reverse the trend, as evergrowing unemployment rates show. What are the main guidelines of the Albert and Ball report on Europe's recovery and what are its chances of effectively being put into action?

- The report known as the Albert

significantly asserted its authority in the field of legislation. According to the Treaty, Parliament only expresses opinions. But now the new rules of procedure have been adopted, it can give a definitive opinion on any Commission proposal only when it has found out what the Commission has done about any amendments it has adopted. In this way, Parliament can force the Commission to take its opinions into account.

Lastly, direct elections mean that motions for resolutions and reports adopted on matters of foreign policy had a lot more weight outside the Community. I don't think that the citizens of the Community in the Member States, or even the Council itself, are properly aware of how much political credibility both Parliament and the whole Community have gained in third countries from direct elections. People abroad very often think the Community is more politically integrated than is actually the case. Because it has a Parliament elected by universal suffrage, the Community now looks like a political entity. It is a pity that the Council doesn't know how to make use of the weight that Parliament can give it in improving the Community's image and boosting its authority. As President of the Parliament, I have noticed that the Commission knows how to use parliamentary opinions to strengthen its position. The GATT delegate in Geneva told me they were waiting to see how Parliament voted on the Multifibre Arrangement.

- ▶ You mentioned that relations between the Council and Parliament could sometimes be difficult. As it happens, I have some figures here, which, if you don't mind, I shall read—the total additional appropriations voted by Parliament and contested by the Council are ECU 646 millions since 1980. This is 0.6% of all the Community's budgets and 0.01% of all the national budgets. Is it therefore reasonable to say that Parliament's actions have endangered the Community's finances as we have been hearing so much lately?
- I used these figures myself recently in various speeches I made in the House in response to all those people who talk about overspending. One



Simone Veil presiding over a session of the European Parliament. On her left, Enrico Vinci, Director-General of the Registry and general services, and on her right, Giorgio Verdoia, Head of Division of the session

might well wonder if they are not looking for an excuse perhaps to limit our budgetary powers. This fear is not without foundation, particularly at a time when people are thinking about putting a ceiling on resources in conditions whereby Parliament would be in danger of losing the small margin it currently has when it comes to emphasizing certain priorities or giving new policies a push.

I am struck by all the double-talk about the Community. People say different things according to the time or the place or the organization. When they are in their own country, for example, they often say quite different things to what they say in the Community institutions. In Brussels and Strasbourg, they talk as convinced Europeans about the need to compromise to find a solution. When they get home, they talk in strictly national terms and claim they have not given anything away. A lot has been said lately about the considerable amounts involved and the fact that we cannot let the overspending go on and this makes the citizens of Europe think that the Community budget is something vast, but as I made clear on French radio a couple of months back, the Community budget represents less than 2.5% of all the national budgets put together and less than 1%-0.92% to be precise—of GNP.

So I think we have to go on saying that the Community's aims outstrip its financial capacity and that if it wants to have and fulfil such ambitions, then it had better give itself the appropriate resources. Then, on the subject of Parliament, when they talk about disputes

and whole psychological dramas are built up around them, they are damaging the credibility of the Community, giving the impression that things are running badly and people are behaving irresponsibly. There is no point in generating such negative feelings, which are ill-founded, if we want the Community to progress.

- ▶ One last question on the Parliament. Are the political groups in Parliament, which have a part to play in informing the media and the general public, forerunners of European political parties, which, if they were formed, might one day mean that a great stride could be taken towards European Union?
- I think they are the forerunners of these political parties because, ultimately, most of the political groups belong to European federations that represent all the great political movements in our countries. They aren't really European parties as yet, but they have made close links between the parties of the Member States, so they can be thought of as the forerunners of the European parties.

Elections on 17 June and the future of Europe

▶ Europeans, other than farmers, feel little or no concern about the building of Europe. They aren't usually aware that many Community decisions affect their everyday lives because they don't see them, as most Community decisions are taken over by national legislation. In the run-up to the elections of 17 June, don't you think that one of the major problems is that of

Dankert

and Ball report on European economic recovery was drawn up as a result of a request by the European Parliament to stimulate debate within the Community on how best to resolve the current economic and social crisis. Following detailed discussion on its main provisions—notably the need to stimulate economic recovery by co-ordinated investment strategies, and the consolidation of the European Monetary System by expanding the commerical uses of a the ECU-Parliament adopted a resolution based on the report in its March session. We emphasised the need to improve what we call the internal market, in other words the free movement of goods and services within the Community's boundaries. The main objective here is clearly to create jobs by stimulating greater trade within the Community. Bearing in mind the need for long term economic recovery, it has become increasingly apparent that no single country can choose its own way out of the crisis. A closer convergence between the economic policies of the Member States of the European Community and a greater co-ordinated effort in the industrial sphere must be obtained if a lasting benefit is to be achieved.

As might be expected, however, the approach of the political groups in Parliament differed. The Socialists in particular objected to elements in the final resolution which, amongst other things, argued for certain reductions in social expenditure. They also felt that it did not take sufficient account of the need to improve industrial relations within Europe by associating working people with medium and long-term management and planning decisions.

However, there was broad agreement on the other areas dealt with by the resolution, notably, on the relations of the EC with developing countries. It was agreed, in this context, that together with other industrialized countries, Europe must agree on a strategy to alleviate the Third World debt problems; to keep frontiers as open as possible for developing countries' exports; to help developing countries to increase their energy production through an international financing and guarantee system; by promoting the European Investment Bank's activities as a development bank; and by creating cooperation



Pieter Dankert, with J. T. Kolane, speaker of the Lesotho National Assembly, cochairing the 1982 session of the Consultative Assembly in Rome "The participation of the European Parliament and of representatives of the ACP States in the Joint Committee and Consultative Assembly has become one of the main elements in the North-South dialogue"

programmes. In order to do this, economic recovery in Europe is crucial, therefore, not only for our own needs, but also because it is in the mutual interests of both Europe and the developing world so that we can provide even better markets for Third World products and stimulate economic recovery far beyond the frontiers of Europe.

The Council: back to majority voting

- ► European Summits, such as the ones held respectively in Stuttgart and Athens, have brought little or no progress to the European ideal. Could you comment on the outcome of the March Brussels Summit and give us your view on the role of such gatherings in Europe's decision-making process?
- The Brussels Summit in March, although extremely well-prepared by the French presidency of the Council, failed to resolve the related problems of controlling agricultural expenditure, raising the Community's own resources-which is crucial if new policies are to be developed and enlargement to include Spain and Portugal is to take place, and the definition of new policies-largely because of British objections to the size of the proposed rebate to Britain which results from its inequitable contributions to the Community budget. Disagreement the latter subject effectively blocked the consensus which had been reached on most other issues. The position of the British Government is seen by the other Member States as being too intransigent in its demands,

and this is something which perhaps betrays a different conception of the role of the European Community itself. But the nature of Council meetings means also that it is almost certainly impossible to attach blame for failure to agree on any single country. The approaching European elections in June also limit each country's margin of manoeuvre in the negotiations because they are afraid of the effects of concessions on certain strong sectional interests within their respective national electorates.

In the future, much more use will have to be made of majority voting at Council meetings if the Community is to move forward and become more than the lowest common denominator of national interests, which is, in many ways, what it has become.

Institutional reform of ACP-EEC parliamentary links

- ▶ What is your view on Europe's parliamentary participation in ACP-EEC cooperation so far and to what extent can the European Parliament positively contribute to the achievement of a new ACP-EEC cooperation deal, presently under negotiation?
- The participation of the European Parliament and representatives of the ACP states in the ACP-EEC Joint Committee and Consultative Assembly has become one of the main elements in the North-South dialogue. Its main role lies in the influence which it can bring to bear on the Commission and the Council; yet, whereas I believe there are clear grounds for satisfaction insofar as its

Veil

perception and awareness, that is to say of efficient information?

— Yes, I certainly do. There are two main handicaps, I should say, as far as Parliament is concerned. First, Parliament's image is only that of the Community as a whole and the Community's image is bad at the moment, so Parliament's image is bad too. And second, people cannot see what the Community does.

There are many reasons for this. First, the work is long-winded and involves changes which take months if not years to accomplish and which people cannot see. Second, the Community's powers affect specific socioprofessional categories much more than the man in the street. The man in the street is only affected when he has to go from one country to another and has the benefit of Community legislation. The others often ignore the fact that national laws are altered to reflect Community changes and so they think the national authorities, not the Community, are responsible for any benefits that result. Few women, for example, realize that recent progress with ironing out discrimination and ensuring equal treatment are the results of Community directives. When the national governments adopt this kind of text, which are very well received by the general public, they are careful not to say they are doing so because of a Community directive and, of course, of the Treaty of Rome. So the citizens are not really aware of what the Community does. Furthermore, Community legislation is often highly complex because it has to take the situation in 10 countries into account. The last problem is that the Community is a specialist field because of the complexity of the institutions and the problems it deals with. You hear about it when there is a problem or a dispute, but when things are going well, you don't hear anything at all, or very little about the harmonization that goes on day after day. The Commission's trade negotiations, for example, are very important. The citizens have no idea that the Commission is virtually the negotiator in most of our countries' major trade negotiations.

▶ Dont'you think that the citizen's awareness of Europe would have been

encouraged by a European passport or a European stamp?

— Agreement has been reached on the passport at last and it should be coming into use soon, theoretically in 1985. The problem with the stamp, the different rates in the different countries, has been partly solved, but it would be something if we already had stamps with the same emblem on. There was a question of an election stamp, but I don't think the relevant ministers have come to any agreement on it, although I don't think it would have been very complicated. How many years will it have taken?

European Union: "It's Europe of wisdom, in a way"

- ▶ Europe has to settle the immediate problems and heaven knows there are plenty of them at the moment. But the peoples of this old Europe of ours need something to look forward to. Do you think the draft Treaty on European Union that Parliament voted on 14 February and you supported, fulfil this hope and give what has sometimes been called historic meaning to this first term of the directly elected European Parliament?
- The life of the Community is such that it has both to deal with immediate needs and solve the very difficult problems facing it and provide hopeful prospects for the future as well. The Treaty on Union shows which path the Community could take to make significant progress. This is the pragmatic process that has enabled us to advance over the past 30 years and I think it would be wrong, in spite of the fact that we have very great dif-

ficulties today, to forget that progress has been constant. It is not always obvious, but with hindsight we will be able to see that Europe already exists far more than we imagine. It is sometimes a victim of its success because there are things that seem so obvious now that if we looked back we would be surprised. We have forgotten. Think about peace and the free movement of goods and individuals with all that involves and the benefits the CAP has brought our countries.

- In this project of European Union, the veto would be limited in time and restricted to questions of vital interest, wouldn't it? Isn't that something you yourself have said you wanted, to ensure that the Community got its power of decision back?
- Today, I think, the generalization of the unanimous vote is one of the things that stops the Community working properly and we would be making considerable headway if we went back to the Luxembourg compromise agreement and applied the spirit of the thing. That is to say that we kept unanimity for cases where very important interests were involved. We are gradually getting to the stage where we don't vote if we realize agreement won't be reached. We withdraw the topic. In some cases, governments which basically would have agreed to a given project decline to do so just to exercise their rights and they use blackmail, saying that they will give their agreement on this subject provided they get their own way on another one. We absolutely have to reach the point where we use a normal voting procedure for everyday affairs. Important decisions have been taken by majority votes over the past two years—the fixing of agricultural prices



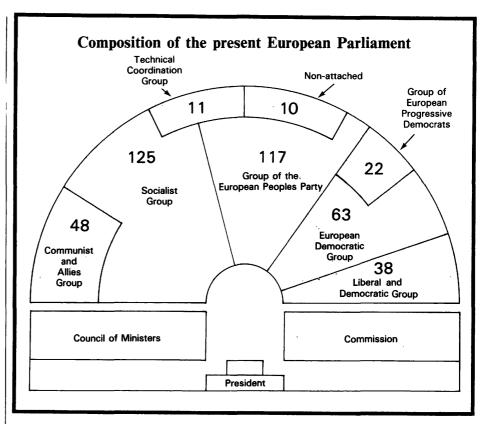
"The priority now is for Europe to be a power to balance the USA and the USSR!"

Veil

in 1982, say, and a more recent regulation on trade with third countries.

- ▶ You said recently that, even in the EEC, what threatens Europe's existence is neutralism. Can you tell us exactly what you mean?
- I think that a Europe that was unwilling to make sacrifices to defend itself and agreed to renounce its freedoms and independence in advance would show that it had lost its vitality and was destined to perish, not only politically, but economically too. It would prove that Europeans had lost interest in survival.
- ▶ The European Community contains about half the 20 nations in the world where pluralist democracy exists. But in all this isn't the basic question for the citizen, who perhaps hasn't always been given the intellectual means of making a choice, to know what sort of Europe he wants? What would you like to tell the European citizen on this subject?
- This is a very vast question because, I think, it is the true problem. Is Europe of the Ten, maybe Twelve soon, able to have the same ambitions and the same method of organization as Europe of the Six? The Six existed for 15 years without really being integrated and they always kept within the framework of the original Treaties. Some people regret the passing of the Six now on the grounds that Europe worked a lot better then and that it was the only hope of achieving a United States of Europe. But there hadn't been much progress in that direction. And things are what they are. The present international situation bears no relation to what it was. The general context is completely different. The priority now is for Europe to be a power to balance the USA and the USSR! I have no regrets about enlargement, even if it has perhaps made integration more difficult. But Europe has become another sort of organization, and here it is, I think, more in line with today's priorities and our objectives which are to achieve a coherent regional unit that is strong from the economic and political points of view and perhaps beginning to be aware of its responsibility for our defence and security too. o

Interview by ALAIN LACROIX



Dankert

contribution to the Commission is concerned, the European side of the ACP-EEC Council of Ministers has been much less receptive. But, institutional reform of the ACP-EEC Joint Committee and Consultative Assembly is essential if it is to become a more efficient and effective institution when the next ACP-EEC Convention is agreed. The outlines for reform, leading to less duplication of work, was agreed at the Berlin meeting in September 1983. In the meantime, the European Parliament continues to support measures aimed at increased industrial cooperation, training programmes, trade and so on. I am also optimistic that as a result of the discussions on human rights within the ACP-EEC Joint Committee, we have clarified some original misunderstanding and facilitated the possibility of including a statement on human rights in the new Convention.

Bridging the democratic gap

▶ A massive information campaign is being launched to reach Europe's voters in view of the forthcoming second direct elections of Euro-parliamentarians. Can this effectively make European voters more concerned and how could "Europe" in future be translated more from an ideal into a reality for them?

 The campaign for the June elections is conducted on the one hand by the European Parliament as an institution, and on the other hand, by Europe's political parties who, by presenting different political programmes, aim to gain the electorate's support for specific policies for the future of Europe. Though it is clear that the campaign has considerable national overtones, a higher turnout than in 1979 is essential if the European Parliament itself is to increase its role and influence within the Community decision-making process. At the same time, by associating the peoples of Europe directly with the Community, in time, what for many are perhaps ideals, may become more of a reality as the practical measures contained in the parties' manifestos are translated into policy decisions. At the moment, the gap is too wide between the peoples of Europe and the governments which have executive responsibility for decision-making. The role of the European Parliament is, therefore, to bridge the democratic gap and ensure proper representation of the peoples of Europe in the search for peace, economic security and harmonious development. o

Interview by Roger DE BACKER

Last session before the European elections The Joint Committee meets in Brazzaville

The meeting of the ACP-EEC Joint Committee in Brazzaville on 20-24 February was tinged with undeniable sadness. It is the end of the Euro-MPs' term of office and, when the Joint Committee is convened again in Brussels in September, many of them will be missing, either because they decided not to stand again or because they were not elected. Some, like Bruno Ferrero,—who had a moving thought for all those colleagues who will not be returning, suggesting that on this particular subject he was somewhat con-

servative, a piquant remark from a communist—expressed this sadness and some, like Pierre Deschamps (European People's Party, Belgium)—who bade a tender farewell when the meeting closed, as, after something like 10 years as a member, he will no longer be sitting on the Committee. Others, like Jacques Denis—whose farewells were more restrained and discreet—and Derek Enright—who told me he is standing in a constituency he cannot hope to win—had their nostalgia more under control.

Yet in spite of this emotional side, the discussions were every bit as intense as usual. They even resulted—was this maybe the present members' swan-song?—in a solemn appeal for cooperation to eradicate sickness and hunger. This was expressed in the Brazzaville declaration (see inset), which was adopted by acclamation, the high spot of the meeting and one that should be a source of inspiration to the negotiators of the next Convention, and a first for this institution.

The results—good and not so good

Three main things emerged from the five-day meeting—reports on the implementation of Lomé II, on fisheries and on the situation in southern Africa in the light of recent developments and the fact-finding mission to Mozambique.

Bruno Ferrero (Communist, Italy), who reported on ACP-EEC cooperation, said his examination was a continuation of the previous (Focke, Insanally, Vergeer and Cavalevu) reports. As he saw it, things are critical, as Lomé II expires in a year's time and achievements must be safeguarded and more progress made, which means giving the necessary impetus to the ongoing negotiations.

Mr Ferrero summed up 10 years of ACP-EEC cooperation, stressing that Lomé I had not managed to prevent the situation deteriorating, particularly in Africa, where under-development had worsened in relative and often in absolute terms and where there are more hungry people than there were a decade ago. He continued the analysis with an assessment of the Lomé crisis,

which, the report suggested, was at three levels:

- firstly, the crisis of certain mechanisms—Stabex and commercial and industrial cooperation. Katharina Focke's analysis of Lomé I would, Ferrero felt, still apply globally today, so certain aspects of the Lomé philosophy call for revision;
- secondly, the crisis of financial means as compared to needs and objectives. Money, of course, is not everything, Ferrero said, but he insisted that the credibility of a policy was also reflected in the amount allocated. One of the things that has to be done is

tains, restricts the scope of the Lomé Convention. The economic crisis leads to a reduction in aid and a return to protectionism. East-West tension and the arms race hold back cooperation policies and scale down the interest of North-South relations.

But Lomé has its good points too. Mr Ferrero said one of the positive things was that the Convention is the only forum for the North-South dialogue as things stand. It has undergone considerable geographical extension over the years and the best proof of the advantages is that no member has yet withdrawn—quite the opposite—



The Congolese Prime Minister, Louis Sylvain Goma (centre) arriving at the opening session of the Joint Committee accompanied by the co-Presidents Giovanni Bersani (left) and Ganga Zandzou

make for better coordination of aid from the Community and the Member States:

- lastly, the crisis of international relations, which, Bruno Ferrero main-

and Angola, Mozambique and perhaps Namibia will probably be joining

During the discussion that followed, Ambassador Afolabi, from Nigeria, said that the fact that no one had withdrawn so far was no guarantee that no one would withdraw in the future. Dr Ossebi-Douniam, Vice-President of the Congo People's National Assembly, regretted that Bruno Ferrero, whose report emphasized the state of crisis in cooperation machinery, had omitted to mention that this machinery was based on profit. He also deplored the fact that Lomé II was not the convention between equal partners that its signatories had hoped for.

Mrs Van Hemeldonck (Soc., Belgium) said that the accent in future should be put on cooperation between people. Denis Ecwou, the Ugandan MP, put two questions—Who is stifling Lomé? And who are the main protagonists in the arms race that is disrupting world order?

To this, Gérard Israël (European Progressive Democrat, France) retorted: "Kindly refrain from criticizing us in fields where we do not warrant criticism, for, if we are to cooperate with you, then Europe has to exist and it has to defend itself", before concluding that Europe gave more aid than the USA or the Soviet Union.

Abdourahim Agne, the Senegalese MP, suggested restricting the aims of the forthcoming Convention, as this would make it possible to see exactly what had been achieved and to find out why particular objectives had not been reached. The need for ex-post evaluation was also underlined by Christopher Jackson (European Democrat, UK), and this meant creating an independent evaluation unit com-

Draft solemn declaration of Brazzaville

The ACP-EEC Joint Committee,

Bringing together the representatives of 330 million people of the Third World and 270 million Europeans and meeting in Brazzaville, People's Republic of the Congo, from 20-24 February, 1984,

Formally appeals to the Governments of the Contracting Parties to the Lomé Convention to formulate and implement measures that will secure for the men and women of the Third World the economic and cultural development that is vital to ensure their well-being and foster their dignity;

Recalling that it was from Brazzaville 40 years ago that General De Gaulle launched the first appeal for the decolonisation of nations:

Having regard to the particularly difficult world context in which international relations are currently being established and stressing the impor-

first time in the history of mankind
Governments and their peoples are
working together on a free and equal
basis to ensure the development of
those left behind by progress;

Is convinced that human beings
must remain the focal point of devel-

Is convinced that human beings must remain the focal point of development policy and that the rigorous and uncompromising protection of human rights is therefore a moral imperative;

tance of the issues of peace and se-

curity for the future of humanity, ex-

presses its grave concern at the risks

of conflicts between diverging inter-

Notes with satisfaction that for the

- 1. Fervently hopes that the future ACP-EEC Convention will prove to be an effective instrument of development policy and will set an example for the establishment of a new world economic order;
- 2. Concerned at the problems facing the negotiators and aware that the implementing provisions of the present Convention are inadequate in certain respects and requests that every effort should be made to introduce the necessary improvements without delay;
- 3. Expresses the concern shared by the European and ACP States regarding the situation in southern Africa and apartheid in particular;
- 4. Is firmly convinced that the ACP-EEC Convention opens the way to genuine interdependence between the Member States and will ensure a common destiny for the peoples of the European Community and the ACP States;
- 5. Calls for regional cooperation between the ACP States to be encouraged and supported within the framework of the new Convention, particularly to combat drought, desertification and deforestation;
- 6. Appeals to Governments throughout the world, all international organizations and all humanitarian men and women to combat the devastating hunger in the world, widespread poverty and disease that threaten the future of humanity as a whole. \circ

prising European and ACP members. The policy dialogue, he said, should be looked at from both angles. The ACP group should have the opportunity to discuss with Europe such aspects of Community policy as hindered their development. Mrs Carettoni (Communist and Allies, Italy) thought that cultural cooperation could facilitate the policy dialogue, as well as make it possible to achieve a method of autono-



A view of the meeting. In the second row, Commission representatives

On the negotiations for the new Convention

Because the Joint Committee is anxious to influence their conclusions, the ongoing negotiations for renewal of the Convention came up often during the Brazzaville talks. The President-in-office of the ACP-EEC Council of Ministers, Christian Nucci, the French cooperation minister, summed up the negotiations so far, but he was unable-in view of the very heavy timetable-to allow time for questions and answers. This, however, was something which Edgard Pisani was able to do during the traditional question time which Claude Cheysson introduced. But he had already spoken during the discussions when he mentioned relations between the Community and the countries of central Africa, suggested a method of fighting hunger in the world and also went over one or two aspects of the negotiations. He underlined the fact that the Fiji Council was only five or six weeks away and that maximum use had to be made of the time to prepare specific documents on specific items.

Three points, he felt, had emerged from the ministers' meeting in Brussels (Courier nº 84, page I). First of all, the notion of interdependence. Mr Pisani recognized considerable agreement between his own and the two co-chairmen's speeches. There was very little still to do here, he said, and "we could even produce an economic chart showing how ACP-EEC relations can help recovery in the world". The second important thing was the policy dialogue. Mr Pisani told his audience, many of whom were negotiators from Brussels, what he meant by this concept, suggesting four scenarios and proceeding by elimination:

- 1. The donor gives money without caring about how it is used. This is something the Community has never envisaged.
- 2. The donor gives money and asks

to be told how it will be used. This, Mr Pisani says, is what happens at the moment.

3. The donor lays the money on the table and asks to discuss how it is to be used. This is the policy dialogue.
4. Lastly: "Let us discuss and if we agree then you can have the money"—the sort of conditions the Community does not want.

Human rights were the third major topic of the ministerial conference in February. Mr Pisani was pleased that the matter was being discussed and that Man and his fulfilment were becoming the aim of development. "I am not suggesting that the reference to human rights be a legal one. It could be political", he said. For the nature of the pact binding the ACP countries to the EEC is a political one. "Any effort involving more than giving and taking and buying and selling that is not sectoral, goes beyond the technical dimension and becomes political in the etymological meaning of managing the common polity-in our case polities of solidarity that reflect our common will".

Josua Cavalevu, Fiji's Ambassador to Brussels and outgoing President of the ACP Committee of Ambassadors, mentioned the reservations of the ACP Group as to the policy dialogue. The ACP countries looked at human rights as a global issue. As to the rest, there was considerable convergence between the partners on the major objectives and the ACP Group felt that the criteria for fixing the amount of aid should be discussed as soon as possible and wanted to see radical changes in the next Convention. Mr Cavalevu felt that it would be wrong to put the cart before the horse. The expression of political will should precede the work of the experts. And here, he said, he thought the Brussels discussions had not gone far enough.

Lively reaction provoked by these two speeches

Robert Cohen (Soc., Netherlands) had no worries about the policy dialogue and asked the ACP Group not to worry either, as it was nothing more than the programming of aid we have at present. He thought that the amount of money allocated for the Convention should be increased to take account both of the new members and of inflation and was sorry that Mr Pisani had said nothing about this.

Jean Penders (EPP, Netherlands) thought the economic situation in the EEC was bad and the decision to channel large sums into development aid might by hampered by the violation of human rights, an impression which Adam Fergusson (European Democrat, UK) shared. Fergusson thought that political realism forced one to accept that aid to a country that violated human rights too openly or that had too many ties with Europe's enemies would not please the taxpayer. Gérard Fuchs underlined the need to increase the volume of aid. ECU 10000 m was needed, he said, simply to maintain the real level of aid per inhabitant. This, he felt, was a minimum. And although they had to make an effort with the efficiency of aid, they should still be increasing the amount.

Jacques Denis asked those present not to forget that certain Member States wanted to reduce the amounts they gave to development. He also warned the meeting about being tempted to nudge ACP-EEC economic cooperation along the path to a political pact-which was what would happen if human rights were included. The way aid was managed also needed to be democratized, the ACP countries had to be able to know what was going on and they should be allowed to have the Community's agricultural surpluses. Francis Wurtz (Communist and Allies, France) said that, although Europe needed minerals from the ACP countries, EEC investments in the

mous development. It was the financial aspect of the question that attracted the attention of John de Courcy-Ling (European Democrat, UK), who felt that the only way of coping

with the shortage of funds was to budgetize the EDF.

Marco Pannella (Group for the Technical Coordination and Defence of Independent Groups and Members,

Italy) drew members' attention to the urgency of acting to save as many of the lives of the starving as possible. We all of us must propose something now, he said, without going through

Group were declining. The Cavajus project in Brazil alone cost three times more than all the Lomé I and II mineral projects put together.

Question time

The Brazzaville meeting stuck to tradition with its two-hour question time during which Development Commissioner Edgard Pisani answered questions from the MPs. A brief outline appears below.

Winifred Ewing: Has the Commission made any headway with examining the rules of origin in the fisheries sector since the Joint Committee's Berlin meeting in September 1983?

Edgard Pisani: The fish products working group has continued with this. The ACP spokesman has concentrated his claims on the criteria of where the vessels belong. The Commission has agreed to discuss these proposals but it is still waiting to receive them.

Gérard Fuchs: None of the previous fishing agreements has included aid for training or artisanal fishing. What about the agreements now under negotiation?

Edgard Pisani: Some agreements already have clauses relating to training on board. There are two instruments that lead to fishing agreements—Lomé and the European fisheries policy. So synergy can be organized.

Christopher Jackson: What can we do about urgent food supplies and what is the shortest time between arrival of the application and delivery of relief in the country?

Edgard Pisani: Food aid is difficult and it will always give rise to criticism, because it brings the administration into areas where it would not normally be. Losses must be cut as far as possible. We have got the Council to adopt an outline regulation and the range of products covered has been increased. This includes buying food on the spot and triangular operations where food products are bought in one ACP

country and sent to another.

Emergency aid goes at its own pace. Sometimes the decision is taken within 48 hours. But then there may be problems actually getting the aid between the European ports and the African ones and from the African ones to the people themselves. But food aid from the EEC gets there faster than any other aid we know.

Thomas Joseph Maher: How far does the Commission control the distribution of aid?

Edgard Pisani: Public opinion has the wrong impression, because the press makes much more of the one or two errors than of the overall achievement, which is worthwhile. Errors arise because of the speed with which we send help. We try to avoid them by bringing in the NGOs or the Red Cross, with our departments supervising the schemes.

Francis Wurtz: You mentioned four possible scenarios for the policy dialogue, but I can see a fifth—or a 3(a) if you like. You put the money on the table and talk. If there is no agreement on the objectives, you have to look for something else. Do you exclude this one?

Edgard Pisani: Yes, I do. The policy dialogue is intended to avoid the project-type approach. I shall be asking the EDF Committee to approve all the programmes of the country in question and all the projects included under this heading will be accepted rapidly.

Emma Bonino: After the failure of the development policies, what do you think about the European Parliament's resolution on spending ECU 5 000 m on the anti-hunger campaign and the idea of trying to bring down the death rate? You called us Utopian, but your ECU 50 m haven't even been committed. Shouldn't you be doing more and better?

Edgard Pisani: The Parliament that voted the resolution calling for ECU 5 000 m has also gone on backing the CAP. The Council which said nothing about your resolution is also the one that cut development aid by

15%. If we come up with an ambitious programme, how can we be sure that there won't be any cutbacks? "It is wrong to turn up on the poverty market with the occasional donation, do a pirouette and then go home talking about your problems". We have to be able to keep the effort up for decades.

Emma Bonino: We aren't calling for occasional aid. What we want is action over a long period with a clearly stated political will.

Edgard Pisani: Fight for an increase in our means of cooperation.

Pierre Deschamps: By voting for the resolution on European Union, didn't we boost our ability to come to the aid of the ACP countries?

Edgard Pisani: Don't wait for your text to make itself felt before calling for an increase in development aid

Marco Pannella: Does the Commission believe in the need to do something about the death rates?

Edgard Pisani: It's odd that this debate always ends up being between Mrs Bonino, Mr Pannella and myself. All these deaths fill me with genuine anguish, but we have to see that the means are suitable for the needs. In the memo, I suggested channelling 1‰ of Europe's GNP—which is ECU 3000 m every year—into development aid. I know that Europe won't go beyond a certain point and that what is given in food aid will not be given as development aid. I cannot accept the idea of food aid outstripping development aid.

Marie-Jane Pruvot: The ACP countries have been asking to accede to our surpluses for the past seven years. Is it really impossible to get round the rules of the CAP and GATT?

Edgard Pisani: I don't know what the outcome of the present negotiations will be. I believe that the problems of including a new instrument will be considerable because we are not the only people on the market.

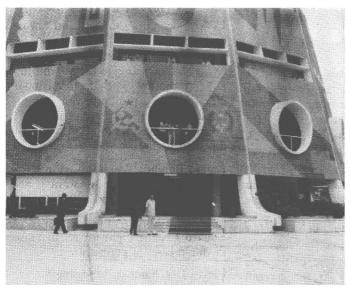
• A.T.

all the preliminaries—which, as far as he is concerned, are excuses for inactivity. The first decision to take is to fix the amount of the financing because "if you want to do something, you start by fixing a budget".

The blue revolution

Although the discussion on Ambassador Mohamed Malingur's fisheries

report was less lively, it was no less interesting. The development of fishing, the Ambassador stressed, in agreement with Winifred Ewing, one of the Euro-MPs who collaborated on



The amphitheatre of the Ecole du Parti, where the Joint Committee meeting was held



It will be a new Joint Committee, on the European side, that will meet again in Brussels in the Autumn

the report, would be an answer to the hunger problem.

There were no special clauses on fishing in either the Yaoundé Conventions or Lomé I, although fisheries projects received ECU 35 m funding under them. And even though Lomé II contains a reference to fishing, it is in the annexes, which do not, as Mr Malingur pointed out, constitute an adequate basis for the definition of practical agreements. Nevertheless, he conceded that certain facilities did exist although they were all too rarely used. One could, for example, ask for loans with interest rebates and risk capital from the EIB to develop investments in the fisheries sector. The CID could also help with the conclusion of joint ventures between European and ACP firms and the new Agricultural and Technical Centre could circulate scientific and technical information.

The report emphasized the need to develop all forms of fishing-salt water fishing, fresh water fishing and fish farming. He insisted on the urgency of cutting losses, as fish soon went bad in the tropics, and spent some time stressing one of the most important and most controversial aspects of ACP-EEC cooperation in the fisheries sector-the rules of origin. As Mr Malingur saw it, this was one of the major obstacles to the development of fishing. At the moment, fish products have to comply with certain very stringent rules if they are to be considered as originating in the ACP countries and, in view of the level of ACP development, this can be very difficult to achieve. The country where the ship

is registered, the owner, the president and the board of the company, the crew, the captain and the officers are all taken into account when the origin of fish products is decided. The rapporteur called for these rules to be made flexible and for the coastal states' sovereignty over their 200-mile EEZs to be taken into account for fish caught there. Lastly, he suggested including a protocol on fisheries in the new Convention, an idea which had the support of Robert Battersby (European Democrat, UK, Michel Poniatowski's stand-in), who added that there should be a separate fund for this sector. Victor Sablé (Liberal. France) thought that fishing agreements could be concluded more easily if there was a special chapter on fish. He could see very promising possibilities of cooperation between ACP countries and French DOMs in the Caribbean and indeed professionals from the fishing trade had investigated the matter a few months previously and had found that Martinique and Guadeloupe did not have enough fish and had to import from Europe, while there were possibilities of getting the supplies they needed from the region.

Mauritian Ambassador Raymond Chasle thought that fishing should be a component of any food strategy. There had been talk of a green revolution a few years back, he said, and we should now be launching a blue revolution.

Fragile development

The situation in southern Africa is one subject that comes up in the Joint

Committee like clockwork. But this time, there were current events to discuss as conversations between Mozambique and South Africa and Angola, the USA and South Africa had just taken place and these developments, as yet hesitant and fragile, carried a lot of weight at the discussions-which were also helped along by news from the Parliamentary Committee of Enquiry that went out to Mozambique on 14-17 February. What the Committee saw was a country at the end of its tether, ravaged by three years of drought, by flooding as sudden as it was catastrophic followed by a destructive hurricane, with an economy ruined by destabilizing measures and acts of sabotage orchestrated by South Africa through guerilla bands and, above all, a starving population threatened by famine and disease. Mozambique, which has been bled dry, needs massive amounts of food aid and seed as well as certain production inputs. Development Commissioner Edgard Pisani told the Joint Committee that 1000 t of maize seed would soon be arriving in Mozambique and that the problem of the long-awaited spare parts and water pumps should be settled by 16 March too.

It is easy to understand that, faced with difficulties of this magnitude, Mozambique cannot envisage applying sanctions against South Africa, as these would be ineffectual and weaken it even further. In spite of its frank opposition to apartheid, it is condemned to cooperate with South Africa. Current discussions are dealing with the need to cease acts of aggres-

sion and violence and to avoid the territory of one country being used to attack the other.

With Angola, hopes of peace, the condition for any development, have also emerged, although some Euro-MPs still see the Angolan issue in a Cuban light. One of these is Mrs Lentz-Cornette (EPP, Luxembourg), who proposes free elections in Angola and the withdrawal of foreign troops. Gérard Fuchs (Soc., France) responded to this by asking people not to forget the conditions in which the Cubans entered Angola-to prevent the South Africans from invading. "Angola is reduced to wondering whether it wouldn't be an idea to get more Cubans to come if the destabilization operations continue", Ambassador Seydina Oumar Sy (Senegal) added, moving on to urge the Committee not to take up positions that would block what are still fragile developments and stressing the need to combat apartheid. To the Europeans he said: "You are South Africa's main trading partner and you should exert pressure on it, not remain silent at a time when developments are on the way".

Edgard Pisani did not think the Europeans were passive. Europe, he felt, was involved in the debate on southern Africa, even if it did sometimes hesitate as to the means to be used. In the fight against apartheid, first of all, he said that European public opinion everywhere was against the system.

Europe is not neutral either, he went on, in the campaign to free Namibia. It had contributed to the progress made with this issue and expressed its impatience at the pace. Neither was Europe neutral when it came to aggression against the countries of the front line.

It would be wrong, the Development Commissioner said, to expect too much from recent agreements. It was due to necessity that Angola and Mozambique agreed to talk with South Africa-which had not altered its ideas on how the region should be organized. "There are no serious signs of developments towards a multi-racial society in South Africa", he said. So what can be done? First of all, increase southern Africa's autonomy vis-à-vis South Africa. And Europe could take up political positions against apartheid and come out more in favour of southern Africa. Commissioner Pisani did not believe that Europe would apply sanctions against South Africa because it was counter to its interests and the countries of the front line were divided on the issue.

Freeing Mandela

The Joint Committee wound up, as usual, with the adoption of a whole series of texts and one of the most important of them—alongside the Brazzaville Declaration—was a resolution on the liberation of Nelson Mandela, the ANC leader who has been imprisoned in South Africa for more

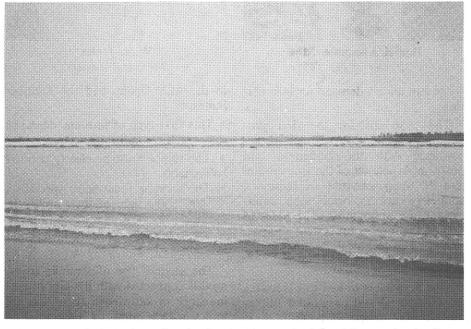
than 20 years. The motion, which was presented by an impressive number (more than 55) of MPs and representatives, calls for immediate liberation of the world's longest-held political prisoner and the suppression of all measures against his family and invites the ACP-EEC Council of Ministers to make representations to get him freed.

The Joint Committee also adopted a resolution on fisheries echoing the main conclusions of the report on the subject. It voted a declaration on Chad, in which it expressed its support for the country's legal government and its concern about Libya's military presence being boosted and the risks of the whole of northern Chad being annexed. This text-and this must be made clear-was adopted in spite of opposition from a number of ACP countries which feel that Chad's problem is a matter for the OAU. The Joint Committee launched an appeal to the Community and the Member States to make a vigorous contribution to the anti-desertification campaign in the Sahel and to help Mozambique and Swaziland overcome the consequences of recent natural disasters.

The Brazzaville meeting finished with the vote on the final declaration covering the various points discussed and expressing the Joint Committee's concern on some of them. Agricultural and rural development and self-sufficiency in food should be the top priorities of the next Convention—which should have funds of a suitable size. The Committee decided to set up a working group on human rights and felt that the experience gained in the policy dialogue constituted by food strategies should ensure greater effectiveness and coherence.

The next meeting of the Joint Committee will be in Brussels in September, but the European contingent will have undergone some profound changes, as the European elections are scheduled for June and many Euro-MPs are expected to lose their seats. However, as Bruno Ferrero suggested, they could still make development issues one of the major themes of the elections and heighten European public opinion's conviction of the need for ACP-EEC relations-which are not a matter of solidarity but one of reciprocal interest, common survival and interdependence. o

AMADOU TRAORE



After the meeting, a trip to Stanley Pool was organized for delegates by the Congo authorities

The Technical Centre for Agricultural and Rural Co-operation gets under way

This centre was set up by Lomé II (1). Article 88 of the Convention, printed in full below, lays down the aims of the organization.

The Centre got its two top members of staff—Daniel Assoumou Mba, from Cameroon, in the post of Director, and Dr W.N. Treitz, from Germany, in the post of technical adviser—in 1983.

Their most important task was to devise the Centre's programme of activities, and the budget that went with it, for 1984 and the Committee of Ambassadors adopted both these at its meeting on 15 December 1983.

Information

The Centre will be starting its activities in 1984 by concentrating on information, i.e.:

- inventorying the rural development bodies in the ACP countries and agricultural research bodies in the Community that have scientific, technical and technological results that can be popularized;
- exploiting these data and results to make them accessible to the ACP agricultural and rural development promotion programmes;
- determining the specific needs of the ACP countries in their drive to set up food production programmes;
- orienting research, training and agricultural schemes in the light of specific priorities;
- running seminars and conferences for agricultural and rural development specialists.

There are a number of tasks to be carried out here. A choice of priorities has to be made in the light of the Centre's philosophy—which is to disseminate scientific and technical information, at the request of the ACP countries, with a view to completing

(1) This article was written by the Technical Centre for Agricultural and Rural Cooperation.

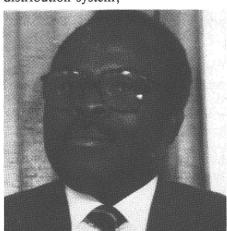
The Technical Centre for Agricultural and Rural Cooperation has been located in Wageningen-Ede since 20 March 1984.

The address, from which any information can be obtained, is: "de Rietkampen", Postbus 380, 6700 AJ Wageningen, Nederland (NL). Tel. (0)8380-20484. Telex 30169.

agricultural and rural development programmes. However, the job of defining specific targets for the extension of this development and determining the ways and means of reaching them is exclusively that of the national policies. The Centre's contribution is simply to facilitate access to the relevant technology for the environment. In other words, the effectiveness of this contribution is closely tied up with the strength of the demand of the national policies.

The aim of the Centre's programme of activity is threefold:

- to facilitate access to and availability of information;
- to devise an efficient information distribution system;



Daniel Assoumou Mba Director of the TCA

- to stimulate a demand for informa-

The proposals for the first programme are along these lines, in accordance with the guidelines laid down in Article 88 of the Convention and the main activities are seminars, studies of each ecological zone, publications, the compilation of an index of bodies, the focal point system and participation in technical meetings.

Seminars

This activity is linked to objectives (a), (e) and (g) and constitutes implementation of Article 88(3). There are a number of aims—to collect and disseminate information, to perfect tech-

niques with the help of specialists, to define the basic principles for action to be taken, to examine specific topics in direct relation with priority needs, to define these priority needs and so on. During the first year, it would seem reasonable to run a specialist conference to meet the aim set out in paragraph 3, namely to organize meetings on tropical agriculture and matters of rural development. This type of meeting combines both ACP and Member State specialists. The point of such a meeting in the early stages of the Centre's activity is clear, for a number of reasons:

- the basic role of the Centre as a relay (Centre-specialists and specialists between themselves) can be established;
- the priority needs can be defined with a view to orienting the seminars and the studies of each ecological zone;
- an interest in cooperating with the Centre can be generated in the bodies



W.N. Treitz
Technical Adviser

in the ACP Group and the Member States.

This first type of seminar demands that specific conditions are met:

- The topics must be clearly defined beforehand.
- The meeting must be of specialists chosen in the light of their ability in the fields in question.
- There must be no more than 25-30 specialists at each meeting.

The second type of seminar envisaged is connected with the aim of taking stock of knowledge about specific topics with a view to disseminating the results obtained for broader application.

Article 88

1. A Technical Centre for Agricultural and Rural Co-operation shall be established.

The Centre shall be at the disposal of the ACP States' authorities responsible for agricultural development in order to provide them with better access to information, research, training and innovations in the agricultural and rural field. In matters within its powers it shall act in close co-operation with the institutions and bodies referred to in this Convention or in the declarations annexed thereto.

- 2. The functions of the Centre shall be:
- (a) to ensure, in particular when requested by the ACP States, the dissemination of scientific and technical information relating to particular questions of agricultural development raised by those States;
- (b) to direct to the bodies qualified to deal with them the ACP States' requests in respect of specific techniques or their adaptation in the field of agriculture;
- (c) to help make scientific publications on agricultural matters available to the ACP States' agronomic research institutions and provide them with access to data banks;
- (d) to facilitate the flow of information on the programming of agro-

nomic research in accordance with priority development requirements;

- (e) to bring about meetings between research workers, planners and development personnel so as to improve the exchange of experience gained on matters relating to specific ecological zones and particular topics:
- (f) to foster exchange of information and the results of field work between the bodies specializing in the various aspects of tropical agriculture and the rural community;
- (g) to help facilitate the adaptation of available information to the needs of extension work and develop-
- (h) to facilitate access by the ACP States' training and extension personnel to the information they need to carry out their tasks;
- (i) to direct requests for specific training to the relevant existing bodies:
- (j) in general, to help facilitate access by the ACP States to the results of work by the national, regional and international bodies, particularly those located in the Community and in the ACP States, technically qualified in agricultural and rural development matters and to maintain contact with these bodies.
- 3. In order to determine appropriate solutions to the problems encountered by the ACP States, in par-

ticular for the purpose of improving their access to information, technical innovations and research in the field of rural development, the Centre shall arrange meetings of delegates from the ACP States' and Member States' organizations specializing in applied agronomic research relating in particular to tropical agriculture and/or questions of rural development, such organizations having been approved by the Committee of Ambassadors or the bodies which it has delegated.

- 4. (a) The Committee of Ambassadors shall be the supervising authority for the Centre.
- (b) The Centre shall be headed by a Director appointed by the Committee of Ambassadors as from the entry into force of this Convention.
- (c) The Director of the Centre shall report on its activities to the Committee of Ambassadors.
- (d) The detailed rules of operation and procedures for the adoption of the Centre's budget shall be laid down by the Committee of Ambassadors. The budget shall be financed in accordance with the procedure laid down in the Convention in respect of financial and technical cooperation. The Director of the Centre shall be aided by a staff recruited within the limits of the budgetary establishment adopted by the Committee of Ambassadors.

In this case, the topics must be chosen carefully and reflect a priority interest of the action programmes of those involved. This means that the interest must be a common one. The best basis for a meeting of this kind is the ecological zone. At the outset, two such seminars were planned for 1984 and the conference of experts was fixed for 2-6 April in Wageningen.

Studies

The idea here is not to produce an overall picture of the agricultural and rural sector of the ACP countries. The approach that is planned involves analysing the situation by comparing the data with a working hypothesis based on a suitable diagnosis of each group of identical cases with a view to finding a solution that can be applied to the specific case in question.

The idea is to detect, in each series of similar cases, a certain number of bottlenecks that can be removed by using appropriate techniques and technologies. This is tantamount to saying that the studies envisaged will not give an overall picture of the agricultural and rural sector, but define the priority actions that ought to be undertaken in each ecological zone if agricultural and food production is to be improved.

Publications

These are the basis of any information programme. Work will concentrate on producing brochures designed to give details of the practical aspects of agricultural and rural development once the results of scientific and technical research adapted to the ACP countries have been collected. This obvious task is a priority one as far as the Centre is concerned.

The index will cover bodies in both the ACP group and the Member States. It is a condition of both better access and better use of information and at the same time it facilitates the exploitation of the activity of the bodies for the purposes of specialist training. The Centre will seek to establish contact between the bodies concerned with a view to getting them to collaborate to avoid duplication and time wasting, particularly in the field of agricultural research.

Note that the index is a fundamental instrument of the Centre when it comes to channelling demand to the relevant specialist organization.

The "focal point system" covers the technical support centres, bodies which are vital to the efficient distribution and exploitation of information from the Centre. The machinery which the Centre designs has to find an agent in the field, in particular when it comes to spreading the scientific and technical results and requesting available scientific and technical data.

At a first stage, the role of the technical support centre could well be entrusted to a regional or national organization, provided the latter has the relevant scientific competence. During year one, the Centre will diagnose which organizations are able to carry out this task and experience will mean that the form of cooperation to be used can be better directed. \circ

■ Zambia, first of all, is a man and a metal. The man is Dr Kenneth Kaunda who, after 17 years of fighting, finally won independence for Northern Rhodesia under the name of Zambia, in 1964. He it is who, for the past 20 years, has been forging this new country which reflects his image as a man of peace and determination in search of non-violent solutions to grievous problems such as those of southern Africa, whose leaders, alas, are insensitive to the humanistic Zambian approach.

But Zambia is also a metal, copper, the production of which has governed the minds and deadened the energies of the people for nearly 50 years. Over the past 15 years, this red gold has been the main cause of Zambia's worries, according to French agronomist René Dumont. It is from Ndola, the capital of the Copperbelt, and Kitwe Chingola and Nchanga, the other urban centres founded solely on copper, that one gets an idea of what the Zambian economy is all about and an understanding of the roots of the humanist democracy which Kenneth Kaunda has been trying to create in his country since 1968-and which he describes most convincingly in calm and rational tones.

Northern Zambia, an area of about 5 000 km² near the Shaba region of Zaire, contains what was the third or fourth largest copper deposit in the world, turning out more than one eighth of world production. This was the empire of the British South Africa Company (BSA), which handed over exploitation to two large companies, and both the ore and the profits went a long way from Northern Rhodesia. BSA got the royalties, the shareholders got their dividends and Salisbury, the then capital of the Rhodesian Federation, got the tax, and it rarely occurred to the leaders or the people running the economy to wonder about development that would be suitable for the country. This was so-called capitalist exploitation par excellence, "straight and problem-free". The managers came from Europe and South Africa and the miners, of course, were Zambians. They may well have been considered as a privileged minority in

Getting out of the copper straitjacket Zambia to focus on agriculture, industry ... and peace



An open copper pit in Nchanga, the main Division with 250 000 t per annum production (44% of national output).

Were it not for lack of spare parts and skilled manpower in certain areas, Zambia's mining industries would have shown smaller deficits

comparison to the rest of the population, but they were dragged into a process of social evolution which has led today to a veritable economic dilemma. "We Zambians were born with a copper spoon in our mouths", is how Kenneth Kaunda puts it. "The curse of copper", says René Dumont, is that copper is the beginning and end of all attempts at organizing life in Zambia.

Lusaka, the capital, and all the other main towns have grown up round the stations and roadways leading to the mines. So although Zambia is the most urbanized country of Africa (with about 45% of its 6 500 000 inhabitants living in the towns), it still has no dynamic trading centres along the well-kept roads that cut across all the regions of the vast 752 600 km² country. This is because the economy was



Lusaka, capital of Zambia with its railway station, in the foreground; one of the largest cities in Africa but one strangely lacking in commercial activities

only developed with a view to external requirements and because, in 1964, on independence, any attempt at a sudden break with Zambia's neighbour to the south would have stifled the young nation, as all its routes to the sea would have been blocked by countries (still colonies at that stage) that were hostile to it. So nothing grew up around copper that would have enabled Zambia to envisage breaking with an economic pattern imposed on it for so many years, particularly since copper production figures were no incentive to change and even justified a number of illusions as to the country's economic capacity. Between 1964 and 1973/74, the Zambian economy was, in fact, one of the most "prosperous" in the world, with an annual growth rate of at least 12%. The country had good reason to think it was rich-but for how long?

Eloquent figures

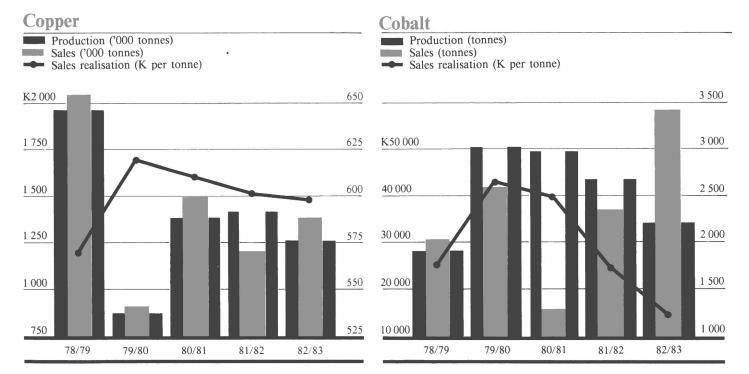
Today, ten years later, Zambia still has to face the harsh reality of an externally-oriented economy based on just one product. The figures speak for themselves—from 715 000 t copper in 1976, production dropped to 590 000 t in 1982 and to slightly upwards of 568 000 t in 1983. In spite of apparent optimism, Mr J.R. Hoatson, the director of Nchanga Division, the biggest pit (250 000 t p.a. and 44% of the national copper production), cannot view the future with assurance—unless, he says, technological develop-

ments make it possible to get a lot further with prospecting and processing. "As you go deeper into open-cast mines such as we have in Zambia, the grade of the ore falls off and it becomes difficult and more expensive to extract".

This is what has been happening over the past 15 years. But the continual decline in production has for many years been tied up with a lack of foreign exchange and the attendant inability to obtain the spare parts needed for the advanced production equipment, which cannot be found in Zambia and sometimes not even in Europe-but in the USA. "When we are short of foreign exchange, we are unable to obtain the equipment we need", Mr Hoatson said. "In 1983, we received a mere 25% of the foreign exchange allocations for the whole of ZCCM (Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines Ltd), that is to say for the whole of the company exploiting copper in this country. In 1984, it has gone up to 35%, but it will not cover all our needs because of the size of the foreign exchange arrears, so ZCCM will be unable to get a continuous flow of spares where and when they're required, again this year. So between now (February) and the end of October, we will have to spend \$28 m to get the present fleet of vehicles up to a professionally acceptable condition. And the \$28 m is exactly the 35% currency allocation we have been given for this year".

For an idea of the high cost of production equipment, note that Nchanga Division has 114 of the gigantic American-made trucks of which a hundred and six 120-tonners and eight 85-tonners-which cost about a million dollars each. However, only 40 or so are actually in working condition and this is due to the unfortunate practice of "cannibalization" whereby one truck is dismantled in order to repair another. In 1983, ZCCM really ran into trouble when its technical equipment was run down to a level no mining company could tolerate. The European Community came up with an ECU 55 m loan, but this was only a momentary breathing space as the Sysmin transfer, in this country at least, does not include purchasing spares in the agreement. Sysmin is for capital equipment and spares without equipment—which, Mr Hoatson said, "is not what we require right now, which is to say spares for existing equipment". And when copper fetches an estimated £1000 per t and Zambia produces less than 600 000 t p.a., it is easy to see why the development programme of the country, which gets 95-98% of its export earnings from the metal, is threatened.

Cobalt prices also slumped badly from \$25 down to \$5 per pound in 1982, and although they recovered slightly to around \$7 per lb, in the first quarter of 1983, the fact that other more common metals are preferred in modern technology means that the





Two types of machines used in extracting and transporting copper ore. Each truck weighs between 85 to 120 tonnes and costs about one million US dollars

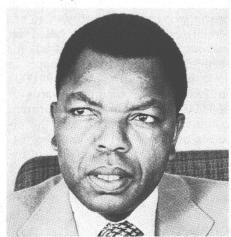


Loading copper bars at the Nkana Division of ZCCM

Zambian product is that much less in demand, particularly since it is not the most suitable for the super-alloys used in the aeronautical industries-that are themselves working less than they did. So the demand for cobalt is small and, in 1982, Zambia found itself with almost a year's production (22 000 t) in stock. Yet it could double its output, particularly since the experts say that, if Zaire and Zambia had agreed on a common trade strategy, they would have done better than their discord allows them to do today. The graphs (p. 19) show the decline in copper and cobalt production and revenue since 1978/79. The production of other minerals, zinc and lead, for example, is also dropping.

Obviously, some sort of agreement on trade strategy between Zaire and Zambia would have helped, but it would not have been enough, as per capita GDP in Zambia dropped by something like 30% in almost ten years of economic crisis, as indeed it did in other countries of the Third World. In the specific case of Zambia, the copper purchasing index, which combines world inflation and the continual drop in copper prices, is cruel illustration of the way the terms of trade have deteriorated to this country's detriment. The figure dropped from 100 to around 25 over the decade. In practical terms, this means that Zambia buys four times fewer imports with the same tonne of copper.

Developments such as these have dramatic effects on the national economy which, like most African economies, is almost totally dependent on the outside world. So simple speculation on the price of gold in London, where the prices of most raw materials are fixed arbitrarily and with no reference to the producing countries, will have a profound effect on the price of cobalt for what could be a long time. Zambia is a permanent illustration of interdependence of North and South. Its economic development is closely tied up with the whims and choices of the great multinationals which fix the rules and control the markets at both ends of the system. At one end, they are involved in producing the copper and, at the other, they help determine its value—in their favour. So it is easy to see why President Kaunda insists, as can be seen in the interview (page 26), on the meaning of interdependence, which should not, he says, be used simply as a catch-word.



Francis H. Kaunda, Chairman and Chief Executive of ZCCM (Lusaka)

Zambia's debts

The foregoing is particularly important in that the diminishing contribution that mining makes to the considerably declining national wealth has led to the country being heavily in debt. Dr Koloko, who is the assistant of Francis Kaunda, the Chairman and Chief executive of ZCCM board, said that production costs outstripped profits. The ore that used to bring the State nearly 50% of its revenue through taxation is no longer a great provider, although it is still the main, if not only, source of foreign exchange of which it accounts for 95-98%. So, he said, "as the mining industry no longer brings in sufficient foreign ex-

change, we are forced to use and even depend on loans". But how long can they go on doing this, Dr Koloko wondered. He felt that, if the Community's ECU 55 m loan from Sysmin funds in 1982 had been a catalyst as far as other funders, such as the World Bank and the African Development Bank, were concerned, then the government had to set up a major modernization programme for the sector, starting in 1982, ideally involving rationalizing exploitation by merging the two mining companies and concentrating on metallurgy rather than extraction. Mr Hoatson felt that merging these two sides of copper production had been totally beneficial as it enabled them to make better use of the means and the cadres in the 10 divisions concerned with production. The new, so-called horizontal method also made for considerable gains as far as the final product was concerned.

There are other reasons for modernizing and rationalizing Zambia's copper industry, as ZCCM Chairman Francis Kaunda said, because some important consumer countries have become self-sufficient. Japan, for example, which does not have mines, has become a large copper producer because of its high technology.

Capitalizing on other mineral resources

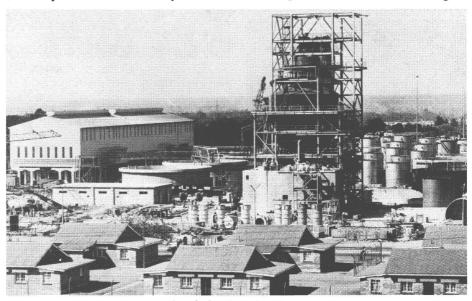
Research, Dr Koloko told us, has shown that there are currently no copper mines in Zambia as big as those already being worked at, say, Nchanga. However, a large number of other mineral deposits have been detected, although they are not a profitable proposition bearing in mind the cost of investments needed to work them. The government will supply anyone interested with the legal and even material means of developing these various mineral resources, which are fairly widely scattered over the whole country. Products sold to the State should be priced sufficiently attractively, Mr Koloko said, "for the profits made in Zambia not to be too small in comparison with what the small miners would get selling their products on the market". What has to be done, say the authorities, is campaign against fraud in the precious stones trade, something which affects the country badly. As far as the statistics are concerned, Zambia produces no emeralds, but the stones are exploited illegally in the Copperbelt and smuggled out to Europe—with Zambian help, of course. Dr Koloko does not feel that foreigners should be held solely responsible for the smuggling, as the regulations, or absence of regulations, and the Zambians themselves all make their contribution.

The search to rationalize the exploitation of all mineral resources is also aimed, the authorities maintain, at boosting and prolonging the life of the mining sector which, in spite of declining income, is still the support for the drive to diversify the Zambian economy over the next 15 years and

but although the theory was above reproach, it could not succeed in practice because both authorities and recipients lacked the relevant means and experience.

President Kaunda and his government learned their lesson and three years ago brought in a new policy of agricultural development, which has been particularly active since late 1983. A substantial rise in prices and a drop in taxation were the first measures to benefit the cereal production sector, which has made noticeable progress.

The government has tried to give



A cobalt plant in Nkana

for the campaign to prevent any worsening of unemployment, which is particularly high amongst the young people who have made a mass exit from the rural areas and converged on the suburbs of Lusaka and the other towns, particularly those in the Copperbelt.

Focus on agriculture, industry ... and peace

Income from the mining sector, which was considerable until 1969, long dominated the whole of the Zambian economy. Agriculture was utterly neglected, following the classic pattern in those Third World countries that produce strategic raw materials, along the lines of Nigeria and Gabon, where farming has never taken off in spite of massive oil earnings.

Zambia, of course, did not ignore its peasants when it became independent in 1964. The government attempted a first reorganization, deciding to group farmers together to form cooperatives, general impetus to production by considerably cutting down the role of the marketing board, which had an allembracing hold, was inefficient and often 9 or 10 months late in paying the producers. This body will now distribute agricultural inputs to the farmers. The policy of decentralization, the President explains, will involve new, more flexibly organized cooperatives being formed to take charge of marketing, although they will have nothing to do with the production side.

The government is also putting equal stress on small farms and state farms. In spite of the lively criticism aimed at the latter, the Head of State thinks they are part of the great agricultural campaign being waged to start changing the country's dependence on copper into a nourishing economy based on agriculture, which is the only sector able to sustain sound, lasting industrialization. President Kaunda agrees that small traditional crops have to be rehabilitated, rural exten-

sion services and credit facilities developed and silos and storage sheds built, particularly since the traditional crops stand up better to the drought which Zambia and particularly the agricultural regions of the south have known since 1982. But the Head of State maintains that the large-scale production units, the state farms, are important too, as they often involve mixed capital and private management. Sugar, in which Zambia is self-sufficient, is an example of a sector which is organized in this way.

Even taking account of 1981, a record year for maize when Zambia fully covered its own domestic demand,



A Zambian mining worker.

By the year 2000 there will be very few jobs left in the copper industry, hence the government's present restructuring and diversifying of the economy

and if the country runs a deficit in 1984 as it did in the two previous years, only average regular rainfall over the next couple of years would be needed for self-sufficiency in food to be more than a pious hope.

Alongside the major agricultural projects, particularly those concerned with soya, sunflowers and cotton for vegetable protein, the government is making a big effort with cattle, to produce milk and meat. The EEC and other international organizations are financing a large 900 000 ha ranch in



Coffee production in a state farm in Zambia.

The government puts emphasis on food production as well as on cash crops to prepare for the post-copper era

the southern province, mainly to produce milk.

The industrial front

In 1964, just after independence, Zambia had, on three of its frontiers, territories that were closely tied to the economic interests of what some people called "European Africa". President Kaunda saw this as a direct threat that made him foresee, quite rightly, a new wave of colonialist expansion in South Africa, which supported Portugal before the Spring Revolution in Lisbon and encouraged the idea of large numbers of Portuguese ex-colonials settling in Mozambique to create a new buffer zone in case Southern Rhodesia followed Northern Rhodesia (Zambia)'s example and speedily shook off its influence. And the building of the Cabora Bassa dam by Pretoria was, in spite of the high cost in lives (as a result of guerilla war)

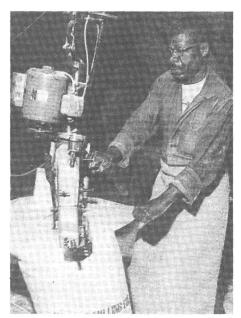
and in financial resources, proof that South Africa wanted to make things right (by irrigating large tracts of land) for the Portuguese colonials to settle in Mozambique. This put President Kaunda in a difficult position. He had to defend Africa's two main common causes-the fight for independence of the Portuguese colonies and Zimbabwe and the fight against apartheid—virtually alone. For the first five or six years in office, he managed to contain some of the hostile intentions of his neighbours and also—and this is most important-to increase his standing in international politics and thereby implement a policy of nonalignment with the two superpowers and with South Africa and Salisburywhose exports to Lusaka dropped rapidly from 45% to 6% in 1969 at the same time as new partners made their appearance on the Zambian market.

This policy of diversifying the country's supplies enabled the President ra-



A ZCCM township in Miseshi.

Although these very small houses are not luxurious, ZCCM workers benefit from a wide range of facilities, from health care to education



Stitching up a roller meal bag at Indeco Mill

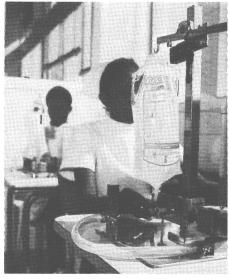
pidly to lay the foundations of a major industrial infrastructure comprising electricity power stations, a vehicle assembly plant, fertilizer factories, plastics factories and so on.

Look at Lusaka now, 20 years on, and it is clear, from what was once a little township huddled round the station, that President Kaunda's industrial front is every reason for hope.

ZIMCO (Zambia Industrial and Mining Corporation Ltd), an industrial consortium, has shares in industries throughout the economy and a spokesman says, not without satisfaction, that it ranks 112th amongst the 500 biggest industries in the world. In April 1983, its capital stood at 1000 m kwacha (1) and it had direct or indirect connections with 120 firms. It is the main pillar of the Zambian economy.

Mr D. Zulu, head of Indeco (The Industrial Development Corporation), the industrial branch of ZIMCO, feels that the development of Zambia's industry is well under way. Indeco, Mr Zulu says, which identifies and finances projects, has already made it possible to set up a large number of industries in agriculture and elsewhere.

Errors of overall economic strategy have, of course, led the company to make considerable losses in previous years. Price control, for example, practised until late 1983, led to huge losses in the industrial sector, to the point



Production of intravenous fluids in a pharmaceutical factory in Kabwe

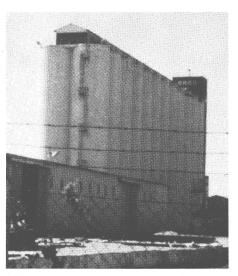
where an estimated US\$50 million were needed at the beginning of 1984 to rehabilitate 35 Indeco-controlled industrial firms.

Similarly, the exchange controls introduced in 1978 had serious consequences for many a firm. To take but one example-six years ago, a packing-bottling unit in a brewery needed replacing at a cost of \$3.5 m. This was not done and, in 1984, the whole bottling system, consisting of four units, has to be replaced. Because of the delay, the price of replacement in 1984 will be higher and losses incurred meanwhile will not be made up. Furthermore, an estimated \$15 m p.a. is spent on importing malt and \$65 m on importing wheat for the industry every year-which considerably reduces the potential profits.

Hence the need to maintain and further develop the emergent industrial sector, which means that government and economic leaders have to rethink their strategy in this field.

A huge effort also needs to be made with the local production of the raw materials the industries need and large amounts of capital have to be invested in such concerns as need it to get off the ground again.

The government should also be thinking about providing management incentives. As firms operate at the moment, management conditions are not attractive enough for the cadres, most of whom are young technocrats, to do their best to make their firms a success. What is meant here are the material conditions and those linked to sound management based on the



Silos and warehouses are being built all over the country in order to preserve crops

idea of economic return. To this can be added a certain frustration of the young cadres at arriving too soon at the summit of their careers without having proved their managerial abilities. "What is the point", a young managing director of an important parastal company wonders, "of occupying a post like mine at 31 without looking forward to possibilities of promotion other than round-about exchanges of posts". A determining psychological element which, like low salaries and red tape, constitutes a real obstacle to an efficient management.

Lastly, the non-convertibility of the currency, or the absence of any machinery to facilitate convertibility act as a firm brake on the expansion of the industrial sector which has got off to a good start.

Passion for peace

Zambia is, first of all, Kenneth Kaunda, whose passion for peaceand for his country-is the whole and perhaps the only meaning to his life. For the past 20 years, Dr Kaunda has been leading Zambia in the name of peace and progress, trying to make it survive in the face of the agression of certain of its neighbouring countries who do not believe in the virtues of peace. It was in the name of peace that he did not retaliate when Ian Smith. the secessionist head of Southern Rhodesia bombed the seat of government in the heart of Lusaka a few years ago. It is for this ideal of peace that Kenneth Kaunda has never stopped appealing to white South Africa to see reason, for he strongly believes in

^(*) Kl = \$1 at the time.



Seeking peace is one of President Kaunda's constant preoccupations. He is seen here in Washington with President Reagan during a state visit in March 1983. Both presidents discussed the situation in Namibia, and South Africa which, he said, needs "a rapid solution in the interest of peace in southern Africa'

the virtues of dialogue. And lastly, it is for the great value of peace that humanism colours the approach to democracy in Zambia-as emerges from the interview which President Kenneth Kaunda gave to the Courier.

However, Dr Kaunda is not "peacemad" as people have sometimes said. He, in fact, feels that there are principles on which he will not compromise in seeking peace in southern Africa. What threatens the peoples of southern Africa, and the rest of the continent, is not any ideology from elsewhere, but the reign of injustice. For, the President added, in the main our problems are very much beyond our

control. o LUCIEN PAGNI

The United Nations Institute for Namibia

The point of the UN giving independent countries a mandate to administer ex-German colonies was to prepare these territories for independence by training the requisite technical and administrative cadres. South African has turned the mandate into occupation in the case of Namibia and has refused to fulfill its obligations to the UN. So, in 1974, the General Assembly voted a resolution calling for an institute to be set up to train the future leaders of an independent Nam-

In 1976, the UN set up the Institute for Namibia and the first batch of about a hundred students began their courses. Mark Bomani, Tanzanian deputy head of the Institute, says that they did not then expect independence to take much longer, but the country is still hoping for freedom and the UN authorities have been training staff for the future Namibian administration for eight years now. There are 430 students following three-year courses at the Institute at the moment. The UN felt that a young country will not get its economy off to a proper start un-

cause of the present uncertainty about the country's independence, Bomani added. And there is the fact that, as things stand, most of the technicians have to go to Europe for their train-

The Institute's resources

The Institute's resources are not nearly enough to meet the needs, Mark Bomani explains. The budget of around US\$ 1 000 000 is provided by the UNDP (\$ 800 000) and the UN Fund for Namibia (\$ 200 000) and there are contributions from elsewhere, particularly the US (\$ 500 000) and Sweden (\$ 400 000) and Canada, Denmark, France, Japan and Norway, which give \$ 200 000 each. Germany and Finland also contribute an estimated \$ 200 000 each.

The EEC supports the Institute too, (ECU 600 000 in 1978) and the Ford Foundation (USA) has financed studies on the setting up of a university.

When Edgard Pisani went out to Zambia in February this year, he once more confirmed the Community's support for the Institute and paid a visit to the principal staff and the director, Hage Geingob.

Other states of Africa offer grants for courses at the Institute, but the Arab oil-producers do nothing to help



EEC Development Commissioner Edgard Pisani, during a visit to the Institute in February this year

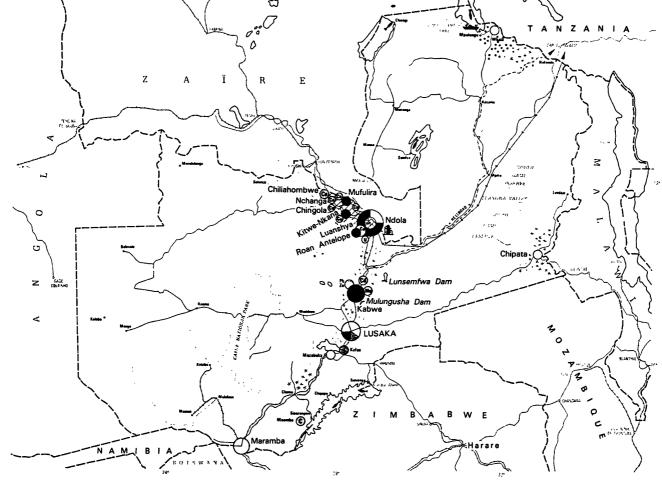
less it has sound administration and so decided to concentrate on needs of this kind first. The students are doing well, Mr Bomani thinks, but there is still a problem with recruitment, which cannot be done in Namibia itself and the Institute has to wait until possible candidates leave the country or go and find them in refugee camps in Angola and Botswana or in Zambia, where the Institute is actually sited.

Another concern is the impossibility of planning training programmes be-

train future Namibian cadres, at least not for the moment.

The Institute is of importance as far as the future administration is concerned, but more resources have to be found to diversify the training programme, particularly with courses on the technical aspects of the economy. Let us not, of course, forget that the buildings in which the Institute is currently housed in Lusaka have been provided by the Zambian Government. o L.P.

PROFILE OF ZAMBIA



KEY		
(5°6)	Forest	
	Agriculture and animal husbandry	
	Traditional agriculture: Maize, cassava, millet, groundnuts, potato and extensive animal husbandry	
III	Semi-extensive bovine rearing Intensive agriculture by expatriates: maize, tobacco, wheat, cotton, sugar cane, etc. animal husbandry	9
xx ^x x	Tobacco	
$\mathbf{v}^{\mathbf{v}}\mathbf{v}$	Cotton	
	Coffee	
111111111	Cugar cana	

Fishing
Traditional fishing
Mining resources
Exported deposits
Manganese, cadmium, lead, zinc, uranium
Copper and associated metals: cobalt,
uranium, silver, lead, zinc, etc.
Industrial activities
Chemic 1 industries

Assembly factories, mechanical construction, etc.
Cement factory

Textile industry

Food industry
Oil refinery

Transport

Railway (Tazara)
Oil pipeline
Lake transport

Area: 752 600 km²
Population: 6.2 million

• Capital: Lusaka, about 700 000 inhabitants

• Main cities: Ndola, Kitwe, Chingola (mining cities), Chipata

• Population average growth rate: 3.1%/annum

• GDP (1982): 3 564 m Kwacha (about US\$ 3 814 m) (1)

• GDP per capita (1982): 575 Kwacha (\$ 615)

Share of the main economic sectors in the GDP

Tertiary sector: 51%Agriculture: 15%Minerals: 6%

• Industry (secondary sector): 25%

• Customs duties: 3%

• Main products: maize, rice, wheat, groundnuts, soyabean, tobacco

0

0

Budget deficit: 22%Copper exports: 24%

• Exports (fob): 970 m Kwacha of which 88% copper • Imports (fob): 907 m Kwacha of which 22% oil and a high rate of food crops (maize) and industrial raw materials

Balance of payments: -392 m Kwacha
External debt service/exports: 36%
Exchange rate 1982: K1 = \$1.07%

(1) Source: Economic Report (The National Commission for Development Planning and EEC Delegation in Lusaka). All figures, except population, are of 1982.

President Kenneth Kaunda analyzes the economic and political situation in Zambia and in southern Africa

In an interview with the "Courier", Dr. Kaunda, President of the Republic of Zambia, describes the causes of economic difficulties facing his country and the region of southern Africa. He feels that Zambia "is moving away from its dependence on copper towards emphasis on agriculture".

- ▶ Mr President, you are known and respected abroad for the kind of humanist democracy you have established in Zambia. What is the concept of this democracy and how does it differ from other political systems?
- I'm not sure that we do claim that our humanist democracy is different from any other. But I can tell you what it is we are trying to do. In the first place, we are replacing the old colonial society with a new one based on the concept of humanism which means placing man as God made him, at the centre of all things. We want man to be unfettered in any shape or form by what he builds around himself. We want him to be in full control of his own affairs. To do this we have identified those forces that work against man's happiness. That is happiness in its totality. These are what we call exploitative international capital with its offshoots of imperialism, colonialism, neo-colonialism, zionism, fascism, racism and apartheid on the one hand. On the other, we have the forces of poverty and its offshoots of hunger, ignorance, disease, crime, corruption and, above all, exploitation of man by man. Man in society must brace himself for the fight against these evils which I have mentioned here. To do this man must organize himself in what we call the five main areas of human endeavour. These areas are: 1. Political; 2. Economic; 3. Social and Cultural; 4. Scientific and Technical; and 5. in matters of Defence and Security. This is the challenge as we face it. What we are doing now is what we call decentralization of

power in all the five main areas of human endeavour so that man can exercise power in these areas to his advantage and to the advantage of his fellow men. Briefly, this is the sort of society we are working to establish in Zambia.

To take the economic field, critics say that the humanist democracy has not been a success since Zambia's once

thriving economy is now in decline. What would you say to that Mr President?

- First and foremost, we have to be very clear as to what we mean when we say Zambia's humanist democracy in terms of economic development has not succeeded. Because the people who say that have not even understood what we are talking about. We came to power in 1964. This is just about 20 years ago. Three years after independence we worked out humanism and its implementations in Zambia. We have since taken steps to control the economy on behalf of the people by taking over 51% control of major means of production. In 1966/68, we took over controlling interest in our mining industry. Side by side with this was the programme of expanding educational facilities because at the time of independence we had only 100 university graduates and 1120 graduates of our senior secondary schools. So you can see that we were very badly off. Our educational opportunities were very limited under the British and this was in spite of the fact that we had copper. We have been building this educational manpower to the point where we have established universities, colleges, secondary schools, primary schools and many more. We have also been reorganizing our economy in keeping with the type of manpower that we have been able

to develop with the help of friends like your own organization the EEC, of course. Twenty years is a short space of time within which to accomplish all our objectives but I want you to know that we have done very well.



President Kenneth Kaunda during his interview with the "Courier" at the State House in Lusaka

«We supported the liberation movements as a matter of right»

However, as we praise ourselves about what we have achieved not only in the field of social and cultural development but also in the field of economic infrastructure, we have faced many problems. You should remember that Zambia was at one time isolated. Surrounded by colonies of the Portuguese and of the British and South Africans. I am talking about Angola, Mozambique, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe today) and Namibia. All the liberation movements were centred in Zambia, in Lusaka here. We supported them as a matter of right. In the end they had to fight because talking did not produce any good results. I am referring to this because all our economic plans, carefully laid plans, had to be abandoned in support of liberation. We do not regret this. We are happy that God Almighty who wants every man he has made on earth to be free, guided us well here, and we succeeded. Angola is free, Mozambique is free, Zimbabwe is free and I am sure tomorrow Namibia will be free.

We have made our contribution although we sacrificed our economic de-

velopment. Just as we were beginning to get out of this problem the question of oil prices arose. Oil prices went up while copper prices went down. Goods and services from the developed North went up with oil prices. With the protectionist tendencies of the developed world we cannot sell our byproducts from copper, for example. And so we see a situation which militates against our economic development. While we suffer all this we have not forgotten the importance of restructuring our economy. With the help of the EEC and other international organizations like that we are moving away from over-dependence on copper towards emphasis on agriculture. Therefore, I will not accept that our humanist approach to economic development has failed. It hasn't been given a chance as yet.

- ► Take the agricultural sector which is very important in this country as well as in the others. Bradford Morse, the UNDP administrator, said a sound food production strategy should be geared to farmers as they are, where they are and build with great sensitivity on such burdens of new techniques, credits and other costs as they can cope with. What do you think about such an approach in Zambia's agricultural organization?
- In fact, this statement is of great importance. We make a very similar approach. We have, for example, four layers of attack on hunger today. This statement fits in very well with the peasants. The peasant can be both very conservative as well as revolutionary. What do I mean by this apparent contradiction? The peasant can be conservative in the sense that he would like to be where he is. Where his great-grandparents have lived. He wants to continue to live there. This approach fits in very well in so far as the peasant's unwillingness to leave his ancestral home is concerned. Once you capture his imagination and leave him where he is, the peasant will respond in a revolutionary manner. If you have, for example, good national extension services which will make it possible for him to know when and where to cultivate; what and when to plant; when and how to weed. All these things are very important to him.

The peasant will become revolutionary in the sense that when you show him that these things will pay him dividends he will respond easily. This is true, for example, in the growing of cotton in Zambia where we have made it possible for the peasant to be where he is and, at the same time, take the services to him. He has been shown how to plant, to weed and to spray and he has taken to all this like a duck to water. We in Zambia feel that this is the only way to get the peasant to contribute to the growth of our economy. If we succeed with the peasant, we will be able to get money into the pockets of by far the greatest majority of our people and, at the same time, we will stop them moving from where they are in order to throng towards the urban areas believing that they will find milk and honey when, in fact, there is nothing there for anyone at the moment. We also have the level of co-operatives of which the workers are usually peasants. We then have the commercial farmers and after that we have the state farmers. All these are contributing to the growth of Zambia's restructuring of the economy. I want to emphasize that the root, the foundation is really the peasant. Hence the importance of the statement of the highly respected leader of UNDP.

- ▶ It seems Mr President, that the government puts much emphasis on the state farms whereas those farms are not the most productive...
- I think facts in Zambia speak differently, from what you have been told. If I may start with the second part of the question, we have a very successful sugar plantation. It is state owned with private enterprise managing it for us to a certain extent. We have outgrower units around this sugar estate. That is, the peasants are growing sugar cane and selling it to the state enterprise. Their market is ready made and is very encouraging indeed. The same with coffee. It is a very successful scheme and it is state owned and again around it we are building peasant outgrower units. We also have a very successful tea estate and, of course, we intend to build peasant outgrower units so that they have a ready market at this state enterprise. Here we have good examples of what a state enterprise can do and can be to the people around it. I have already given the example of how much cotton the peasants are producing in Zambia. As

can be seen, we are not neglecting any one of these schemes.

The Mpongwe Wheat Scheme

One of the most outstanding examples of cooperation between the EEC and the Zambian government is the Mpongwe Wheat Scheme. There are problems which have been identified and which we are resolving. One of these is electricity. At the moment we are using diesel which is very expensive. But we are working towards getting a hydro-electric scheme to this centre and once that is done it will be very economical indeed. Not everything state has failed. Many of our projects within the field of farming which have succeeded are run by the state. But we, of course, do not rule out commercial farmers, co-operative farmers and peasant farmers, as I said earlier on.

- ► To remain in the agricultural sector, the European Community is pursuing a policy of food strategy to help solve food problems in some ACP countries, including Zambia. What contribution do you think this policy could make to Zambia's food security and agriculture?
- We have already held very successful discussions with Commissioner Pisani and we have kept in touch with the Commission Delegate here. Our joint efforts are definitely going to bear good results. I have already referred to the Mpongwe Wheat Scheme. It is succeeding, there is no doubt about that. We are also growing soya beans which we need for a successful animal husbandry programme. We have discussed the question of peasants and the EEC is helping us with the development of our national extension services programme. This is an important area because, although schemes like the wheat and soya bean are helping us to build the agricultural industry at a state level, we need the peasant to really develop our economy.

"Nothing is as important as agriculture"

The EEC and Zambia have agreed to all these programmes. The EEC has provided the funds for the development of some of the projects which I have referred to. Their strategy in terms of food programmes is succeeding, especially in Zambia. I cannot

speak for other countries but I can speak for Zambia. We have very good relations and we discuss these programmes together. They are not only being discussed, they are also being implemented.

- ▶ Copper, as you mentioned already, plays a very important role in Zambia's economy just as oil does in some African oil-producing countries. What other plans has Zambia to diversify the economy in order to avoid this excessive and dangerous reliance on copper?
- I have already referred to the agricultural schemes. Apart from that we have discussed with the World Bank and with the EEC about the possibility of assisting us to get some of our industries which are not producing to full capacity to begin to do so. Several teams from these organizations have looked at the possibility of making our industries more productive, especially in those areas where we could earn some foreign exchange by exploiting what we produce locally. Here again we are working to try and get away from our total dependence on copper. I must emphasize that in this context, nothing is as important as agriculture. Nothing.

"Let us pool our resources to the betterment of mankind as a whole"

- ▶ Sysmin under the ACP-EEC Lomé Convention is an aid to production. Now that the ACP group and the European Community are negotiating a new agreement to replace Lomé II, what, Mr President, is your general comment on EEC-ACP cooperation and in particular on minerals?
- We have benefited from Sysmin ourselves and we think that this is a programme which should continue. The general view that I hold so far as EEC-ACP cooperation is concerned is that we have to accept genuinely and sincerely that we live in a world of inter-dependence. This should not be used simply as a catch-word. It should have deeper meaning in our hearts and souls. Because unless we do this. whatever comes out of our negotiations will be falsely based. It will be based on the smarter, the more powerful, carrying the day. That will not help. Perhaps in the shortterm it might, but in the long-run it is only a

sincere and honest analysis of these problems on the basis of genuine inter-dependence that is going to result in something meaningful to all those concerned. Natural resources in the developed world, with the possible exception of the Soviet Union and North America, are drying up. We have a chance to strike a balance where the transfer of capital and technology to the developing South would be of mutual benefit to all of us. The principle that should govern ACP countries' relations with EEC states is interdependence. We have the natural resources, we have the manpower too. Our partners have the technology and the capital. Let us pool our resources to the betterment of mankind as a whole.



"Our educational opportunities were very limited under the British, in spite of the fact that we had copper"

"By contacting South Africa, we are not neglecting the fight against apartheid"

- ▶ Mr President, being in Lusaka one cannot avoid thinking about the consequences of South Africa's apartheid policy, to which you have already referred, on neighbouring countries. Even if one has to learn how to work with the devil, it is always more difficult to live with him. How do you cope with this situation and also the refugees, victims of Pretoria's racial policy?
- It can never be easy. We don't do what we do purely as a matter of expedience. Whatever we have done

in our working relations with South Africa has been based on what has been called the Lusaka Manifesto (1) on Southern Africa. In this document you will see the basis of action by independent African states. This manifesto was worked out here in Lusaka by heads of government of 13 countries in this region. It was then taken to the OAU in Addis Ababa. The OAU accepted it and then it was taken to the United Nations. So it is both an OAU document as well as a United Nations document. This document guides our thinking, it guides our programme of action against apartheid. We stated that Angola, Mozambique, Zimbabwe and, of course, Namibia should fight. We stated that, first of all, we should talk to those whose actions we disapprove of and only after talk fails should we fight. Compromise there can never be. So that has been our guiding document and everything we have thought and done stems from the contents of the Lusaka Manifesto on Southern Africa. Now we are talking to South Africa. Only today (2) we have ended a meeting between Angolans, South Africans and Americans. We are trying to find a solution to the withdrawal of South African troops from Angolan soil and to move on to the independence of Namibia by implementing Resolution 435. What we have been doing here in the last few days, for example, is designed to bring peace to Angola and to Namibia and to our neighbouring states as well as to ourselves here in Zambia. So by contacting South Africa we are not neglecting the fight against apartheid. It is part and parcel of the fight against apartheid. We receive South Africans here very well. To us they are fellow human beings. We hope that by showing them that black and white in Zambia, in Angola, in Mozambique, in Botswana, in Swaziland, in Lesotho can live together, we are showing them that they can also live together in South Africa itself on the basis of equal opportunities for all without regard to race or colour or anything else artificial. In short, we are hoping that South Africans will learn to help make change come to South Africa peacefully rather than violently.

▶ In certain pro-South African circles in Europe the idea of "germanizing" the south of the African continent

⁽¹⁾ See box p. 30.

⁽²⁾ This interview took place on 17 February.

when Namibia becomes independent is widespread. The splitting of Germany was, of course, a consequence of war and the Yalta Agreement. In Africa a splitting would be a political choice based on race. Will independent African states accept such a concept?

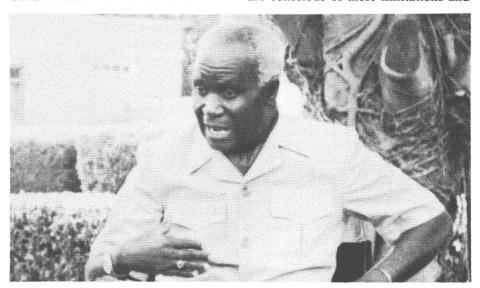
- That can never be a solution to the problems of colour and race. You would be heading for a head-on collision of black and white if you did that. What is wrong with what is taking place in Zambia? Black and white live together peacefully here. What is wrong with what is happening in Angola, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Botswana, Swaziland and Lesotho? People of all shades of colour live together happily in these countries. South Africa does not need to be "germanized". That is a very dangerous concept and those who advocate it are enemies of man the world over.
- ► Mr President, don't you feel, that when one sees what is going on in South Africa and when they talk about South Africa's successful offensives, that all those things are the result of a lack of political will on the part of the rest of Africa?
- I wouldn't accept that. We have the will but we have to accept that, for example, Zambia is only 20 years old and Tanzania a little older. Kenya also is only a little older. This is the whole sub-region. If you take the period 1960-1983 you are talking of 23 years. Twenty-three years is not a long enough period for Africa to consolidate her political gains. You also have to look at how the colonial powers parcelled out Africa 100 years ago in Berlin. Before that, there was the slave trade which shook the continent. Our indigenous brothers, the Red Indians in America could not do what the colonizers wanted them to do so the colonizers had to come to Africa to get the black man to go and work in those states. The parcelling out of Africa shook the continent. The fight against colonialism has shaken the continent and the independence of African States has also in its own way shaken the continent. It has brought new problems and these are the problems which we are trying to resolve. You can't resolve problems which have been there for centuries within a couple of years. That would be unrealistic. Those who criticize us are being very unfair.

"Problems beyond our control... but we have to face them"

I am not saying that we do not have a certain amount of blame to share. We do, and we have to accept that, but in the main these problems are very much beyond our control. I have already referred to the fact that at independence we had only 100 university graduates and 1120 senior secondary school graduates. Do you expect to run a country like Zambia with its giant mining industry with that type of manpower? We are now starting to build. Those who want to criticize us

causes of our problems are not to be laid at our door at all.

- ▶ Mr President, to end with a specific question on problems of economy in this region; a Foreign Exchange Clearing Reserve Bank was recently set up in Zimbabwe among a number of SADCC member states. How can regional cooperation help progress without cooperation on trade and payments?
- The very fact that you mention this reserve bank which has been set up by PTA (Preferential Trade Area) in Zimbabwe is an indication that we are conscious of these limitations and



"The Soviet Union and the United States are competing for influence and the things the two big powers do with their supporters are not always conducive to peace in Africa"

should, first of all, face the fact that most of our problems are problems to which they have adversely contributed. Indeed we have produced dictators like Idi Amin and the so-called Emperor of Central Africa. We have produced them but who hasn't. Europe has produced Hitler, Mussolini and others. It is mankind you are talking about and therefore it is really unfair to put so much blame on Africans simply because we have not done this, that or the other. Even now as I am talking the East and West confrontation shows itself clearly in some of our problems. The Soviet Union and the United States are competing for influence and the things the two big powers do with their supporters are not always conducive to peace in Africa. We are part and parcel of that world and we have to face those problems. All I am saying is that, while we have problems and while we shoulder some of the blame, by far the greatest

we are trying to put things right. We have SADCC here which is building the interdependence of our economies. The PTA we hope will help us consolidate trade within the area involved. As we strengthen SADCC, as we strengthen PTA, our economic power hopefully will also grow. Our ability to administer our institutions and to get them to work together with other external institutions will also grow. We should not look at life from a pessimistic point of view. We should look at life from a point of maximum optimism. We have a chance to succeed because there is the will in the SADCC area and there is the will in the PTA area. There is the will to be seen in the Lagos Plan of Action and we are implementing these bold designs slowly but steadily all the same. I see much progress coming in the next decade or so and we should see many changes for the better. o

Interview by L.P.

Manifesto on Southern Africa

Below are highlights of the Lusaka Manifesto (April 1969) the subject of which, 15 years after, is still a burning international issue of the day in particular as far as Namibia and South Africa are concerned. The other territories referred to in the document have gained their independence but, unfortunately, not without violence.

"When the purpose and the basis of States' international policies are misunderstood, there is introduced into the world a new and unnecessary disharmony, disagreements, conflicts of interest, or different assessments of human priorities, which provoke an excess of tension in the world, and disastrously divide mankind, at a time when united action is necessary to control modern technology and put it to the service of man. It is for this reason that, discovering widespread misapprehension of our attitudes and purposes in relation to Southern Africa, we the leaders of East and Central African States meeting at Lusaka, 16th April, 1969, have agreed to issue this Manifesto.

» By this Manifesto we wish to make clear, beyond all shadow of doubt, our acceptance of the belief that all men are equal, and have equal rights to human dignity and respect, regardless of colour, race, religion, or sex. We believe that all men have the right and the duty to participate, as equal members of the society, in their own government. We do not accept that any individual or group has any right to govern any other group of sane adults, without their consent, and we affirm that only the people of a society, acting together as equals, can determine what is, for them, a good society and a good social, economic, or political organization. (...)

» We affirm that without an acceptance of these ideals—without a commitment to these principles of human equality and self-determination—there can be no basis for peace and justice in the world. (...)

» The fact is, however, that in (...) South Africa, there is an open and continued denial of the principles of human equality and national self-determination. This is not a matter of failure in the implementation of accepted human principles. The effec-

tive Administration are not struggling towards these difficult goals. They are fighting the principles; they are deliberately organizing their societies so as to try to destroy the hold of these principles in the minds of men. It is for this reason that we believe the rest of the world must be interested. For the principle of human equality, and all that flows from it, is either universal or it does not exist. The dignity of all men is destroyed when the manhood of any human being is denied. (...)

Our stand towards Southern Africa thus involves a rejection of racialism.

A United Nations responsibility

» To talk of the liberation of Africa is thus to say two things. First, that the people in the territories still under colonial rule shall be free to determine for themselves their own institutions of self-government. Secondly, that the individuals in Southern Africa shall be freed from an environment dominated by the propaganda of racialism, and given an opportunity to be men—not white men, brown men, yellow men, or black men.

» On the objective of liberation thus defined, we can neither surrender nor compromise. We have always preferred, and we still prefer, to achieve it without physical violence. We would prefer to negotiate rather than destroy, to talk rather than kill. We do not advocate violence; we advocate an end to the violence against human dignity which is now being perpetrated by the oppressors of Africa. If peaceful progress to emancipation were possible, or if changed circumstances were to make it possible in the future, we would urge our brothers in the resistance movements to use peaceful methods of struggle even at the cost of some compromise on the timing of change. But while peaceful progress is blocked by actions of those at present in power in the States of Southern Africa, we have no choice but to give to the peoples of those territories all the support of which we are capable in their struggle against their oppressors. This is why the signatory states participate in the movement for the liberation of Africa under the

aegis of the Organization of African Unity. (...)

» A settlement in South-West Africa with a minimum of violence is a United Nations responsibility. By every canon of international law, and by every precedent, South-West Africa should by now have been a sovereign, independent State with a Government based on majority rule. South-West Africa was a German colony until 1919, just as Tanganyika, Rwanda and Burundi, Togoland and Cameroon were German colonies. It was a matter of European politics that when the Mandatory System was established after Germany had been defeated, the administration of South-West Africa was given to the white minority Government of South Africa, while the other ex-German colonies in Africa were put into the hands of the British, Belgian, or French Governments.

One thing about South Africa

» South Africa is itself an independent sovereign State and a Member of the United Nations. It is more highly developed and richer than any other nation in Africa. On every legal basis its internal affairs are a matter exclusively for the people of South Africa. Yet the purpose of law is people and we assert that the actions of the South African Government are such that the rest of the world has a responsibility to take some action in defence of humanity.

» There is one thing about South African oppression which distinguishes it from other oppressive regimes. The apartheid policy adopted by its Government, and supported to a greater or lesser extent by almost all its white citizens, is based on a rejection of man's humanity. (...)

These things are known and are regularly condemned in the Councils of the United Nations and elsewhere. But it appears that to many countries international law take precedence over humanity; therefore no action follows the words. Yet even if international law is held to exclude active assistance to the South African opponents of apartheid, it does not demand that the comfort and support of human and commercial intercourse should be given to a government which rejects the manhood of most humanity. (...) Africa cannot acquiesce in the maintenance of the present policies against people of African descent" o

Education and training

Poor financial resources resulting from the dramatic fall in production and prices of copper, its main export products, are not the only causes of Zambia's economic problems. Administrative difficulties, due to lack of technical and managerial cadres, are among the reasons for the country's poor economic performances over the past 15 years. In fact, 100 university graduates and 1120 senior secondary school leaving certificate holders, produced over a long period of colonization, could not have offered this country, nearly as big as France and the United Kingdom put together, much chance of succeeding in the organization and management of its affairs in 1964 when it became independent. One can understand, therefore, President Kaunda's certain irritation at some criticisms and the significance of his reply when he declares that "20 years is small" to build a modern

However, the government has made significant efforts. In fact, right from 1964, it laid emphasis on the creation in Zambia of a more just educational system. In this regard, a free education was proclaimed for all children, because "education had to be equal for all irrespective of the social status of the parents of each Zambian child", says Mr K. Musokotwane, the young Minister of Education and Culture. That policy worked perfectly for 10 years, until about 1975. But the financial difficulties, due to the decline in copper revenues and the great increase in population (birth rate is about 3% per annum), render the educational system increasingly unable to provide a free and high quality education for all children. Thus, parents are more and more having to provide books and exercise-books for their children and even, in some cases, ensuring the maintenance of their school buildings. The most serious situation can be observed in the construction of classrooms. The government is believed to have had a great registering all children of school age in the 1984 school year.

There is also the problem of educational content which seems ill adapted to the country's economic needs. In this regard, an educational reform pro-

gramme which provides for the extension of schooling years from seven to nine with two years of initiation into technical, artisanal and agricultural studies, is under way. Specialized teaching institutions for the sciences and mathematics, on the other hand, will be created in each province in the country in order to meet the current shortage of science teachers in secondary schools.

To what extent can private schools absorb extra children who do not find places in public schools? The Minister of Education, Mr K. Musokotwane, replies by saving that the role of private schools is important as long as "they do not make education a profitmaking affair and the quality of their teaching is equal to that of the public school". It seems, when asked, that the average Zambian parent wants feepaying schools and that their differences and preferences lie only in the quality of teaching. The present system, some believe, tends to "level out at the bottom" and does not offer enough opportunities for competition between pupils. During the University students' unrest last February 14 (for some trivial motives: notably unlimited visiting hours for students of the opposite sex and no control of access to the university restaurant) the ordinary man's reaction was that "the students are spoilt" and that it should be proper for the government to envisage a system that induces responsibility in students at the end of their studies. Thus the present system of total exemption from fees can be replaced with one of award of scholarships according to academic results and parents' incomes. In spite of this exemption, many parents, even the middleincome ones, continue to send their children to study not only in the university but also in secondary schools abroad.

As in all systems, the trend, after 20 years, reveals that total exemption from school fees has more disavantages than advantages. The example of some countries which introduced total exemption from school fees shows that it might have been better to proceed by stages in accordance with the state's ability to release the necessary financial and human resources.

o L.P.

The development of cooperation with the EEC

Among the countries of the developing world, Zambia, in proportion to its population, has embarked on one of the most intensive programmes of cooperation with the European Economic Community. The rhythm of cooperation has been particularly intense since Zambia signed the first Lomé Convention in February 1975. Even before that, however, Zambia had benefited from Community assistance in the form of food aid and also from bilateral aid from a number of EEC member states. In many of the Member States, Zambia continues to be in the position of being a priority country for development cooperation.

Under Lomé I and subsequently under Lomé II, Indicative Programmes were established for Zambia. The value of the Lomé I Indicative Programme was ECU 47 m and under Lomé II the initial allocation of ECU 53 m' was augmented during 1983 to ECU 58 m. However, for Zambia, the most dramatic development under Lomé II was the allocation to Zambia of a special loan under the Convention's System for Mineral Products (Sysmin), one of the major innovations of the new Convention. As is indicated below, during the period covered by the two Conventions, Zambia continued to benefit from substantial assistance from the Community budget in the form of food aid, as well as being a participant in some of the major regional projects financed from the European Development Fund in the Central/Southern African region.

Food strategy

Following a visit to Lusaka in June 1982 by Mr Edgard Pisani, Member of the European Commission, Zambia was nominated as one of the initial group of countries to which the European Community would offer a new form of cooperation to assist with the correction of food imbalances and with agriculture and rural development by participation in the elaboration of a food strategy and assistance to the Government in the implemen-

tation of such a strategy. Considerable work has been carried out by the Zambian authorities, in cooperation with the Commission, the Community member states and other donors, as well as the international financial institutions with a view to the elaboration and revision of plans to help to make agriculture in Zambia a vehicle for future development as, inevitably, the predominance of copper in the Zambian economy declines.

The Zambian Government regards the development of the agricultural sector as its principal economic priority. As was made clear in its major political programme "Operation Food Production" in 1980, agricultural development should be based primarily on the Zambian small-holder. At the same time, other potential forms of production, including producer co-operatives, commercial farms and state farms should also be encouraged. In order to help implement these objectives, a comprehensive study of agriculture in Zambia was carried out by technical assistance provided by the Netherlands Government over the period 1981-1983. It is hoped that, in the second half of 1984, all this preparatory work will lead to the elaboration of an action plan for investment in agriculture, including both concrete action to be undertaken by the Zambian Government and projects which could be presented to external donors for financing.

Sysmin

Traditionally, Zambia has depended on its copper and cobalt mining industry for the bulk of its foreign earnings (approximately 95%) and also for a large part of its Government revenue. With the decline in world market prices for copper since the mid-1960s, the mining industry has faced continuing problems. Because of the fall in revenue, capital investment in the mining industry was also adversely affected and this in turn further reduced revenue because of declining levels of production.

The Sysmin arrangements introduced in the second Lomé Convention were designed to counter this sort of situation. In October 1981, it was decided that Zambia qualified for assistance under these arrangements. (A decision was also taken on Zaire's eligibility: these were the first countries to be declared eligible). In Zambia's

case a project list to a value of ECU 55 million was agreed and these projects are now in the course of implementation.

While Zambia has, in the meantime, received offers of further support for the rehabilitation of the mining industry, it is generally accepted that the first Sysmin loan enabled ZCCM and the country to weather the crisis of 1983.

the most significant EDF support is cotton. Three projects have combined a mixture of loans and grants to a total value of ECU 8.09 m to support the Lint Company of Zambia (Lintco). The project implementation period is at present being extended to cover the years 1979-1985. Over this period, Zambia has seen an increase in seed cotton production from 6 000 m tonnes to 30 000 m t. During the same



In order to diversify the economy, Zambia is encouraging animal husbandry. Here, with EEC aid to the tune of ECU 1825 m, a breeding ranch near Batoka will produce dairy heifers. The project also includes the construction of watering facilities and fencing and the production of fodder crops

A second application from Zambia for a further Sysmin loan is at present being processed.

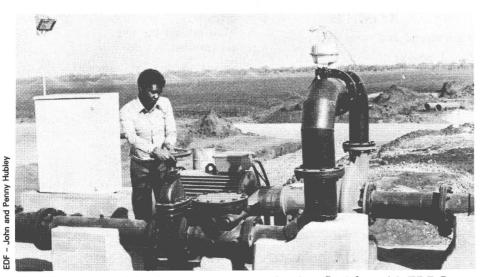
Support for agriculture

In the Indicative Programmes jointly agreed for each of the Conventions, the major sectoral priority was that given to agriculture and rural development. As mentioned above, attempts are now being made to complement the earlier system of project assistance with more programmed assistance. within the context of the Food Strategy discussions. EDF projects in the course of implementation in Zambia cover virtually every important agricultural subsector in seven out of the nine provinces. Here it is possible to describe only a few. (A summary of EEC aid to Zambia is given in the

The commodity which has enjoyed

period, an impressive infrastructure for storage, purchasing, transport and the supply of inputs has been built up. Even more important, through cooperation between Lintco and the Ministry of Agriculture, a specialist cotton extension service has been trained and deployed which has frequently been cited as a model for the general agricultural extension services in Zambia.

The second largest EDF commitment to Zambian agriculture has been to the Mpongwe wheat and soya project (total EDF commitment to date is ECU 8 m, all in grant form). The objective of the project was to explore the practicality of growing irrigated winter wheat in rotation with rain-fed soya and to develop virgin bush for this purpose. Zambia's consumption of wheat and edible oil exceeds production by a considerable margin and imports are necessary to avoid short-



The Mpongwe rural development programme has benefited from 4th EDF financing. It will be producing wheat and rain-fed soya on 1000 ha of irrigated land

ages. To date, irrigation infrastructure has been installed on 725 ha at Mpongwe and, with recorded yields of up to six tonnes of wheat per hectare, this unit could produce up to 40% of Zambia's total wheat production.

This area together with a further area of 465 ha, which has been cleared and levelled but which has not been provided with irrigation infrastructure, can be used in the summer rainy season for growing soya, maize or other crops on a rain-fed basis.

It has been calculated that more than 50% of rural income in Zambia is generated by the livestock sector. In some provinces in particular Western Province and Southern Province, cattle holding, in addition to its economic significance, has a long social and cultural tradition. More recently, developed commercial ranching now makes a contribution to beef and dairy production approximately equal to that of the small and emergent farmer. But, for the small-holders, the importance of cattle does not lie exclusively, and perhaps not even principally, in their direct yield but in the contribution cattle provide to arable farming through the draught power they provide. One of the principal constraints on agricultural development in Zambia is the lack of traction power for cultivation.

For these reasons, the Commission gladly acceded to Zambian Government requests for support for the animal husbandry sector. To date, projects in the course of implementation cover two cattle development areas, whereby integrated support is offered for mixed livestock and arable farming



Adjusting irrigation sprinklers for a crop of wheat at Mpongwe

systems, and the Batoka *Cross Bred Heifer Project, which aims at improving the quality of stock held by small-holders by making available for purchase by them the progeny of crosses between Friesians and the local traditional Zebu cattle, the Palabana Dairy Training Institute, which provides two-year training courses for potential young dairy farmers and the Balmoral Vaccine Production Unit, which will produce a range of animal vaccines required in Zambia.

Because of the importance that animal husbandry represents for Zambia, animal health control is clearly a vitally important subject. As the vectors of infection do not, of course, respect national frontiers, many diseases must be tackled on a regional basis. The EDF is supporting a number of regional projects of importance to Zambia in the animal disease control sector, dealing with:

- foot and mouth disease (Botswana, Zimbabwe and Zambia);
- trypanosomiasis/tsetse (Zimbabwe, Malawi, Mozambique and Zambia);

- rinderpest (Tanzania, Malawi, Botswana and Zambia)

Economic and social infrastructure

Under the two Indicative Programmes considerable EDF support has been made available for water supply (ECU 6.7 m), feeder roads (ECU 4.2 m), low income housing and the construction of rural health centres (ECU 3.5 m). But Zambia's main economic problem in this sector is transport, especially the question of access to ocean ports. During the 1960s and 1970s Zambia's access to the Atlantic and Indian Oceans was subject to constant disruption due to political, administrative and other causes. Even today, Zambian traffic through Beira and Maputo in Mozambique and Lobito/Benguela in Angola is effectively at a standstill and so Zambia is forced to rely on the considerably longer lines of communication through South Africa and the port of Dar-es-Sal-

To offset the worst effects of this situation, the EDF has financed a series of regional transport projects, of interest to Zambia. A loan totalling ECU 8 m was made available to Zambia and Zaire in order to increase the efficiency of the Benguela Railway, in the past - and potentially in the future a most important conduit for the copper mining industry in both beneficiary countries. In February 1984, President Kaunda opened the BotZam road, 300 km of tarred road between Nata in Botswana and Kazungula at the Zambezi crossing between the two countries. The finance for the construction of this road was provided principally by the EDF (ECU 16.5 m) and Norway.

To improve communication around Lake Tanganyika and to enhance Zambia's access to Dar-es-Salaam, the Port of Mpulungu will be rehabilitated during 1984 with the aid of a grant of ECU 2.2 m from the EDF. An anticipated direct result of this rehabilitation project will be to facilitate Zambian exports, in particular of cement, to other countries with access to Lake Tanganyika. The project forms part of a general rehabilitation and up-grading of shipping and harbour facilities around the Lake and communications through and with Dar-es-Salaam, which is being supported by the EDF.

Food Aid

Zambia has not yet met its target of self-sufficiency in food. The Community has, therefore, continued its efforts to stabilize the food supply in Zambia through food aid. In the period 1976-1983, the Community donated to Zambia a total of 93 500 tonnes of cereals, 7 350 tonnes of skimmed milk powder and 2 350 tonnes of butteroil.

The jointly agreed objective of the Government of Zambia and of the European Commission is to move as rapidly as possible to a situation in which further dependence on external food aid will no longer be required o

HUGH SWIFT

EEC Delegate in Lusaka (Zambia)

Community Aid to Zambia

LOMÉ I

Agriculture	ECU m
Cotton development	
Scheme	8.09
Mpongwe development	
Projects	8.04
Palabana dairy training	
Project	1.45
Kawambwa tea scheme	3.10
Batoka cross breeding	
ranch	1.83
Cattle development areas	1.94
Multipurpose agricultural	
stores	2.20
Agricultural studies and	
technical assistance	0.99

Economic and social infrastructure

Feeder roads project	4.2 2.02
Mpika urban water supply Rural water supplies studies	2.02
and design	0.85
Rural health centres	1.35
Sites and services scheme	2.40
Other infrastructure and	
industrial studies	0.37
Microprojects	0.30
Technical assistance	1.04
Multiannual training	
programme	4.55
Regional projects	
Mpulungu harbour	2.39
UN Institute for Namibia	0.50
Lobito route	6.70
TAZARA bridges	1.70
Studies	0.38
Emergency aid	29.01

LOMÉ II

Agricultural and rural developme Maize project Rice project Vaccine production unit	5.50 4.00 3.00	Multiannual training programme Special Action Programme against Hunger	3.71 4.00
Economic and social infrastructure	3.00	Regional projects Exceptional aid	1.05

5.20

2.00

4.00

SYSMIN

Microprojects

Rural water supplies

Rural health centres

Studies and technical assistance

Note: Where a study has led to the financing of a project from the same Fund, the cost of the study has been included under the cost of the Project.

55.00

5th EDF indicative programme (Lomé II)

Sector & Projects		Estimate		Commitment as of	
		%	Amount	25/12/83	
Agriculture Maize development Rice development Vaccine production		58	33 680	5 500 4 000 3 000	
2. Microprojects		4	2 120	2 120	
3. Economic and social infrastructure — Rural health centres — Rural water supply		19	11 130	2 000 5 200	
4. Geological survey and research		2	1 060		
5. Training and technical assistance		6	3 710	3 710	
6. Supporting activities		6	3 650	2 340	
7. Reserve		5	2 650		
	TOTAL	100	58 000	27 870	

CID in Zambia

CID has had extensive contacts with the Industrial Development Corporation (INDECO), its antenna in Zambia, during which CID's limitations in providing assistance were clarified. It is envisaged that Zambia Industrial and Commercial Association (ZINCOM) will cover the private sector in close cooperation with INDECO.

Ceramics and pottery

- 1. CID is providing assistance for a major training programme for a large new Zambian company which will produce a wide range of products including sanitary ware, tableware and tiles. The training programme covers the preparation of raw materials, mould making, laboratory testing and production techniques.
- 2. A trainee from a second Zambian pottery obtained CID assistance for a

training programme in the U.K. in 1983. The trainee was able to observe the operations of an efficient large-scale modern pottery and to study specific aspects of modern pottery, including some new techniques, for the manufacture of tableware and wall and floor tiles.

A number of factories are producing at a level much below capacity, because of a lack of spare parts; it is now the government's policy to set up local production of spare parts.

CID provided essential training assistance, but there was much less emphasis on the promotion of cooperation with EEC industries. After the visit of the Minister of Industry and in view of the improved relationship with INDECO, there are signs that CID will now see more Zambian projects promoted for joint ventures.
(CID Source)

SAO TOME and PRINCIPE

"Our development model must be closely linked to our culture"

An interview with President Manuel Pinto da Costa

The Sao Tomé and Principe islands, one of the smallest African states, has a past that few countries would envy. It was colonized by the Portuguese towards the end of the 15th century and exploited for more than 500 years with slavery to begin with and, when this was abolished in the early 19th century forced labour. Both forms of oppression were very similar, to the point where, as late as 1953, blood was shed putting down a revolt and there were more than a thousand victims. The Batepa massacre, as it was called, failed to prevent the Committee for the Liberation of Sao Tomé and Principe being formed in Malabo in the early sixties and in 1972 the Committee became the Liberation Movement (MLSTP), with headquarters in Libreville.

The Spring Revolution that brought down the Portuguese dictatorship in April 1974 hastened the liberation process in Sao Tomé and Principe and a tran-

sitional government set up in December 1974 finally led the country to independence on 12 July 1975. Manuel Pinto da Costa, the secretary-general of the MLSTP, became the first President of what is now a democratic republic and was re-elected for a further five years in 1980.

Cash crops, particularly cocoa, as developed during the colonial period, still dominate the economy as a whole. The country is in a relatively isolated position on the Gulf of Guinea and a number of handicaps, not least its dependence on imported food, put a brake on its development.

In an interview with the Courier, President Pinto da Costa, who is also the head of government, puts the colonial past into perspective, outlines the main achievements since independence and pleads for a more global approach to Community cooperation.

A weighty heritage

▶ Mr President, what are the main things Sao Tomé and Principe has achieved since independence in 1975 and how do you see the country's future? What development model have you chosen?

When you speak of what our country has achieved since independence, you must first think about where it started, as otherwise it is very difficult to understand what we have managed to do here in the islands in our eight years of independence. Sao Tomé and Principe had been a Portuguese colony, so what did we inherit after independence? We had a country with a typical colonial structure—plantations on Sao Tomé and on Principe and a system of labour based on a very harsh form of slavery. I am telling you that because we had problems in agriculture after independence, largely because of the labour force. After the abolition of slavery proper, the Portuguese were forced to bring contract workers in from Angola and Mozambique and Cape Verde to Sao Tomé and Principe, but this was only really a more sophisticated form of slavery.

The Sao Toméans themselves had very little to do with agriculture. Then, a bit before independence, most of the Angolans went home and we began to have problems with our farm workers. We still have them today. So the peasant classes you talk about in, say, Africa, do not exist here in Sao



President Manuel Pinto da Costa

Tomé and Principe and there isn't even a peasant mentality. Why? Because of the very nature of the Portuguese colonization. The Sao Toméans have always refused to work on plantations under the contract system which, as far as they were concerned, was tantamount to slavery. There were even uprisings in some years—the last one was in 1953—when people refused to work on contract on the plantations.

It was a kind of fight for liberation. But after independence, we got what you might call the other side of the coin, because now we have farm workers who do not have this peasant mentality. They might well be working anywhere.

Many brakes on agricultural development

On independence we also inherited an obsolete infrastructure. If you visit our farms today, you can see that they have machinery dating back to the 19th century and when there was slavery and forced labour under contract, this could be profitable. These workers from Angola and Mozambique and Cape Verde were forced to be on the plantations from five in the morning to six at night, so the Portuguese colonizers' system could well be profitable. You can't make that sort of profit if your people are free. That has to be stressed because it is a factor that has to be taken into consideration if you want to understand the way our agriculture has developed since independence.

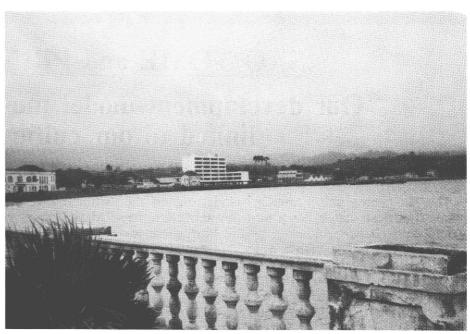
And since independence, reasonably enough, we haven't had the money to invest in modernizing our farms and it has not always been possible to put our plans into action because of this.

Another problem is our lack of technical cadres. Almost all the cadres on the plantations were Portuguese and in addition to this, it has to be said, the plantations, the roças as we call them, were administered from Portugal. All instructions, even about chopping down trees, came from Portugal. The Portuguese left after independence. We nationalized the farms and now we have practically no cadres or technical or agricultural management or administration. So these four factors I have mentioned are important to an understanding of the way our country has developed.

Our country needs middle management staff most of all

We have made a considerable effort to invest to modernize our nationalized rocas but, as I've already said, because of our very restricted means, this has not had much effect. On the subject of nationalization in our country, I should like to say that, when you talk about nationalization, people always want to make the country doing the nationalizing right wing or left wing because people in Europe work with systems they find it difficult to kick. In the case of Sao Tomé and Principe, nationalization was unavoidable because we had a system of exploitation with no decision-making machinery in the country itself. We even tried to improve the infrastructure of the agricultural enterprises and we have also put our backs into training cadres, because they were wanted not just in agriculture but throughout our society.

Since 1975, of course, we have sent more than 700 students off to different universities. This number might suggest that we are all right and can cope with our cadre problem without any



The Ana da Chaves bay, overlooking the capital. Sao Tomé and Principe has no deep water port, pushing up the country's import costs and intensifying its relative isolation

help, but you also have to look at the standards. Many of these foreign-trained cadres are higher cadres and we need them, naturally, but what the economy needs most is middle management, particularly on the technical side, to run the machinery. And here we come up against a problem of alienation. Here in Sao Tomé and Principe and maybe in other ex-colonies too, anyone who wants respect thinks he has to have been through higher education and this attitude colours the ideas of the Sao Toméans. Even now, if we give someone a grant

to go off and do technical studies, he will often try and go to university, for example, because he thinks a doctorate, say, is more important. So that poses problems.

Pilot literacy campaign

A considerable effort has been made in the social sector too. We have been successful with education and the statistics suggest that we have three or even four times as many pupils at the high school as there were when the Portuguese were here. Our literacy rate is very high because we ran a national



Agricultural labour is a serious problem in a country which has suffered for more than five centuries from slavery and forced labour

literacy campaign and UNESCO, for example, looks upon it as a pilot project. So we brought in free education up to high school level, although this does create problems and not just financial ones either, as jobs are difficult because of the economy. Once our young people get their school leaving examination, they don't want to work on the farm any more. They would rather go into the civil service, so we have a lot of people in the civil service in our country-which really needs productive investments instead of money wasted on administration. We are going to try and reduce the number of civil servants-although this is a fairly general problem, particularly in the under-developed countries.

Advanced social security system

We must also mention health in our list of social achievements. We have introduced free medical care and free medicines, with the result that the latter are now in very short supply. We also have a welfare system that is very advanced if you look at our economic potential. This is something new, because there was no old-age pension for workers who got to 45 or 50 when the Portuguese were here. Now there are retirement pensions for all workers, at age 65 for men and 60 for women. That, I think, is a very important achievement.

During 1983, we created the conditions, with cadre promotion and infrastructure, in which we could put the main components of the 1982-83 development plan into action.

There have been no very large industrial operations. We have tended to concentrate on the food industry, more particularly on beer and spirit making, and on the building trade. This is what our economic potential has enabled us to do.

"We believe in planned development"

You asked about our development model. It's very difficult for a country like ours to say that we really are going to use such and such a development model, because we feel that a development model is something that should be discovered in a practical way, through action. It has to be closely tied up with the culture of our islands, a native model, so to speak, so we are in no danger of advancing a development

model that is in contradiction with the outlook of our people and their culture and the way they look at life. We in any case believe that our development should be planned, because ours is a very under-developed country with very limited means and, if we are to use them rationally, it is absolutely vital for us to plan. A development programme is the minimum, so you know what you have to do, how to do it and where priority investments should go.

This is the spirit in which we started our planning and the reason for our setting up a ministry of planning.

Serious difficulties with communications

► How far does your country suffer from being isolated geographically,

We pay very high prices for our imports and freight costs alone come to something like 20% of the value of what we import. So we believe that communications are a major problem for us and that they constitute a firm brake on our economic development. This is why we are paying particular attention to communications. Even links between Sao Tomé and Principe are difficult. Thanks to EEC cooperation, through which we shall soon be getting an ocean-going ferry-boat, we will be in a position to improve the situation in July, but we must not look upon it as a problem solved yet.

A paradox—produce more cocoa to reduce its importance

► The colonial-type agriculture you inherited puts the accent on export



A view of the capital's central market: local produce is neither plentiful nor varied nor cheap. The government aims at actively promoting food production in order to reduce its import bills

particularly as regards access for foreign trade?

As Sao Tomé and Principe is completely isolated, we certainly do have problems here and we think it is a major handicap as far as development is concerned. But it is not just because we are islands, as there are countries on the continent of Africa that have the same problem. We find it difficult to travel to and trade with the countries on the mainland. Our communications network is not very well developed, in fact it isn't developed at all, and even access to markets in neighbouring countries is a problem.

crops, especially cocoa although at the moment, you are importing vast quantities of food. How can you balance the sector and encourage food crops?

That is not a very complicated problem. Cocoa is almost our only crop. The country depends virtually entirely on cocoa, as more than 80% of our export earnings come from it. If we wish to stop being dependent on cocoa, then we have to produce more of it. That is vital. If we want money for all our development, then we have also to develop other export crops, but we still have to pay particular attention to food products.

During the colonial era, the Portuguese imported practically everything and they got our people used to consuming things that cannot be grown here. Ask any agricultural worker anywhere in the country what he wants from the government and he will say he needs milk, butter, flour and cheese. We recently tested this theory out in the field and that is what most people said. Everyone here is familiar with everything and they are used to eating everything that isn't produced here. I think that's rather unusual in Africa and it complicates the situation even further. So we have to pay very special attention to food production. We are not going to confine ourselves to pushing up export production. We shall push up production for domestic consumption too, as otherwise all the export earnings we are trying to get for development will be used up paying for imported food. We had an enormous problem feeding our population recently and it is not solved vet.

Changing eating habits

I mentioned our eating habits and I shall illustrate what I meant with a practical example. Four years ago, we had difficulty selling taro, a tuber we matabal. We produced this in considerable quantities, but we couldn't manage to sell it because the Sao Toméans weren't used to eating it because when the Portuguese were here it was something you didn't eat. Look for matabal today and you won't find any because we can't produce enough now. So a food shortage forces you to re-educate and we have succeeded in a minor way in changing the people's eating habits. This is a good thing and it means we can produce more of the traditional products here in Sao Tomé and Principe and be sure of finding a market for them.

This is indeed why the food aid we now get from the international organizations also poses a number of problems, although it does help us a great deal. So we have to push up our own food production a lot, because food aid isn't eternal, first of all, and because it often anchors even more firmly the old eating habits that are causing us problems today. The emergency plan we devised in 1983 to handle the food shortage suggests to the Ministry of Agriculture that we must start being self-sufficient in food. A food production programme is on the drawing

board with this in mind. There are conditions to be met, of course. We have to have the means to invest, but we think we can obtain them through cooperation, we can obtain them and see that our people no longer have to face the disastrous situations they have known in the past, particularly in 1983.

Redynamizing cash crops

► There is also the problem of the size of the investments with which it is planned to relaunch cash crops, such as

aid through bilateral channels or through multilateral cooperation with international organizations.

If we are also to make the plantations more dynamic, we naturally need more modern technical means and plant health products. These are essential if we are to push up output.

In addition to these material investments and the drive to improve organization and management, there is also the problem of providing food for the people working on the plantations. There are our national efforts at in-



Spraying cocoa trees. Plantations, mostly ageing ones, are in need both of substantial investment in order to modernise and of improved management

cocoa and coffee. How can the agricultural export sector be made dynamic again?

 The main problem on the plantations, all of which are already old, is one of organization and management. We have very few managers to run our agricultural concerns and most of them are run by ex-feitores, who are only minimally qualified cadres. They are very willing, of course, and they have a fighting spirit, but they should nevertheless know the management principles that are vital to progress. This is why we shall be seeking help from cooperation with improving the standards of organization and management in our agricultural concerns. We believe we shall be able to obtain such

creasing food production, of course, but until they have borne fruit, we are also counting on aid from the international organizations, such as the FAO, so that the workers have the strength they need to do the maximum. Better organization, the appropriate investments and back-up for agricultural workers should mean that production and productivity on the plantations can be pushed up.

Cooperation between the Portuguese-speaking countries of Africa

▶ Will political cooperation in the CONCP, which emerged from the freedom fighting and combines the old Portuguese-speaking colonies, lead to

economic cooperation of a more practical nature?

— So far, we have had four summits of heads of state, but the essential aim is not just political cooperation, because we have no problems at that level, as the various countries fought together and their leaders have known each other for a long time. The essential aim is to find a multi-faceted form of cooperation, primarily in the economic sector. We think we have already made great strides forward with this, as we have set up machinery which will in fact enable us to develop economic cooperation between the five Portuguese-speaking nations.

There are objective difficulties, of course. If you look at these five countries, Angola and Mozambique are the most important and if we are to make for dynamic economic cooperation between the five, then Angola and Mozambique have to be at peace. This is very important, because these are countries which are of considerable importance from the point of view of their resources and they could give an equally considerable spur to this economic cooperation. But we have still managed to set up machinery and a suitable framework which will enable us to take an optimistic approach to the economic development of our countries.

What about Portuguese entry to the EEC?

- What would be the significance, do you think, of Portugal joining the EEC and what, in your opinion, would be the consequences as far as your country is concerned?
- First of all, Portugal's entry into the EEC must, I think, be very important to Portugal. Second, Portugal is a country that, without being under-developed, still has characteristics nearer to those of the under-developed countries than has the rest of the EEC. So it is a country that is in a position to have a more objective understanding of the problems of underdevelopment. If Portugal joins the EEC, then it will be able to speak about under-development more concretely than any other country, because it is something the Portuguese have at home.

Our relations with Portugal are very good. But it goes further than that, because, as Portugal was the country that colonized Sao Tomé and Prin-

cipe, we have undeniable cultural links with it. Portuguese entry to the EEC—for Sao Tomé and Principe more particularly—could help the development of our relations with the Community because, once Portugal is a Member State, it can make the other Member States understand our country and its ex-colonies in general.

This will mean there is a possibility of developing more advanced cooperation between the EEC and the ex-Portuguese colonies through Portugal. The EEC has means and Portugal has people who are well aware of the problems of Sao Tomé and Principe. Portugal has people who once worked here in agriculture and many other sectors. That means the Portuguese can use their practical knowledge to help the development of our country.



For ACP-EEC cooperation to be "more effective and more profitable", the President stresses, "what our countries need is something more global which fits in with our development prospects"

Cooperation with the EEC— pleading for a more global approach

- ▶ What do you think about cooperation with the EEC so far and what changes would your country like to see brought during the negotiations for the renewal of Lomé II?
- We think cooperation with the EEC is already good and getting better at the moment. But I also think that,

so far, the EEC's aid to the developing countries has been very disjointed. What our countries need is something more global which fits in with our development prospects and I think that this is the only sort of aid that will be more effective and more profitable of us. As things stand, investments are often made in practical projects which are important, no doubt, but when you look at the effects, they are sometimes completely divorced from our context of global development. This is not just something which my country is concerned about, I believe. It also bothers the other ACP countries. So, as to proposals for improving the new Convention, we share this concern which has so often been expressed in the ACP Group.

The point of regional cooperation

- ▶ To conclude, Mr President, what do you expect from regional cooperation with the neighbouring ACP countries and what do you think should be the priorities?
- We have created our own economic community here in central Africa. Sao Tomé and Principe was actively involved in the groundwork for this and it has been actively involved in the various summits too. This shows the importance we attach to regional development, because we cannot shape our own development without reference to a bigger unit. We, for example, cannot conceive of even minimal industrial development without having the possibility of selling what we produce in the region. So we believe that cooperation with ACP countries in the region must be developed and we are going to attempt to do this not just in a bilateral framework, but in the framework of the community we have just recently created here in central Africa. Although people say it is very difficult for under-developed countries to cooperate with each other because they produce the same thing-Cameroon, for example, is also a major cocoa producer-in practice, this is not always the case. Although there are, indeed, problems, there are real openings for trade between our countries, which is why we in the CEEAC are in a position to get a lot of benefit from a broader central African market. o

Interview by R.D.B.

Sad legacy, difficult future: the search for viability

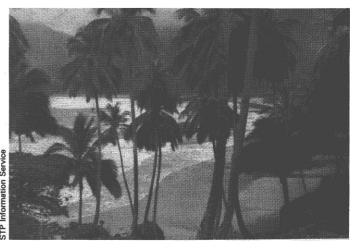
When the visitor comes into Sao Tomé and Principe airport aboard the Linhas Aereas de Sao Tomé et Principe's only Fokker 27, the country's lifeline to mainland Africa, he is struck by the natural splendour unfolding before him on this volcanic island where luxuriant vegetation spills down to the palmfringed shores. But it only looks like paradise. The islands are in fact, fighting for economic survival and the country is one of the rare places in the world to have spent more than five centuries—500 years!—under harsh colonial exploitation which even today, almost 10 years after independence, leaves its mark on the country. The result of colonial rule is not just an Afro-Portuguese cultural mix. It is also an economy based on plantations and more or less domi-

nated by a single crop, cocoa, with an outmoded production apparatus, a serious shortage of technical and managerial staff and a farm labour force still marked by the sadness of the past.

On top of this there is geographical isolation, which the lack of regular sea and air links between the islands and with the mainland does nothing to attenuate, and the small market provided by a population of only 96 600 people.

And, as if this were not enough, the Harmattan, that wind from the desert, has been blowing right down into this part of the Gulf of Guinea, too, over the past few years, bringing drought in its wake as a further handicap to agricultural output.





Sao Tomé (left) and Principe (right) both belong to a chain of extinct volcanoes

"The Tahiti of Africa"

The Republic of Sao Tomé and Principe covers around 964 km², which makes it the smallest independent state of Africa after Seychelles. The main islands in the group, which contains several rocky, uninhabited outcrops, are Sao Tomé (854 km²), which is on the Equator some 300 km off the Gabonese coast, and Principe (110 km²), 150 km north-west in the Gulf of Guinea.

The group is part of a mountain chain, composed of extinct volcanoes, which goes to Mount Cameroon in the north, through Bioko Island (Equatorial Guinea), and to Annobom Island (also Equatorial Guinea) in the south.

The highest point on Sao Tomé is 2 024 m and there are a dozen other peaks 1 000 m high. Hundreds of torrents and waterfalls and rivers start in

the mountains, cross the luxuriant tropical forests and run down the slopes where cocoa trees and coffee bushes abound to reach the coastal plains and flow into the sea. Unlike most other countries of Africa, the vegetation here is virtually untouched and constitutes a natural barrier against erosion, which is practically unknown in the islands—as the constant limpidity of the rivers shows.

Generally speaking, the climate is equatorial and the rainfall high—at least if the Harmattan keeps out of it—but the mountainous terrain means that there are many microclimates. The rainfall in the islands increases from north to south, reaching 7 m p.a. on Sao Tomé.

There are many bays around the Principe coast and it would be possible to build a deep water port there—which would not be the case on Sao

Tomé. The highest point on Principe is 918 m.

A recent census run with UN help put the population of the Republic at 96 611 inhabitants in 1981, only 5 255 of them on Principe. Its checkered history has made the population breed and cross-breed and given it a culture inspired both by Africa and Portugal.

An eventful history

Two Portuguese navigators, Joao de Santarem and Pedro Escobar, discovered the islands in 1469 and in 1472. Portuguese nobles were then granted the islands and they colonized them and introduced sugar cane. Right from the start, colonization took a bad turn. In 1493, something like 2 000 Jews were deported there by the King of Portugal, but by 1532 all but a few dozen had succumbed to the climate.

Criminals, orphans and others were deported to the islands, too, and they gradually mingled with the slaves imported from Benin, Gabon, Congo and Angola. Their descendants, who are strongly inter-bred, are still called *filhos da terra* today. Towards the mid-15th century, the islands became Africa's biggest exporter of sugar.

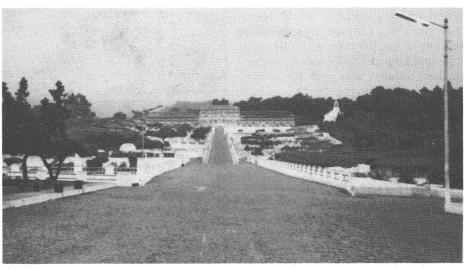
The Portuguese crown brought Sao Tomé under direct administration in 1522 and Principe in 1573, but this did nothing to ease the situation. The slaves rebelled frequently and the islands came under repeated attacks from French, Genoese and Dutch adventurers.

In 1540, a slaver from Angola sank off the south-eastern coast of Sao Tomé and the survivors took refuge on the shore and subsequently took over a large part of the island. It was several decades before they were overcome. Even today their descendants, who get most of their living from fishing, are called *Angolares*.

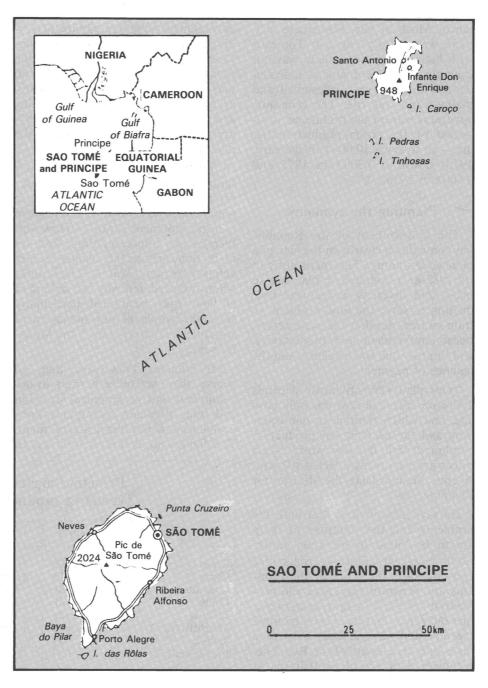
All this led to an undeniable decline in sugar production and most of the planters sought refuge in Brazil. In the 19th century, coffee and cocoa were gradually introduced, the fertile volcanic soil being suitable for the purpose, and the economy got off the ground again. The cocoa tree, in fact, which came from South America, was introduced on the continent of Africa after being introduced on Sao Tomé first.

The abolition of slavery by two decrees in 1869 and 1875 was a severe blow to the plantations, but they were not slow to find an alternative and thousands of workers were 'recruited' in Angola, and to a lesser extent in Cape Verde, as 'contract workers' whom people conveniently forgot to repatriate. Soon, thanks to the contract workers, the cocoa trade, which was more profitable, supplanted the coffee trade and, at the beginning of the 20th century, Sao Tomé was the world's biggest cocoa producer with no less than 36 500 tonnes' production in 1913. The system of roças, or large plantations, owned by Portuguese companies which ran them from the meotropolis, were based on forced labour and caused no little controver-

In 1906, the English philanthropist, Henry Nevinson, brought out his book "A Modern Slavery", analysing the



A general view of the "Empresa agricola Agostinho Neto", one of the 15 major agricultural undertakings which are the foundation of the Republic's economy



pitiful living conditions of the 'contract workers', and this triggered off a boycott of Sao Tomean cocoa by German and English confectioners, in particular Cadbury, who were the principal traditional buyers. In spite of one or two reforms, oppression continued, causing the famous Batepa revolt in 1953, when a thousand victims were massacred, and this is still commemorated every year.

From the early 1960s, the core of the MLSTP, the Sao Tomé and Principe Liberation Movement, was formed and the country ultimately gained independence, on 12 July 1975, after the Spring Revolution in Portugal in April of that year.

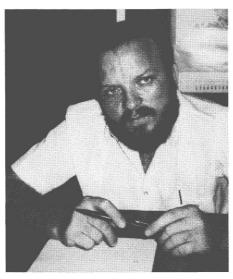
The ex-entrepôt of the Portuguese slave trade had an unenviable inheritance. Most of the Portuguese left, there were hardly any Sao Tomeans with higher education—there was, for example, only one doctor at independence—illiteracy was widespread and malnutrition was rife. The economic apparatus was on the decline, as is revealed by the cocoa production figures—an average 10 000 t in the early 1970s down to 5 300 t in 1975 and 4 600 t in 1976.

Planning the economy

The Government of the Republic has come down clearly on the side of a planned economy. The main aims of its 1982-85 development plan are to boost and diversify agricultural production to solve the food problem, to train cadres, develop the state sector, boost employment and productivity, and improve the trade balance and the balance of payments.

"Our plan very obviously depends 100% on cocoa, almost our only crop and one which dominates our economy and the drop in our production combined with the low world cocoa prices have seriously affected it", said Agapito Mendes Dias, the Minister for Planning.

He says it is obvious that both the problems and the solutions to them are to be found in the state sector. Commercial agriculture—cocoa, coffee and copra—is the basis of the economy and the profits or losses and productivity of the 15 *empresas agricolas* (the old *roças*, that have been grouped together and nationalized) determine the economic climate of the Republic. Although there are physical limits to



Agapito Mendes Dias, Minister for Planning

development—the availability of arable land, for example—Mr Mendes Dias suggests that "the scale of the economy should make it possible to make spectacular progress, particularly in agriculture, livestock and fishing and, to a lesser extent in industry, hydro-electric energy and tourism, if the relevant investments are made".

"The State will direct and guide our future production in the light of our priority choices, but it will of course remain open to cooperation to achieve our development aims". However, there is one important thing that has to be done before the islands are developed in any way: "The cadres whom we need and who are lacking in all fields must be trained, particularly since the whole of our management structure is relatively new", the Minister said.

Mr Mendes Dias says that, of course, there are other barriers to development and geographical isolation and the attendant communications problems are not the least of them. The figures speak for themselves. In

1984 alone, freight costs for all imports came to 140.6 million dobras (1) whereas the full state budget was 1 005.5 million dobras.

Mr Mendes Dias also suggests that there are serious difficulties of energy supplies at the moment and here he is counting on hydro-electric potential, which will have to be exploited, and on the possibility of alternative energy supplies.

Cocoa, pillar of the economy

"Our cocoa is a colonial heritage and, in spite of its quality and the potential of getting the industry off the ground again, we clearly do have to take a close look at the conditions of production. Before independence, the 50-odd plantations, which have now become 15 state farms, had very low labour costs and were not necessarily sited in optimum areas. What we now have to do is reorganize production scientifically in the light of the soil and the climate—which has changed too. Any areas that are then freed could be used for herding and food crops and this would mean we could become self-sufficient in food in the medium term". The Planning Minister's opinion echoes that of Tomé Dias da Costa, the Minister for Agriculture and Livestock, who insists on "the need to alter the agricultural structures inherited from the colonial period. The agricultural reform we have been working on since independence is aimed at achieving economic independence and political consolidation through agricultural development and achieving a better balance between cash crops and food crops".

Agricultural diversification should,

Principal agricultural products — Trends in production, 1979-1983 (t)

	(1973)	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Cocoa	10 586	7 376	7 011	5 687	4 081	4 451
Copra	5 110	4 010	4 261	3 260	3 805	3 727
Coconuts	851	520	593	411	321	228
Coffee	61	51	72	30	96	17
Bananas	3 801	4 161	4 807	4 917	4 448	3 641
Matabala (Taro)	(-)	1 179	171	390	370	600
Manioc	(-)	51	_	29	54	47
Beef & veal	(-)	22,6	24,5	12,7	5,8	22,4

⁽¹⁾ The national currency, which is not convertible, is the dobra. ECU 1 = 36.6 dobras on 1 March 1984; 1 DTS = 43.25 dobras.



Tomé Dias da Costa Minister for Agriculture and Livestock

Mr Dias da Costa feels, "ensure a better-balanced diet, higher standards and larger quantities for the population as a whole". Cash crops must bring in enough foreign exchange to buy input and get the whole of this sector off the ground again.

Half the working population (15 077 of a total 29 378 people according to the 1981 census) works in agriculture, which accounts for almost 45% of GDP.

The main products are set out in the table above.

There has been a general decline in production as compared to pre-independence figures. There are a number of reasons for this—the exodus of qualified expatriates, a shortage of



Food crops will get more attention with a view to beating the structural food shortfall and cutting the very high costs of food imports

agricultural inputs, no incentives for the labour force, outmoded plantation equipment due to the failure of previous owners to invest during the runup to independence and a decline in the productivity of the cocoa trees and coffee bushes, which are 25-30 years old on average and some even 40 years old. In addition to this, the climate has been unfavourable in recent years with a drought and less regular 8 rainfall. "This drought, which has § been with us since 1982, has had a disastrous effect on our production and is an even greater incentive to try and § get more from our water supplies", said the Agriculture Minister. The drought is such that the Republic now appears on the list of 24 worst-hit African countries drawn up by the FAO-which has sounded the alarm in international circles.

That cocoa is predominant is borne out from the fact that it accounts for 90% of the country's export earnings. Sao Tomean cocoa is much sought after because of its high quality, so the attempts to relaunch the industry are very hopeful. The present output is around 150-160 kg per ha, but according to some experts 500 kg would be possible if a comprehensive plantation rehabilitation programme were run. The FAO and the World Bank are working on a project with this in mind and the probable cost will be US\$ 5-7 million.

Lack of motivation amongst the workforce can prove a major brake on agricultural recovery in the longer term. "Over and above the need to provide the technical things-inputs, equipment, technical assistance and so on—for the recovery of our farms, there is, above all, a need to stimulate our farm workers and to go on improving their general standard of living, their houses, their social situation, their medical care and certainly their food supplies", the Agriculture Minister emphasized. For example, an agricultural worker earns between 83 and 89 dobras per day and one paw-paw costs him as much as 40 dobras. Any development programme that deals with the farm worker must therefore take a direct interest in what is perhaps the first of his basic rights-the right to food. This, the Minister maintains, is one more reason for the government to do something about food production. Although food crop production is indeed one of the top devel-



The drop in production and world prices of cocoa, virtually a monoculture that dominates the country's economy, has seriously affected the national development plan

opment priorities, it is not widespread and the main producers at the present time are the few thousand Cape Verdean workers.

The palm and coconut oil project which the EEC has been financing since Lomé I "fits well into our overall plans", said the Minister. The possibility of building an oil mill in connection with this project is now being studied.

Fisheries, a promising sector

The Minister for Planning suggests that "the fisheries sector can certainly be developed, particularly now the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) has been extended to 200 miles. It has an ever-more important part to play in supplying the people with protein and providing the raw materials for possible industrial transformation".

Over the past few years, fishing has developed well and the total catch has risen from 1 618 t (1 272 t traditional methods and 346 t industrial methods) in 1979 to a total 3 600 t (1 275 t traditional and 2 315 t industrial) in 1983. The 1981 census says that 1 415 people are employed in this sector, most of them in the traditional branch.

Aurelio do Espirito Santo, the Minister for Fisheries, thinks that "the accent should be put on the development of traditional fishing first and the encouragement of such things as fishing cooperatives. We could motorize more pirogues, with small workshops which the fishermen could use for maintenance and repairs with a



Fishermen's village near the 'cidade', the capital. Traditional fishermen are encouraged to form cooperatives

small stock of spare parts". In the longer term, the aim must be to process fish on the spot. A good example of this is tuna. The Republic has a potential catch of around 10 000 t, but all catches are processed elsewhere at the moment; obviously the basis of the whole problem here is the high cost of investments.

On the domestic front, there is also the problem of marketing the fish. The EEC has already financed refrigeration facilities, but the distribution infrastructure is still dependent on the transport network and transport is not always easy on this volcanic island.

STP is also in the classic situation of a developing country with a big EEZ, wondering how it can control what goes on there. It has therefore concluded a number of fishing agreements, with Portugal, with Angola, with the USSR and with the EEC (the latter in February of this year) and is negotiating others, particularly with Spain and Cameroon.

Aurelio do Espirito Santo also attaches great importance to regional cooperation in this sector and believes that the Consultative Committee for Fisheries in the Gulf of Guinea, formed in October of last year, can "play a most useful part" here.

Industry still small but the tourist trade hopeful

The Minister for Industry and Construction, José Fret Lau Chong, who is also responsible for tourism, says that "industry counts for very little in the Republic's economy as a whole".

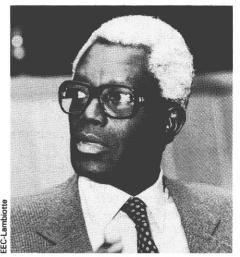
In 1981, all industry plus energy and the building trade employed 4 000 people and accounted for 10% of GDP. The main products at the moment are food products (bread, beverages, mineral water, alcohol etc.) and shirts.

"As we are a primarily agricultural country, we should concentrate on agro-industry and get the very most from our local resources" Mr Fret Lau

Chong maintains. This is why projects dealing with such things as oil processing to produce soap and edible oils, manufacture spirit and pharmaceutical alcohol from sugar cane, bottle mineral water and so on have been launched.

"Although these look fairly small from the outside, they are still of capital importance to our economy", says the Minister for Industry. The small national market, the limited communications with the outside world, the shortage of technicians and managers, the absence of skilled labour and the problem of access to the capital markets are all handicaps as far as creating a local industrial network of formal or informal units, is concerned.

The Minister suggests that there are practically no small local businessmen or local capital, so an attempt has to be made to attract investors and nego-



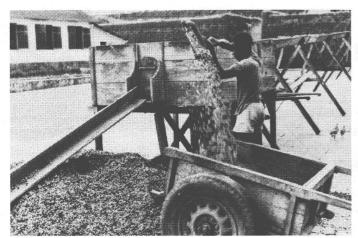
Aurelio do Espirito Santo, Minister for Fisheries

tiate a modus vivendi with them that will ensure the investment benefits all concerned. As things stand, there is a government decree regulating investment, but no investment code as such. The Minister also feels that they should make a more thorough job of "exploring the possibilities of the CID, which has a representative here".

STP has considerable tourist potential and many assets, although they are as yet unexploited. A master plan for the tourist trade has been devised, with Yugoslavia's help, and it is planned to increase the very limited hotel capacity so as to cater for 400 tourists per week, mainly by building a tourist centre at Praia das Concas on northern Sao Tomé.



José Fret Lau Chong, Minister for Industry and Construction equally responsible for Tourism. On the left Glauco Calzuola, of the EEC Antenna on Sao Tomé





Left, loading coffee. Right, harvesting cocoa. Most farms have outmoded production equipment and are in great need of investment in modernization

There has been no reason to talk of tourism in Sao Tomé and Principe so far, as the Government had not decided to do anything about it and poor communications with the islands ruled out any initiative along these lines. Now, if the choice is made and confirmed, the Government can start from scratch and learn from other countries' experience with introducing a tourist trade and the socio-economic effects it may have.

Mr Fret Lau Chong thinks that "the possible social costs should not be seen as a major obstacle to the development of the tourist trade and, in any case, our tourist plan takes them into account. After all, everyone is always telling us how pretty our islands are and how suitable for tourist development. So why not use this potential source of foreign exchange?"

Large sums are needed to put the tourist plan into practice. The cost of the infrastructure would be something like US\$ 29-30 million and the World Bank estimates GNP at US\$ 40 million. So foreign partners willing to take up the challenge of Sao Tomean tourist development have to be found. The Minister says that phase one of technical implementation should start in October 1984 with the construction of the first units of accommodation, preparation of the marketing of the tourist product, training for staff and so on.

Regional cooperation to overcome geographical isolation

Whatever sectors STP plans to develop, it always comes up against the problem of the country being made up of several islands and communications with the outside world being difficult.

For a country which depends on its imports of food and other goods—let us not forget that freight alone costs 140 million dobras—establishing more regular and reliable links with the outside world is of considerable importance.

The country has had a constant trade deficit over the past few years. It was 414 million dobras in 1983 alone.

Flights are of limited capacity and cannot be relied on to be regular, although during the Biafran War, Sao Tomé was a central point for collection and dispatch of medical and "other" supplies and, during the colonial era, South African planes touched down there, a practice which was banned on independence.

Maritime links are a major problem. They are even more irregular than the flights and they are also hampered by the fact that there is no deep-water port. As a result, freighters anchor off-shore of the port of Sao Tomé and the



Celestino Rocha da Costa, Minister for Trade

goods have to be ferried in aboard lighters, which wastes time and—most important—pushes up the costs, as waiting costs money.

The Minister of Trade, Celestino Rocha da Costa, thinks that the "180-t ferry, which the EEC is financing and which is scheduled to be delivered in July, will help improve the islands' communication problems and ensure better contact with the rest of Africa".

Similarly, links with Gabon, Cameroon, Congo and Angola will be strengthened and, in fact, in early February, Mr Rocha da Costa was in Libreville to invite President Bongo to make an official visit to STP soon. All this activity is in the more general framework of the Economic Community of central African states by which the Minister is setting so much store.

STP has an economy which is vulnerable due to dependence on world cocoa prices, it has an ageing production apparatus, a structural food shortfall, a serious shortage of cadres and poor communications. It is clearly a small country with big problems. In UN jargon, often only understandable to those in the know, it is an island developing country which is both an LLDC and one of those worst hit by drought.

However it does have undeniable assets to help it in its search for a new economic balance—its agricultural potential, its fisheries potential and the natural beauty which it can use to attract the tourists. But, as President Manuel Pinto da Costa says, they must start by producing more of what the country can produce best—cocoa—so they can then rehabilitate the whole of the economy o R.D.B.

Some cultural aspects

by Armindo AGUIAR (*)

Whatever aspect of Sao Tomé and Principe's culture we wish to deal with, it cannot be fully appreciated without knowing at least a little of the history of the archipelago's population, for its past contains the elements that have contributed to that culture. The first stage of colonization assumed a distinctive form, different from that of other colonies. It was not an encounter between the cultures of two peoples—the colonizers and the colonized. On the contrary, the islands were settled in a manner very much *sui generis*: there had to be a deliberate intention to settle them since, according to generally accepted tradition, they were uninhabited when the first Portuguese arrived. The arrival of the Portuguese (i.e. the discovery of the islands) was not sufficient in itself, since there was no support medium, in other words no people to be dominated. Instead they had to be brought in.

Two socio-cultural groupings

The population was built up with the arrival at the islands of Portuguese nobles (a nucleus made up of "donatários" to whom land had been granted, their dependants and possibly some deportees, according to the pardons bestowed over the years); Jews (minors of between six and twelve entrusted by John II to the "donatário" Alvaro di Caminha, about two thousand in all); Portuguese convicts banished to the islands, and slaves from the African coast, who, since they provided plentiful labour, constituted the bulk of the population.

Initially, especially at the end of the fifteenth century and throughout the sixteenth century, there was no inflow of population as into Brazil or into the Azores and Madeira; nevertheless, in addition to the settlers and slaves referred to above, administrators, members of religious orders, traders and seafarers gradually came to settle there, although in all they were few in number.

The colonizers brought in the basic elements of the population, but also resorted to interbreeding, an essential factor if a lasting presence was to be maintained in a hostile climate. The mainstay of the colonizing effort was sugar production.

Once the first stage of colonization—the period of the sugar mills came to an end in the mid-seventeeth century, the islands experienced a protracted lull of almost a century and a

(*) Director of Culture of the Democratic Republic of Sao Tomé and Principe.

half, during which time they were used only by passing ships which called in at the port to take on fresh supplies. The nineteenth century brought with it the introduction of coffee-growing—in the very first year—and two decades later cocoa-growing was introduced. These two new crops provoked a new economic upsurge and so gave fresh impetus to colonization. As happened earlier, the shortage of labour meant that people were brought in from the African coast, from areas of Angola, Mozambique, Dahomey and lastly Cape Verde.

This mosaic of people has inevitably given rise to different cultural nuances. There are broadly two sociocultural groupings: one originating in Europe, which, though lacking physical unity, manifests a natural convergence based on its psychology, despite its heterogeneous make-up; the other grouping is the black community, socially subjugated and economically abused, also heterogeneous in its composition yet possessing a kind of unity since people's social and economic conditions often provoke a tendency to draw together.

The physical and mental make-up of the population is such that cultural variations are many as a result of the differences in origin and development. Since, however, living culture is not static, if the necessary natural conditions are present, there is bound to be osmosis.

"A cultural melting pot"

The mixing of the different races and cultures produces interesting developments—for example, the proximity of European and slave gives rise to and perpetuates a mutually comprehensible language, a creolized Portuguese. Still in the context of languages, there is another aspect, namely a dialect emerges and establishes itself among the black population; it is used to communicate and to express their pain and suffering in the sugar mills, and later on the coffee or cocoa plantations.

As a result of this coming together of cultures—the "choc vibratoire" as Léopold Senghor calls it—the nation's music and dance is full of many different nuances—Sao Tomé and Principe is, in fact, a cultural melting pot. Added to this is another phenomenon—the religious influence.

From very early on the people of the archipelago embraced and cherished the Christian faith; a deep-rooted religious belief is clearly discernible, but so too is a receptiveness to the world of the profane, a duality in which the living rub shoulders with the dead, the good with the not so good.

The sacred and the profane in harmony

Through the various forms of fetishism or witchcraft, the living person endeavours to take on the personality of a dead ancestor, who through him voices solutions to various situations, and these are immediately acted upon. The ritual involves a paradox however-the presence of the Cross or of a Madonna, along the lines of the Brazilian "orixá". Very similar to the Brazilian "Iemanja" is the idea of a goddess of water-Ocosso-who may be treacherous and capable of captivating someone with her charms and taking him to her underwater kingdom, from where he will never return, but she may also show great goodness and bestow abundant wealth on the poorest of men.

It is as if the sacred and profane are identified and harmonized with each other, residing in one and the same pantheon. There seems to be no limit to the relationship which the people of Sao Tomé and Principe have with religion. It has given rise to a form of mysticism which is expressed in many sung forms: in satirical and other songs, in words of thanksgiving, in

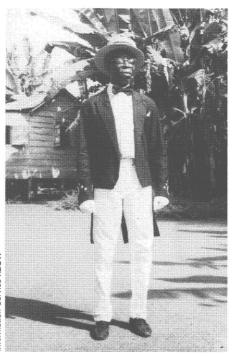
prayers which invoke a favour for oneself or a friend, in prayers which in fact are curses, calling for evil to befall some other person; and also in cultural events such as the "Plo-mondêçu" (a corruption of "Pela mão de Deus" or by God's hand), performed on Holy Thursday, i.e. only once a year, when the sacred and the profane are portrayed side by side.

Dance and music— Europe and Africa

There are other aspects worthy of mention. Music, for example, can be accompanied by verse compositions which may be subtle, satirical, malicious, and at times in dubious taste or vulgar, being especially intricate and E complex when they embody popular of proverbs. Such are to be found in drinking songs and in "socopés", a dance exclusive to Sao Tomé and Principe-the name is perhaps a contraction of the words "so com os pés", meaning "with the feet only"-with twenty or thirty dancers taking part, mostly in pairs or on their own, moving round and round the musicians playing the drums, "canzás", "pitudóxi" (i.e. skilfully played bamboo flutes) and musical bells.

Another dance is the Ússua. It is not known whether the dance as it exists today dates from the first stage of colonization, with subsequent changes, or whether it belongs to the second stage. In any case, it clearly reflects the meeting of cultures, to be observed in the cadence, which is very similar to that of European dances from the end of the last century, and in the gestures.

The "Ússua", usually performed by the older members of the community, has measured and graceful steps and bears a certain resemblance to the "pas-de-quatre"-it has little in common with the African's normal vigorous rhythmic movements. The accompanying instruments are nevertheless typically African, namely the drums and "canzás". By contrast, however, the solo instrument is the accordion. or on occasion a concertina, as used in European folk music. The costumes are very distinguished, and are reminiscent of the early settlers or "moradores", a heritage from the sixteenth century, associated in the popular mind with the "petit bourgeois". This impression is heightened by the courtly way in which the gentleman joins



This costume, dating back to the days of the abolition of slavery, is a symbol of the cultural melting pot that is Sao Tomé

hands with his partner and the way he bows to her. It might be supposed that nowadays this dance would bring together the various social strata, but this is not so. Like almost all the national folk dances, it is performed by the people who, in their posture, style, attentiveness and grace, for the moment assume bearing and refinement of the upper strata of society.

Rhythm and virility of the "Danço-Congo"

Another type of dance worth singling out as an example of a high degree of acculturation is the Danço-Congo.

The Danço-Congo seems to be a relic of the days of slavery. Although it must surely retain nothing of its original purity, the best performers of this dance are the Angolares, an ethnic group which claims to have survived when a slave ship heading for Brazil was wrecked off the south of the island of Sao Tomé in the mid-sixteenth century.

It has a virile character, stressing the black slave's masculinity, with an irony that is perhaps a kind of satire on his own suffering. Since there is no motive nowadays for the virility expressed in the dance, the reason for it lies perhaps in tradition; rather than an anachronism it is a harking back to

earlier generations.

It is performed in the open air, in areas which are reminiscent of small clearings in the forest or the small space reserved for the negro's living quarters, and it presents a curious collection of characters: the "capitáo" or leader, who gives the orders and guides the dance; the "logoso" (a caricature of an executioner), who has the job of keeping an eye on the devil, the witch-doctor and his assistant; the angels who sing and one who dies; the djabu" (devil) and the "opé-po" (woodden legs or man with stilts) and four jesters, as well as many other characters. In the names and functions of the figures mentioned there is an analogy with well-known figures from the royal administration-the "capitão", the executioner and the (court) jesters-and with those of Christianity—the angels and the devil, and in addition there is the witch-doctor. The latter, however burlesque in appearance, is, as in other cases, a mixture of the pagan and the religious, demonstrating great faith and belief in God intermingled with vestiges of African

Anyone watching a Danço-Congo is entranced by the colourfulness of the costumes and exhilarated by the almost deafening sound of the drums, "canzás", musical bells and triangles, combined with a choreography full of movement, vigour and rhythm, which mark the six or seven hours that the spectacle lasts.

I should very much like to continue describing Sao Tomé and Principe's culture, to go into the details of the "Tchilolí", which may perhaps come from regions of pre-unification Italy, in particular Mantua, where the strength of the alliance of kings, dukes and counts imposed a rule of law which transcended the emperor's will; I should also have liked to talk of the "Auto de Floripes", commonly known as Sao Lourenço, a corrupt version of the disintegration of Charlemagne's empire; or of other dances such as "Deixa" of "Vinde Meninos" on the island of Principe; I should have like to analyse and describe the "Jogo da Bisca 61", a form of the game of "bisca" played in the manner of Sao Tomé and Principe, or the "Jogo de Pau", and much more. Space is limited, however, and the material is too lengthy for just one article. o A.A.

EEC-Sao Tomé and Principe cooperation

The 10 or 12 (+ Spain and Portugal) countries of the EEC and 64 or 66 (+ Angola and Mozambique) countries of the ACP group have fixed 1985 for the beginning of the third ACP-EEC Convention.

On 12 July of that same year, the Democratic Republic of Sao Tomé and Principe will complete its first decade of independence, gained in 1975 after five centuries of Portuguese occupation which began in 1471, and nine of those 10 years will have seen the flourishing of many forms of cooperation between Sao Tomé and the EEC.

Background to relations

The formal request to join the Lomé Convention, one of the first political acts of the new Republic, was made in August 1975. The delay before legal accession to Lomé I, in November 1978, did not stop a first food aid programme, from outside Convention funds, being run in 1976 and the first Commission programming mission (4th EDF, Lomé I) went out in September 1977.

The slowness of the process of accession from the status of a third country to an ACP partner meant that the period of the establishment and implementation of the islands' 4th EDF indicative programme was cut to two years.

It was as a full partner that the newcomer, who had arrived half-way through Lomé I, embarked on the five-year period of cooperation with the EEC in the institutional system set up by Lomé II, on 31 October 1979, and it did so as one of the least-developed, landlocked and island countries that benefit from the special treatment provided in Article 155 of the Convention.

It was included in this category because of its geographical and economic



The fishing agreement between STP and the EEC was signed on 1 February 1984. L. to r. Raymond Simonet, director at the EEC's fisheries Directorate-General, Fradique de Menezes, STP Ambassador to Brussels, and Jean Vidal, France's permanent representative and chairman in office of COREPER

situation, its food problem and its GNP—with which it was 167th out of the 170 countries on the UN list in 1980 and 122nd in the light of an income of \$430 per head.

The institutionalization of relations between the EEC and Sao Tomé and Principe was mainly reflected in the opening of a Commission antenna in October 1979 and the establishment of official diplomatic relations when an Ambassador, Fradique B. de Menezes, was accredited to the European Communities on 22 February 1983 and an embassy opened in Brussels.

What in practice do these relations involve?

Cooperation under the Convention

The islands make use of the main instruments of cooperation provided by the Convention.

Trade cooperation

Trade. The Community is Sao Tomé and Principe's overall main trading partner. Most importantly, it is its biggest customer, having taken an average 73.5% of the value of its cocoa exports in 1975-1983. This product, the driving force of the export trade, accounted for 87.8% of the country's total exports over the same period. Yet in 1982 and 1983, cocoa sales on the Community market drop-

ped to the point where they represented first 53.1% and then 49% of Sao Toméan exports.

While exports waned, the value of imports trebled between 1976 and 1983. The trade balance with the EEC, traditionally a positive figure, has showed a deficit over the past two years, with exports covering 66.3% of imports in 1982 and 63.2% in 1983, as against a positive average rate of 132% over the past four years.

Cooperation. The national authorities wanted to solve the serious problem of supplying the islands and so applied to the EEC for financing for a study on developing trade (using maritime transport) with the countries on the Gulf of Guinea, Gabon in particular. This is aimed at an increase in trade within the ACP group and it should enable the country to see how, with backing from the EDF's regional funds, it can achieve better regional integration of its trade. This will be a complement to the project to supply an ocean-going ferry, which is due to be delivered (5th EDF) in July this year.

Stabex

The country's economic difficulties are mainly caused by the current decline in cocoa production and export earnings. The determining factors of the decline at both national and international level have already led to two

NEGOTIATIONS UPDATE (*)

Since the second Ministerial negotiating session of the 9/10 February 1984, the Presidents asked the ACP and EEC negotiators to accelerate the rhythm of the negotiations, and to identify points of convergence and divergence of views between both sides, and also points for future examination, so that substantial progress could be made at the third Ministerial session at Fiji from 2-5 May 1984.

The plenary group met on 18 April 1984, to take stock of the work done on the general issues and in each of the sectoral negotiating groups. At this meeting joint ACP/EEC reports were presented for all sectors—with the exception of financial and technical cooperation—and these identified points of convergence, divergence and points for future examination.

General themes

Aims and general principles self-sustained

Since the Ministerial conference of 9/10 February, many areas had been identified where both sides share views on the aims of EEC/ACP cooperation: a more autonomous and self-sustained development of ACP states, and the importance of rural development and food security in this context; the central role of men and women in development; respect for each side's sovereignty and its policy choices; equality between partners; interdependence and mutual interest; priority to least developed countries, taking into account the special conditions of landlocked and island countries; special efforts favouring the poorest sectors of the population.

Points likely to be raised in Fiji

Maintenance of the "acquis" or acquired rights

In the working group considering Institutions, the ACP expressed their wish that the Community confirm the "acquired rights" that the ACP have under the current Convention. The EEC prefers to see the acquis of Lomé as consisting in its uniqueness amongst North/South arrangements, and not to see it as a series of legal rights acquired by either side. The

ACP, however, hope for a joint policy statement confirming their rights at Fiji, and the Community has prepared a statement of its own to present at Fiji.

The enlargement of the Community

In many negotiating groups (trade, fisheries, financial and technical cooperation) the ACP spokesmen have expressed their concern over the consequences of the coming enlargement of the Community to include Portugal and Spain. This theme has been developed further by the ACP spokesman in the Institutions group, where the ACP requested that they be able to study this question more deeply with the Community, in order to appreciate its effects on EEC/ACP cooperation, and to negotiate these effects with the Community, at the same time as it is itself negotiating with Spain and Por-

As a result the Community have initiated technical meetings between the Commission and ACP representatives. Finally, there has been agreement that a legal clause be inserted in the next Convention, which will enable the ACP to negotiate the effects of enlargement with the EEC, after the enlargement negotiations have themselves been concluded.

Criteria for determining financial package.

The ACP has placed great importance on this point, and wish for discussions on it soon. The EEC on the other hand feel that this question should be broached at a later stage during the negotiations, even though the ACP are certain to raise it at Fiji.

Human rights

Since the Ministerial conference of the 9/10 February, this theme has not been broached at ambassadorial level. Whilst the Community wish the ACP to reaffirm their committment to human rights, the ACP feel that they have done so many times in other declarations and that the Lomé Convention is not a suitable place for such a declaration. They also raise the question of the Community's activities in South Africa and Northern Ireland in the field of human rights.

Policy dialogue

The Community presented its position on this subject to the ACP at the Ministerial meeting on 9/10 February. Since then the theme has not been broached in the negotiations, except indirectly in the subject of programming.

The political dimension

At the plenary group the ACP again raised the idea of the politicial dimension of cooperation, (not to be confused with policy dialogue). In the next Convention they would like to see some "practical arrangements" which could allow "discussions and resolutions" on political matters which interfere with the smooth implementation of the Convention. The EEC spokesman felt it might be possible to discuss such questions in the existing institutions, but asked the ACP for further clarification.

Sectoral negotiations

Commodities

This group concentrated on agricultural products and recognized their importance to the ACP economies and to ACP/EEC trade. It also noted the many instruments of cooperation in this field: financial and technical cooperation, trade promotion or protocols, Stabex and international commodity agreements.

There are large areas of agreement on the aims of cooperation in this field, namely that more emphasis should be given to rehabilitating ACP production, to diversifying it, and to local processing, in order to reduce ACP dependence on a few products; and also that special emphasis should be placed on training operators.

It was agreed that four other themes remain to be explored; namely fields and methods of action, instruments and resources, consultation at a multilateral level and the place and form of this cooperation in the new Convention. It would seem that agreement can be reached without difficulties on most issues, but two points of divergence have arisen:

- the question of guaranteed prices for ACP products sold in the Community:
- and the question of agricultural products available within the Community.

^(*) Text provided by the Commission's. Task Force on the Negotiations.

Commerce

There are shared views on the aims of commercial cooperation, which are those expressed by the current Convention: "to promote trade between the EEC and ACP, taking account of the respective levels of development between them, and also between the ACP themselves", whilst also noting the mutual interest of both sides in this area of cooperation.

The two sides share the analysis that ACP-EEC terms of trade are deteriorating, and that the ACP share of Community markets is reduced.

However their views diverge fundamentally on two points, on the methods of implementing the safeguard mechanism, and on the protection of the relative levels of ACP preference.

The ACP feel that the safeguard mechanism limits the potential for investment in ACP countries, and so want a more restricted definition of it. The EEC, on the other hand, feel that the mechanism cannot be used arbitrarily in its current form, and that in any case the mechanism has never been used, nor has the EEC even threatened to use it.

Points for further examination are the *free access* of ACP goods to EEC markets, possible alterations to the special agreements on rum, bananas and beef, promotion of South/South trade and the development of regional markets.

Stabex: Both sides have confirmed their attachment to seeing Stabex in the future Convention, and to improving its efficiency. Several problems have emerged as to the best ways of achieving this, and these will be examined in detail later on. Areas for further examination are:

- The EEC wish the aim of the system to remain unchanged; that is to stabilize ACP export earnings from agricultural products. The ACP for their part want to see this aim extended in two ways: to protect the purchasing power of the foreign exchange received for these exports and to extend the list of products to include products which are processed from those already eligible for Stabex.
- The ACP wish for a substantial increase in *financial resources*, whereas the Community wish to reserve discussion of this until a later stage of the negotiations.
- The transferred resources should be used, according to the EEC, in the sec-

tors affected by the loss of earnings, possibly to diversify these sectors if the economic conditions are favourable. The EEC also feels that the use of transfers should be subject to a common diagnosis of the problems causing the loss of export earnings, and also of their possible solutions. The ACP, on the other hand, feel that it is an "acquired right" of ACP states to use the transfers as they wish.

- In order for greater numbers of countries to gain access to the system the ACP have suggested a reduction in dependence and fluctuation thresholds.
- Concerning the implementation of the system, the ACP wish for greater co-management, whilst the EEC wishes that there be fewer delays in sending reports on how the ACP have used the transfers.
- The ACP also wish for more transparent *methods of calculation*, and that these should also take account of the different monetary situations in the ACP countries.

Rules of origin: This is one field in which the ACP intend to make real improvements to the current Convention.

There is a general agreement that rules of origin must exist in order to prevent distortions of trade and to ensure that the ACP themselves receive the benefits of the trade measures in the Convention. However, the ACP are dissatisfied with the present rules of origin and feel that:

- A distinction should be made between rules applied to themselves and to industrialized countries outside the Convention;
- Lists A+B should be simplified, and their products subject to a reduction in value added.
- There should be an increase in the allowable percentage of non originating material.
- Derogation rules and procedures should be improved.
- Cumulative origin should be possible in developing countries outside the ACP.

The Community feels the system does not need fundamental revision, but it is willing to examine possible improvements, especially the simplification of certain procedures and the improvement of administrative cooperation.

Industrial cooperation: Both sides are satisfied with the spirit of the Lomé II texts, but wish improvements to be

made in the next Convention. Common aims so far agreed are that ACP states must not remain suppliers of new materials; that industrial cooperation is an area of mutual interest and necessary even in a development strategy favouring agriculture, rural development and self sufficiency; that transferred technology should not be second rate; that priority be given to small and medium-sized enterprises, whilst not excluding other enterprises; and that European investment should be encouraged by both parties.

Points requiring futher elaboration are the revamping of the CID, and a substantive discussion on private investments. The ACP also wish to discuss participation in management of EIB resources for industrial development.

Fisheries: There have been two negotiating sessions, during which the EEC and ACP were able to uncover broad areas of agreement. These are basically: the importance of developing ACP fisheries for local consumption and export; that there should be substantive provisions and not merely annexes on this subject in the next Convention; and lastly, that there is a role for Community fleets in ACP fisheries development.

Further conciliation is required on several points:

- With reference to the Law of the Sea, the ACP have expressed reservations on the EEC wish to establish arrangements for access to the resources of the Exclusive Economic Zone of coastal states.
- The ACP wish to include a *model* agreement in the next Convention, to provide a set of minimum conditions for future fishing agreements between the Community and ACP states.
- The ACP have raised the question of *rules of origin* for fisheries products, which the Community is now studying.
- The ACP are also concerned about the consequences of *enlargement* of the Community in the field of fisheries.

Mineral cooperation: As in many areas, there has been broad agreement on the aims of cooperation, but less progress has been made on implementation, notably of Sysmin.

Agreed aims are:

 exploration for future sources should be supported, and the ACP would like to include undersea exploration in the EEC;

- rehabilitation, maintenance and modernization should be a priority. These two points give a new emphasis compared to the current Convention, and they take account of the current low demand for mineral products due to the recession;
- examination of methods of attracting finance to the mining sector;
- mining projects need to be assessed in relation to the existence or development of adequate transport systems and energy supply;
- the training requirements and manpower resources available should be fully analysed;
- the development of small mines should be encouraged.

Sysmin: Both sides agree it will be possible to concur on some aspects of Sysmin and that its nature and development role should be examined.

The Community is currently studying ACP proposals on Sysmin, and these are that:

- Sysmin funds should serve to reestablish the flow of income lost to the government;
- Sysmin should cover all mining products produced by the ACP, whether raw, semi-processed or processed:
- where an ACP country produces more than one mineral it should be possible to aggregate them to meet Sysmin's eligibility requirements;
- the reference period be reduced from four to two years.

The EEC, however, has insisted that it sees Sysmin as "helping ACP countries to maintain viable production capacities when major disruptions affect their mining sector".

Energy: Further discussions are necessary here, but it has been agreed that strategic energy planning and management in ACP countries should continue to be supported in the next Convention, and that energy cooperation should concentrate on the development and effective use of both traditional, new and renewable sources of energy.

Agricultural cooperation

Work has progressed well in this group, and has been organized around three themes: mastering the factors of production, marketing and conservation and storage. Whilst scrupulously avoiding the mention of policy dialogue, the ACP spokesmen spoke positively about food strategies, and the Community has received requests from many ACP states for jointly im-

plemented food strategies.

Points for further examination are:

— a "total approach" by which is meant the need to co-ordinate all actions in this field:

- problems of research, and the role of the Technical Centre for Agricultural Development;
- food aid;
- the ACP request for preferential prices for agricultural products available in the Community.

Financial and technical cooperation

The pace of negotiations in this area has been steady since the Ministerial conference, and has allowed a review of the most important subjects.

Most negotiators were able to submit a joint report to the plenary group on 18 April, but separate reports were submitted for financial and technical cooperation. However, it is basically a difference of emphasis which separates the two reports, as the problems which are identified as being important are the same in both cases.

As requested by the Ministers, the negotiators have examined different aspects of implementation. ACP requests concern enlarging the criteria on which Community support is given; simplification and acceleration of procedures; more advantageous terms of competition and preference for ACP enterprises; more ACP participation, especially in selecting consultants and finally enlarging the range of actions taken under emergency aid.

Social and cultural cooperation

The ACP have raised many themes in this group, which has met a dozen or so times, and covered education and training, research, health, environment, cultural industries, programming human resources, information, the role of women in development, and socio-cultural aspects of financial and technical assistance. They hope for a greater emphasis on this area than in the current Convention.

Points of divergence are cultural exchanges, inventory and return of ACP cultural goods, and the situation of ACP migrant workers and students resident in the Community.

These last two themes raise serious problems for the Community which has still to make statements in these subjects at the negotiating table.

Regional cooperation

There has been a large convergence

of views since the first discussions on the aims of cooperation in this field, but more discussions are necessary on:

- the criteria for defining a regional action;
- the diverse roles of regional organizations;
- the countries and organizations which can benefit from regional cooperation: the ACP wish to include non-neighbouring less developed countries:
- the appropriate institutional mechanisms and programming of regional funds.

Transport and communication

Three meetings enabled a convergence of views on the importance of this area for ACP development. The ACP wish a special chapter in the next Convention on this subject, and the creation of a special fund for in this sector. The Community feels a special sectoral fund is very undesirable, and does not wish to decide the structure of the new Convention in advance. More concrete ACP proposals in this field have been promised.

Least developed, island and landlocked countries

Three meetings have taken place enabling a convergence of views on the importance of paying particular attention to these countries, and to the most disadvantaged sectors of their populations.

On the 11 April, the ACP presented the Community with some precise proposals which must be gone into in greater detail. They consisted of extending the preferences already given to these countries in commercial cooperation, Stabex, Sysmin, energy, investments, finance and agriculture.

Institutions: Both sides have agreed to fuse the present two parliamentary organs into a single "ACP-EEC Joint Assembly", but the issues of ACP representation (free or parliamentary), the number of representatives and the frequency of meetings have yet to be cleared up. Other points for further examination concern the Council: the ACP feel that the Council should be obliged to comment on all the Joint Assembly's resolutions, whilst the EEC feels it should delegate detailed considerations to the Committee of Ambassadors, to allow itself to fulfill its role of providing general policy guidelines and broad orientations. o

THE CONVENTION AT WORK

EDF

Following favourable opinions delivered by the EDF Committee (187th meeting of 14 February and 188th meeting of 13 March 1984), the Commission has approved financing in respect of the following projects:

Lesotho

Mohale's Hoek-Mekaling Road Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 5 300 000

Special loan: ECU 8 800 000

The project provides for the reconstruction on bituminous surfaced standard of 25.9 km (Mohale's Hoek-Mekaling River) of the existing gravelled trunk highway between Mohale's Hoek and Quthing (total length 51 km). The road is the main arterial highway linking the capital, Maseru, with the agriculturally important south-western lowlands, one of the most densely populated regions of Lesotho, and the eastern highlands and border country.

Comoros

Development of maize growing

Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 2 340 000

The purpose of the project is to continue with the development of maize cultivation and associated crops (legumes and sweet potatoes) by consolidating the work previously undertaken under the fourth EDF.

The implementation of the planned programme will require:

- continued field work by extension workers, supervisors and technical assistance staff;
- the supply or renewal of plant and equipment:
- the continued implementation of measures previously undertaken in the following areas: extension services for peasant farmers, production and distribution of stock seeds, biological pest control and the marketing and processing of crops;
- staff training.

Guinea-Bissau

Bridge over the river Campossa Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 3 250 000

With a view to revitalizing the economy (and particularly agriculture), the government has introduced measures to improve the movement of goods within the country. In the initial stage, therefore, it is concentrating on making the country's main highways passable by motor vehicles all year round. The second stage will involve a secondary network of good roads to open up the interior of the various areas by linking them to these major highways. The project under consideration will enable the entire eastern part of the country, which is the most important both in agricultural and population terms, to benefit from the new Bafata-Bambadinca-Bissau highway.

Member states of OCAM and other African states

Extension of the Inter-State School for Rural Infrastructure Engineering (EIER) and for Advanced Technical Qualifications in Water Engineering and Rural Infrastructure (ETSHER) Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 4 500 000

The purpuse of the project is to extend the Inter-State School for Rural Infrastructure Engineering (Ecole Inter-Etats d'Ingénieurs de l'Equipement Rural – EIER) and the Inter-State School for Advanced Technical Qualifications in Water Engineering and Rural Infrastructure (Ecole Inter-Etats des Techniciens Supérieurs de l'Hvdraulique et de l'Equipement Rural -ETSHER) for the African and Mauritian Common Organization (OCAM).

The aim of the project is twofold: - to increase the student intake in order to help meet the growing need for engineers and senior technicians in water engineering and rural infrastructure in OCAM member states:

- to introduce new forms of training (re-training, specialization and applied research).

Caricom

LIAT-Procurement of new aircraft Fifth EDF

Special loan: ECU 16 000 000

This project aims at improving the financial and operational performance of Leeward Islands Air Transport Ltd.

Also in the yellow pages

The Convention at work

IV. **EDF** financing

VI.

VII. **ACP Embassies**

VIII. ACP Group

VIII. Visits

X. Emergency aid

X. St Christopher and Nevis: 64th ACP state

Developing world

Aid to non-associated countries

European Community

XI. 1984/85 agricultural prices

XII. **European Summit**

XII. **NGOs**

(LIAT), a company incorporated in Antigua, and owned by 11 shareholding Caribbean governments. This will be achieved through the procurement of four new aircraft to replace LIAT's engine-worn 48-seater HS 748s.

LIAT provides a public air transport service in the Eastern Caribbean. linking 15 French, Dutch and Englishspeaking countries and territories with a total population of 2.8 million.

All ACP states and OCT

Programme of short and advanced training courses for the period 1 January 1984 to 28 February 1985 Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 1 120 000

The purpose of the programme, pursuant to Articles 135 and 141(4)(c) of the second Lomé Convention, is to finance:

 short briefing sessions for ACP students or supervisory staff undergoing training in Europe;

advanced training courses in a specific field for ACP officials and supervisory staff.

Sierra Leone

Rural Water Supply

Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 1 550 000

The purpose of this project is to give part of the rural population of the Port Loko/Kambia Districts a sufficient and regular supply of potable water through the construction of 140 shallow wells fitted with hand-operated pumps. Maintenance is to be adapted to local conditions and based on involvement of the population in all aspects, both financial and technical. The project also includes for the establishment of a pilot scheme on the application of rain water harvesting systems within the project area as well as the rehabilitation of existing piped gravity systems in some villages located inside the Port Loko/Kambia Districts.

Liberia

Improving agricultural training in the Rural Development Institute, Suako-ko

Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 880 000

The project will improve the existing education programme provided by the Rural Development Institute (RDI) of Cuttington University College (CUC) in Suakoko, Bong County, Liberia.

The main components of the project

- provision of equipment for use in the various teaching programmes;
- construction and equipping of a rural technology workshop;
- provision of various vehicles to facilitate essential movement of staff and students within and without RDI;
- supply of text books, journals and other reference books and office equipment to improve the library and administration;
- provision of support for student development.

Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Mauritius, Swaziland, Tanzania, Uganda, Zambia, Botswana, Ethiopia, Kenya, Seychelles, Sudan, Somalia, Zimbabwe

Regional education and training Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 1 000 000

The Pan African Institute for Development for East and Southern Africa (PAID-ESA) in Kabwe, Zambia, runs a training programme focusing on developping managerial and training skills in rural development activities, comprising short term courses and also a one-year diploma course. PAID-ESA, an international NGO, established since 1978, has secured high standards of training and is recognized

as an important regional training institute by governments in this sub-region.

The project intends:

- through short-term training courses on training methods and management techniques, to increase and perfect the existing practical knowledge and professional experience of trainers and managers involved in rural development activities;
- through scholarships for a one-year post-graduate diploma course on similar matters, to grant an analogous training to Namibian graduates from the UN Institute for Namibia, Lusaka, over a period of three years (18 graduates 6 per year);
- to make some training equipment available to secure effective execution of the training courses.

Botswana

Line of credit to National Development Bank of Botswana

Fifth EDF

Special loan: ECU 800 000

The EDF line of credit, granted in the form of a special loan, will provide additional resources to the NDB for the development of agriculture, industry and other productive sectors.

Dominica

Lime Rehabilitation

Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 560 000

The project is a continuation of the IVth EDF financed Essential Oils Programme. The present phase of the project will comprise the rehabilitation of some 280 hectares of limes. The principal project elements are fertilizer distribution, assistance with replanting, weeding, pest/disease control and technical assistance. Diversification in the agricultural sector so as to lessen dependence on a single cash crop, bananas, represents a top priority of the Dominican government.

Solomon Islands

Line of credit to the Development Bank of Solomon Islands

Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 1 000 000

The purpose of the project is to open a line of credit of 1 000 000 ECU to the Development Bank of Solomon Islands (DBSI). The DBSI, a fully Government-owned development bank, was established in 1978 with the

view of providing assistance and means for economic and social development of Solomon Islands with particular emphasis on:

- promoting the participation of Solomon Islanders in that economic development:
- rural development;
- stimulating processing and industrial activities which might strengthen the economic independence of Solomon Islands.

All ACP states and OCT

Overall authorization to commit

Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 3 000 000

Overall authorization to commit 3 000 000 ECU for the financing by accelerated procedure of technical cooperation and trade promotion schemes.

Senegal

Cattle rescue operation

Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 797 326

The aim of the project is to provide SODESP (a regional organization under state control) with exceptional funds in order to allow it to carry out an urgent cattle rescue operation which consists of:

- buying from herdsmen cast-off or non-breeding animals in order to relieve the pressure on the pasture affected by the drought:
- transfering this cattle to the Dolly Ranch where there are good pastures and then to the Keur Massar cattle station to be fattened for resale.

Guinea

Institut Polytechnique Secondaire Maritime

Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 1 260 000

The aim of this project is to consolidate the operations carried out under the fourth EDF at the IPS Maritime in Conakry by sending four instructor/technicians and also supplying some equipment and consumable products needed for the teaching activities.

The project is intended in particular to give the Guinean teachers at the Institute additional theoretical and, above all, practical training, so that they can take over from the technical assistance team at the end of the project.

Caribbean region

Technical assistance for the CARI-COM Secretariat (CARISEC)

Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 650 000

The objective of the project is to further strengthen the Caribbean regional integration movement and in particular the operational and technical capability of the CARICOM Secretariat (CARISEC). To this end, three sorts of actions are forseen:

- training for CARISEC staff, both in house (for which the project will provide teaching equipment and short-term instructors) and by training at appropriate institutions both within and outside the region (for which the project provides training awards). These actions will come under the responsibility of the Staff Development Unit which is currently being organised within CARISEC;
- technical studies on specific problems currently impeding Caribbean development, both in its internal integration and its external (trading) relations;
- supply of non-recurrent office equipment needs to improve the processing of CARISEC documentation, both internal and external.

Western Samoa

Sauniatu hydroelectric scheme

Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 917 625

The purpose of the project is to provide complementary financing for the "Construction of the Sauniatu hydroelectric scheme", the cost of which increased following tenders.

It is recalled that the aim of the Sauniatu Hydro Electric Scheme is to improve the security and reduce the cost of electricity supply by replacing diesel generating capacity by hydropower. The total installed capacity will be 3.5 MW. The project is located on Upolu Island in the Falefa River Basin, near the village of Sauniatu.

Grenada

Eastern Main Road

Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 1 500 000

The Eastern Main Road is one of three arterial routes in Grenada, running from the capital, St. George's on the west coast to Grenville on the east coast, via the southern part of the island. Under the 4th EDF, 16 km of the Eastern Main Road from St. George's have been upgraded and resurfaced.

There remains an additional 16 kms from St. David's to Greenville to be improved, which is the object of this financing decision.

Niger and Nigeria

Zinder-Bakin Birji Road Takieta-Zinder Road

Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 17 400 000

The project covers the following

works:

- improvement and asphalting of the Zinder-Bakin Birji dirt road (44 km) which will extend the international asphalted Lagos-Zinder road on the trans-Sahara route. Asphalting between Bakin Birji and KP 214 (Eliki Gounda 170 km) will be financed by the ADB, ABEDIA, IDB, OPEC, Saudi funds and Niger;
- strengthening and widening of the existing road between Takieta and Zinder (52 km), financed by funds from the second EDF, on the Niamey-Zinder-Lake Chad road, Niger's main east-west highway.

Guinea

Agricultural development of the Kankan-Siguiri region

Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 6 350 000

The aim of this project is to carry out a set of coordinated measures in the Kankan-Siguiri region to modernize village farms and diversify production both by boosting food production and by continuing the existing operation to develop the cultivation of cotton.

For this purpose, the project proposes to provide extension services for some 1 000 smallholdings, to boost food production on about 700 ha, to plant a similar area with cotton, and to upgrade about 200 km of rural tracks in the areas concerned.

Comoros

Mutsamudu water supply

Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 2 725 000

The project provides for the renovation of the drinking water supply and distribution system of Mutsamudu, capital of the Island of Anjouan, the existing installations being in disrepair, unsuited to the city's needs and supplying untreated water only.

Provided for are: the construction of river diversion works, reservoirs, the supply and laying of pipes and technical assistance in the form of equipment and staff to run the new system.

All ACP states and OCTs

Overall authorization of financing Fifth EDF

Grant: ECU 20 000 000

It is an overall authorization for the financing by accelerated procedure for the annual programmes of micro-projects. o

EIB

The Ivory Coast: Loan for developing electricity generating capacity

The Ivory Coast faces an imperative need to boost its electricity output; the exceptionally severe and prolonged drought in the summer of 1983 has meant that water in reservoirs has remained at damagingly low levels and has considerably curtailed hydroelectricity generation. In order to put an end to the frequent load-shedding caused at present by inability to meet demand and to alleviate the disastrous consequences for the economy, the Government has undertaken an urgent programme to install additional thermal generating capacity, for which the European Investment Bank (EIB) has just granted a loan for ECU 12.6 million (about CFAF 4.35 billion).

This loan is provided under the second Lomé Convention and has been granted to the state for 12 years at a rate of 7.1% after deduction of a 3% interest subsidy from the European Development Fund and the proceeds will be made available to Energie Electrique de Côte d'Ivoire (EECI). Financing is also being provided by the Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique (CCCE).

The work concerned, costed at an estimated CFAF 9.7 billion, involves the installation at the Vridi thermal power station, near Abidjan, of four turbo-generator sets designed for firing with either oil or gas, offering a combined installed capacity of 100 MW. It also includes two transformers, connection to the electricity grid, fuel pipelines from the neighbouring refinery, and fuel storage facilities. The ad-

ditional units are expected to come into service very quickly. They will enable EECI to overcome the present supply crisis and will provide valuable stand-by capacity in coming years.

Tonga: Two loans for smaller-scale industrial and tourism investment

As part of financing provided for under the second Lomé Convention, the European Investment Bank, has also lent ECU 1 million to help finance small and medium-sized industrial, agricultural processing and tourism enterprises in the Kingdom of Tonga, one of the Pacific ACP states, through the intermediary of the Tonga Development Bank (TDB), the country's only long-term finance institution, 90% of whose capital is held by the state.

The funds have been drawn from risk capital provided for under the Convention and managed by the Bank and have been made available in the form of two loans:

— a conditional loan for ECU 300 000 to the state of Tonga, for a term of 25 years and at a rate of 2%, to increase the state's shareholding in TDB;

— a global loan (basically a line of credit) for ECU for 700 000, also at a rate of 2% and for a term of up to 25 years, lent directly to TDB.

These two loans will enable TDB to finance smaller businesses on suitable terms and conditions. The global loan will be used to acquire equity participations in small and medium-sized enterprises and to finance investment.

Previous EIB financing was provided in the Kingdom of Tonga in the form of a loan for ECU 1 million from risk capital resources granted in 1981 to the TDB for financing small and medium-sized industrial and tourism ventures. \circ

ACP EMBASSIES

Three new ACP ambassadors—from Antigua and Barbuda, Kenya and St Lucia—have just presented their credentials to the Presidents of the Council and the Commission of the European Communities.

Antigua and Barbuda — Ronald Sanders, a 36-year old media expert, is the author of three books on informa-



Ambassadors Ronald Sanders (above), Joseph Nyagah (with Gaston Thorn, below) and Claudius Thomas (right)



tion in Guyana and the Caribbean. His career began as head of Guyana radio and television and he went on to be senior lecturer in communications at the University of Guyana and president of the Caribbean Broadcasting Union. In 1978, he was appointed adviser to the Minister for Foreign Affairs in Antigua and Barbuda and, in 1982, deputy permanent representative to the UN. He subsequently became ambassador to UNESCO, the UN office in Geneva and head of the Antigua and Barbuda mission in the UK. Mr Sanders is married.

Kenya – Joseph W. N. Nyagah, Kenya's new ambassador to the EEC,

graduated in economics and political science from the University of Nairobi and took a master's degree at North-Western University in the USA. His entire career to date has been spent with the First National Bank of Chicago, where he began as deputy representative of the Nairobi office in 1973. He then spent three years at head office in Chicago, returned to Nairobi and held a number of important posts before being appointed deputy vice-president in charge of the undertakings



development and credit department and ultimately being transferred to the bank's African office in London.

A family man, Joseph Nyagah—he has two children—is 36.

St Lucia — Claudius C. Thomas is familiar with Brussels and ACP and Community circles as he has often attended the Ministerial sessions run under the Convention and, in 1962-63, translated French legal texts into English for the EEC. The 56-year old ambassador trained as a lawyer at Gray's Inn in London, has a doctorate in law from the University of Strasbourg, has taught international law at various universities, including Berlin and Maryland (USA), and written a number of books on law. In 1975, he was appointed East Indian Commissioner in London. In 1979, he became St Lucia's ambassador designate to the Federal Republic and Antigua and Barduba's ambassador designate to Tanzania, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Uganda, Nigeria and Kenva. o

ACP GROUP

New Bureau of the Committee of Ambassadors

In the pursuance of the provisions of its rules of procedure, the Committee of ACP Ambassadors elected its new Bureau at the end of February 1984.

This Bureau, which took office on 1 March 1984 for a six-month term, is headed by H.E. Mr Sundia John Kazunga, Ambassador of Zambia (Southern Africa).

Mr S. J. Kazunga, Zambian ambassador and chairman of the ACP Committee of Ambassadors, welcomed the journalists and commented, in particular, on the negotiating structures devised by the ACP Group and the main aims and principles which it felt should figure in the forthcoming Convention.

He referred to the ACP-EEC discussions on global concepts, making particular mention of the policy dialogue and human rights. He broached the subject of interdependence between the Community and the ACP Group, suggesting that the EEC had a deliberate tendency to minimize or even hide

of the Nigerian authorities on 29 March was shortened to a one-day visit following the sudden death of President Sékou Touré of Guinea. Expressing regret at the shortening of the visit, Mr Pisani told the Head of State, Major-General Mohammadu Buhari, that due to the timing of the funeral of the Guinean President, he had been forced to cut short his visit. The deceased President, he said, had been "not only a distinguished African leader, but also a close personal friend for many years".

The Nigerian Head of State, showing his full understanding of the circumstances, brought forward his meeting with Mr Pisani by 24 hours, following which the Commissioner was received in three key ministries by the Minister of National Planning, Chief Michael Adigun; the Minister of External Affairs, Dr Ibrahim Gambari, and Mr Popoola, the Permanent Secretary on behalf of the Minister of Agriculture and Water Resources. The importance of their discussions and of their timing can be underlined by recalling the European Community's position as Nigeria's largest trading partner and source of external investments, Nigeria's place as the largest of the African, Caribbean and Pacific countries with which the EEC is linked through the Lomé I and II Conventions (accounting for one third of total ACP populations and of total ACP-EEC trade) and the negotiations now well underway for a new ACP-EEC Convention.

In their meeting, the Nigerian Head of State and Commissioner Pisani discussed the implementation of the Conventions and their relevance to Nigeria and the need to give greater precision to Nigeria-EEC relations in the context of the negotiations now going on. General Buhari stressed the benefits of Lomé I and II and said that the third Convention will come at a crucial period in Nigeria's development.

The Head of State made reference to EEC agricultural surpluses and urged that trade be reinforced between the EEC and ACP states. Mr Pisani spoke of the need to define a system of relationships between Nigeria and the EEC within the framework of the Lomé Conventions and he proposed that this point be further discussed during a visit to the Commission by the Minister of National Planning later this year. The Head of State agreed.

Mr Pisani also met the Minister of



Mr S.J. Kazunga (3rd from left) at his press conference. Mr Okelo-Odongo, Secretary-General of the ACP group, and Edwin Carrington, his deputy, are on his right

Ambassador Kazunga succeeds H.E. Mr Joshua Cavalevu, Ambassador of Fiji (Pacific) in this seat.

In addition to its Chairman, Ambassador Kazunga, the new Bureau includes the following:

 Abdullah Mamadu Kalifa Bojang, Ambassador of Gambia (West Africa);

- Tshibuabua Ashila Pashi, Ambassador of Zaire (Central Africa);

 Josua D. V. Cavalevu, Ambassador of Fiji (Pacific);

- Francis George Okello, Ambassador of Uganda (East Africa).

The term of this bureau will expire on 31 August 1984.

ACP Group ACP-EEC negotiations information campaign in Europe

The ACP spokesmen-negotiators met a group of 17 journalists from a number of Danish publications in ACP House in Brussels on Monday 26 March. This was part of the European governments, MP and press information campaign inaugurated in London at the beginning of the month.

the extent and nature of the phenomenon so as not to weaken its own position. "The important part that the ACP countries play in the EEC's economic and political life, and the part the EEC plays in theirs, should get proper recognition in both the Community and the Member States and be reflected in ACP-EEC relations", he said.

During the debate which followed, the Danish journalists learned about the main ACP concerns in the negotiations now being held with the EEC with a view to the agreement that is to take over from Lomé II and there was lengthy discussion of the ACP approach, the accession of new ACP countries to the future Convention and the effect of the European crisis on the negotiations. \circ

VISITS

Edgard Pisani in Nigeria

EEC Development Commissioner Edgard Pisani's scheduled two-day official visit to Nigeria at the invitation



Dieter Frisch and Minister Mersie Ejigu, head of Ethiopia's Central Planning Supreme Council

External Affairs, Dr Gambari. Both men found a common approach to the problems of Namibia, apartheid in South Africa and the political situation in Western Sahara. They also agreed on the need to develop EEC-Nigeria trade.

In more detailed discussions in the Ministries of National Planning and Agriculture and Water Resources, progress in the implementation of assistance was reviewed and certain problem areas were identified, such as the gap between commitment and disbursement, delays in customs clearance, tariff escalation on certain semi-processed products, lack of clear proposals coming forward on research projects and the need to switch funds not yet used on certain projects to other new projects. There was broad agreement on the major emphasis being given to Lomé II programmes which includes training, irrigation and reafforestation. In the Ministry of Agriculture several points were noted (for example, the need for storage technology, seed development, design work on agriculture implements, the use of television and radio in agricultural development) where the EEC might be able to give support for policies designed by Nigeria to achieve relative self-sufficiency in food over the coming years.

Mr Frisch in Rwanda and in Ethiopia

During his 6-day trip to Africa in February, Mr Dieter Frisch, Director-General for Development, paid an official visit to Rwanda and to Ethiopia. He was accompanied by Mr Giovanni Livi, Director for Eastern and Southern Africa, and by the respective desk officers, Mr Maurizio Mancini and Mr Lucio Guerrato.

In Rwanda, Mr Frisch was received by the President, Mr Juvenal Habyarimana, and met several key Government members, including Mr François Ngarukiyintwali, Minister of Foreign Affairs and Cooperation, and Mr Ambroise Mulindangabo, Minister of Planning and National Authorizing Officer. During these constructive and friendly talks, both parties expressed their appreciation for the significant advancements of the Rwanda-EEC cooperation, most notably, but by no means solely, in its most innovative aspect, namely food strategy.

which strategy, Rwanda adopted as a national development policy and as a method for cooperation, is being developed and implemented by the Rwandan Government in close collaboration with European donors within the Euro-Rwandan Working Group. Its ultimate aim is to ensure food self-sufficiency, which is indeed a priority for Government action, as the President declared in his "discours-programme" when he was sworn-in at the opening of the second legislature on 8 January 1984. During his meeting with Mr Frisch on 21 February 1984, the President confirmed the basic principles and the global scope of the Rwandan food strategy, which is intended to focus the various agricultural projects and to encompass, besides agricultural sector interventions, other components in interfacing sectors such as infrastructure, education and agro-industries, as applicable.

On the same day, Mr Mulindangabo and Mr Frisch jointly signed the modification of the Rwandan Indicative Programme under the Lomé II Convention, which amounts now to ECU 79 m and raises the budget earmarked for rural development to 44% of the total. For the first time in the ACP-

EEC cooperation, the Rwandan Government, fully consistent with its national priorities, has decided in agreement with the Commission to include food strategy among its sectoral objectives, and to appropriate ECU 3 m out of the rural development budget to direct support to food strategy implementation.

As a consequence, the financial resources available to launch the Rwandan food strategy now total ECU 7 m, including the ECU 4 m granted by the Commission within the context of the Special Programme to Combat Hunger in the World. Rwanda will try to mobilise additional resources, with the help of EEC Member States as well as other donors.

During his visit to Ethiopia, Dieter Frisch met Ethiopia's top economic leaders, notably Addis Tedla, PMAC, Standing Committee Member and Deputy Chairman of the Central Planning Council (CPSC), and Mersie Ejigu, Minister and Head of Planning in the CPSC.

Both parties were pleased that 100% of Lomé I funds and 96% of Lomé II funds had been committed, a remarkable achievement. Cooperation between Ethiopia and the Community poses no major problems in the field at the moment, as a joint visit to the Amibara irrigation project, one of the biggest agricultural schemes to be financed in Ethiopia, confirmed. Discussions concentrated less on technical matters than on the future of cooperation and more particularly on the role the Community can play in Ethiopia as part of both the country's new 10 year plan which has recently been finalized and the next Convention currently being negotiated. Let us not forget that Dr Berhane Ghebray, the Ethiopian Ambassador to Brussels, is the ACP spokesman on questions of financial and technical cooperation.

After the talks, both Ethiopians and Europeans noted the real convergence between the Ethiopian government's development priorities and the priorities emerging from the ongoing negotiations, particularly as regards the stimulus agriculture is destined to provide in the country's future.

The stay in Ethiopia was also an opportunity for Dieter Frisch to meet Professor Adebayo Adedeji, executive secretary of the UN Economic Commission for Africa, and talk about the problems of Africa come the year 2000 and the contribution ACP-EEC cooperation could make to solving them. o

EMERGENCY AID

Ghana

The Commission, having been approached by the non-governmental organization Danchurchaid and taking into account the drastic decline in cereal prodution in Ghana which resulted from the prolonged drought there, has decided to grant ECU 500 000 in emergency aid, under Article`137 of the Lomé Convention.

This sum is a contribution towards Dunchurchaid's programme involving land and sea transportation and the distribution of 3 000 tonnes of cereals funded by the Danish Government.

Mali

The Commission has decided to grant ECU 160 000 in emergency aid to Mali.

An appeal for aid launched by the Government of Mali highlighted one effect of the drought there—an upsurge in epidemics.

The aid is being made available to "Médecins sans Frontières" as a contribution to its emergency medical and food programme, for the purchase of medicines, medical apparatus, high protein foodstuffs and so on.

Sao Tomé and Principe

The Commission has decided to grant Sao Tomé and Principe ECU 80 000 in emergency aid.

The aid is a contribution towards the League of Red Cross Societies' programme and will be used to purchase and transport some 3 000 tonnes of food. Sao Tomé and Principe has been suffering from drought for six years, with a serious effect on harvests, and there are now about 40 000 people experiencing severe food shortages. o

STABEX

Ghana: ECU 31 160 673

The Commission has adopted the last transfer decision relating to the 1982 year of application of the system for the stabilization of export earnings. It involves the sum of ECU 31 160 673, to be paid to Ghana in respect of cocoa products. The funds still remaining for 1982 were not sufficient to meet the request, but under the terms of Article 34 of the second

Lomé Convention, up to 20% of the following year's instalment may be used in advance. This will enable Ghana's transfer to be paid in full.

In 1980, for the first time, the available resources were only enough to meet 52.8%, of the admissible requests. There was an even bigger gap in 1981 and although the EEC-ACP Council meeting in Libreville took the exceptional step of making additional funds available, the rate of coverage was still only 42.8%. Thus after two difficult years for the system, 1982 has been a year in which all the admissible transfer requests have been met in full.

ST. CHRISTOPHER AND NEVIS

Accession to Lomé II

In accordance with Article 185 of

the second ACP-EEC Convention, St. Christopher and Nevis, a former British dependency in the Caribbean, became an ACP state on 5 March 1984. On that date, St. Christopher and Nevis' Instrument of Accession, signed by the Hon. Dr Kennedy Simmonds, Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs, was deposited with the Secretariat of the Council of Ministers of the European Communities.

St. Christopher and Nevis (also known as St. Kitts-Nevis) (pop. $\pm 44\,000$), which became self-governing in 1967 and independent on 19 September 1983, becomes the 64th ACP state and the 13th in the Caribbean region.

Under the Lomé II Convention, in addition to benefiting from the various trade and other provisions of the Convention, St. Christopher and Nevis will receive some ECU 2.2 million under the heading of financial and technical cooperation.

GENERAL INFORMATION

African MPs meet in Algiers

Giovanni Bersani, Euro-MP and cochairman of the ACP-EEC Joint Committee of the Consultative Assembly, represented the European Parliament at the African MPs Union meeting in Algiers on 19-23 March this year, where he stressed Europe's particular interest in the constant development of parliamentary affairs in Africa.

The Union was set up in 1976 by a small group of countries (Cameroon, Guinea, Ivory Coast, Mali, Morocco and Senegal) at the instigation of a number of outstanding African MPs in France—including, in particular, Philippe Yacé and Tandeng Muna, whose major contribution to ACP-EEC bodies is well known—and it developed in a remarkable manner in the years that followed.

The items on the agenda in Algiers (agricultural development, campaign against the most serious diseases, the relationship between democracy and development, the situation in southern Africa etc) were very similar to some of the basic subject matter at the recent ACP-EEC Joint Committee meeting in Brazzaville on 20-24 February.

A desire for closer and more effective cooperation with both the European Community and the Member States emerged from the Algiers meeting, a particularly constructive event, and it was clear that it had made a contribution at parliamentary level to the already perceptible development of the Euro-Arab dialogue. o

AID TO NON-ASSOCIATED COUNTRIES

As part of its 1983 programme of financial and technical assistance to non-associated developing countries the Commission has adopted the following financing decisions:

Honduras: ECU 9 000 000 Consolidation of agrarian reform in the southern region

The aim of the project is to consolidate and develop the agrarian reform set in motion by the Honduras Government under the direction of the INA (Instituto Nacional Agrario). It is proposed to set up a regional agricultural extension service in the Choluteca and Valle Provinces, where land has already been distributed as part of the agrarian reform programme. This will help not only the cooperatives

that have benefited from the agrarian reform but also small private landowners farming in the immediate neighbourhood of the areas were agrarian reform has taken place.

It will provide the 245 cooperatives (comprising 4600 members) in the agrarian reform area and the 100 or so small private owners organized into 65 local agricultural committees with the input and basic services appropriate to their social and economic circumstances and the natural and human resources available to them, which existing institutions have been unable to supply.

Indonesia: ECU 7 500 000 West Pasaman irrigation

The project involves a mediumsized gravity-feed irrigation programme in the district of West Pasaman in the west of Sumatra, comprising a total of seven small sub-programmes each with a dam and irrigation and drainage channels as well as improvements to holdings and the construction of service roads and farm tracks. The project will cover a total irrigated area of 4 600 hectares and a population of some 3 200 farming families (16 500 people).

EMERGENCY AID

Mozambique

The Commission has just decided, under article 950 of the Budget, an emergency aid of ECU 1 300 000 for the purchase and transport of maize and bean seeds (about 1 300 tons in all).

Several regions in Mozambique are at present affected by disasters: the drought which has lasted several months in Gaza and Inhambane (in some districts, several years), has already caused at least 100 000 deaths, while the number of people affected is estimated at around 800 000. Moreover, a violent cyclone has struck the province of Maputo, causing extensive damage to infrastructure, agriculture and cattle.

The Commission has already adopted four decisions for emergency aid in favour of the victims of these disasters, for a total amount of ECU 2 625 000.

In order to help Mozambique overcome its present difficulties it will be necessary, as a first step, to provide farmers with maize and bean seeds, to avoid a worsening of the famine caused by the destruction of crops. This first measure should be complemented by other projects, at present under study, designed to relaunch agricultural activity in some of the disaster areas.

FOOD AID

The Commission has decided to grant emergency food aid to the following countries:

Haiti

Because of the drought and the alarming food situation, the Community has decided to make 2 000 tonnes of rice available via Caritas Neerlandica.

Nicaragua

The World Council of Churches will receive 1 000 tonnes of cereals.

Peru

In view of the drought, followed by floods, the Community has decided to give 300 tonnes of vitamin-enriched skimmed milk powder as aid, to be distributed by NGOs.

The total cost of these operations is estimated at around ECU 1.2 million.

THE CINEMA

"We are prepared to give culture the sort of place in the next ACP-EEC Convention that it has never had in Euro-South relations before". Development Commissioner Edgard Pisani, said during discussion at the opening of an EEC-sponsored African film festival held in Brussels on 25-30 March.

Edgard Pisani's opening speech emphasized that culture should play an essential part in Europe's actions in the Third World. In the same way as for scientific research, the Commissioner said, Africa should become an agent rather than just the subject of its culture and of its film industry in particular.

The discussion was an opportunity for a number of African film-makers and diplomats to talk to Edgard Pisani and to exchange ideas on the present state of African cinema and its future. Participants included Sembline Ousmane (Senegal), Gaston Kaloré (Upper Volta), Souleymane Cissé (Mali) and Ola Balogum (Nigeria), whose films were shown during the festival, and ambassadors Seydina Oumar Sy (Senegal), Raymond Chasle (Mauritius) and Daonda Kouronma (Guinea).

EUROPEAN COMMUNITY

COUNCIL

Fixing of the 1984/1985 agricultural prices and adjustment of the CAP

The Council reached overall agreement on the fixing of agricultural prices and related measures for the 1984-85 marketing year, the dismantling of monetary compensatory amounts and the adjustment of the common agricultural policy, particularly as regards controlling production in the milk sector.

This agreement took specific form in the adoption of more than sixty Regulations covering the following sectors:

— monetary compensatory amounts, milk products, beef and veal, sheepmeat, dried fodder, silkworms, cereals and rice, fresh and processed fruit and vegetables, oilseeds, olive oil, wine sector, tobacco, sugar, protein products, textile fibres, cotton, pigmeat, as well as a decision on the amendment of the tariff concession for residues in the maize industry (corn gluten feed).

Overall agreement was made possible, on the basis of the conditional agreement reached on 11-13 and 16-17 March:

- by a specific solution to the problem of the allocation of guaranteed quantities for some Member States, in particular Ireland, under the system for controlling the milk market;
- by the additional agreement reached as regards MCAs, notably by fixing the level of the compensation to be granted to Germany at the time of the transition to the 2nd stage of dismantling of positive MCAs;
- by a solution to the problems still outstanding for other products following the discussions on 11-13 and 16-17 March 1984, the salient features of

which have been incorporated in the overall agreement.

Bearing in mind this information on the discussions at the present meeting, the main aspects of the overall agreement thus formalized may be summarized as follows:

Guarantee thresholds

Broadly speaking, the Council approved the approach proposed by the Commission relating to the creation of guarantee thresholds. It emphasized the desirability of introducing these instruments into the organization of product markets where there are, or are likely to be, surpluses or rapid increases in expenditure. In implementing this approach the Council will bear in mind the implications of the trade concessions made to third countries.

Dismantling of MCAs

Future MCAs

As regards future MCAs, the Council adopted the necessary provisions to ensure that up to the beginning of the 1987/88 milk year no change in monetary parities may under any circumstance result in the creation of fixed positive MCAs.

The above will be effected by applying a corrective weighting to the central rates used in the context of the ECU.

The Commission will take the necessary measures to prevent the negative MCAs thus created from leading to distortions as regards export refunds.

The negative MCAs thus created will be dismantled on a proposal from the Commission, having regard to the Member States' economic situation, taking into account, in the light of past experience, the need to avoid disturbing market balance and to prevent any worsening of inflation in the Member States concerned.

Before 31 December 1986 the Commission will submit to the Council a report on the application of these arrangements and proposals which take into account the Community's economic and monetary situation, the trend in agricultural incomes and experience obtained.

If the Council has not, by the beginning of the 1987/88 milk year, adopted decisions directed, in the light of the above-mentioned report, towards extending the system in force or towards setting up another, the arrangements applicable before the 1984/85 milk year will be brought into force again.

Control of milk production

- (a) The duration of the control arrangements will be five years. A report will be prepared by the Commission after 3 years.
- (b) The definitive overall quantity guaranteed will be 98 363 million tonnes plus a Community reserve. Allocation among Member States will be on the basis of 1981+1%.
- (c) For the 1984/85 marketing year the guaranteed quantity will be 99 235 + a Community reserve.

This flexibility will be financed by



The summit of Community heads of state and government in Brussels in March foundered on the issue of the British contribution to the EEC budget, but it did reach agreement on most of the other items on the agenda

- an additional linear co-responsibility point for the 1984/85 marketing year.
- (d) The quantities corresponding to the references for each Member State will be allocated either among producers or among dairies by regions defined on the basis of Community criteria and a Community procedure. The penalty for overshoots will be a levy of:
- 75% of the target price for milk, in the case of individual quotas,
- 100% of the target price for milk, in the case of collective quotas.
- (e) The system will be extended to direct deliveries. In this case, the penalty for overshoots will be a levy of 75% of the target price for milk.
- (f) Flexibility in the approach to quotas for individual farms will follow the criteria defined by the Council, The necessary adjustments will be made for regions where guaranteed quantities apply to dairies.
- (g) The ECU 120 m aid for supporting the incomes of small-scale milk producers will be maintained for two marketing years (extension of Regulation 1210/83); the Community criteria for allocation have been defined.

NGOs

The European non-governmental organizations active in the development field held their tenth Annual General Assembly in Brussels from 10 to 12 April. Representatives of the Commission and the NGOs reviewed their joint activities in 1983 and looked ahead to future prospects. Mr Ivor Richard and Mr Menotti Bottazzi, President of the NGOs Liaison Committee, spoke at the opening session of the Assembly.

Co-financing of NGO projects in developing countries

From 1976 to 1983 the Community provided a total of ECU 104.5 million towards 1 327 co-financed projects in 107 developing countries; 205 NGOs were involved, and the overall Community-NGO investment totalled ECU 266 million.

Of that money, 47% went to Africa, 25% to Latin America, 20% to Asia, 7% to the Mediterranean Basin and 1% to the Pacific. The ACP countries received 47% of the total Community contribution, and 57% went to countries with a per capita GNP of under US\$ 500.

Stabex payments. In September 1982, a first transfer of ECU 994 895 for losses in 1981 was decided in September 1982 and a second payment, of ECU 2 679 188 this time, was paid over in September 1983 for losses incurred during 1982. This financial compensation amounted to roughly 11% of the country's total export earnings in 1981 and 22% in 1982, so the Stabex contribution is a not negligible one.

In February 1984, the authorities made a further application, their third in three years, for Stabex support.

Industrial cooperation

In 1979, the Centre for Industrial Development stepped in with help for a study on setting up a central repair workshop for the country's industrial services.

In the future, the CID, with the appointment of a private representative on the spot, will be in a position to respond to more of the government's needs.

The programming of EEC aid under Lomé II also included the possibility of the EIB contributing to the financing of a palm oil extraction plant as an adjunct to the project to develop oil seeds at Ribiera Peixe in south eastern Sao Tomé and the Bank is now financing the preparatory study for this.

Financial and technical cooperation

The **4th EDF indicative programme** (Lomé I), which covered the period 1977-1980, amounted to ECU 1 850 000 and made it possible to run the following five operations.

Experimental oil crops (oil palms and coconut palms) – (ECU 500 000)

This project involved a first phase of experimental growing and the introduction of selected plants prior to implementation of the 5th EDF oil and coconut palm plantation project.

It was run with technical assistance from the French oil and oilseeds research institute (IRHO) and was practically complete by December 1981.

— Infrastructure for the manufacture of ice chips for refrigeration installations in the fishing sector (ECU 350 000)

This project involved renovating

cold rooms and boosting the ice-making capacity so that fish products in Nèves and Sao Tomé on Sao Tomé and on the island of Principe could be preserved better, marketing improved and the people kept regularly supplied. It is now being completed with an additional grant from the 5th EDF.

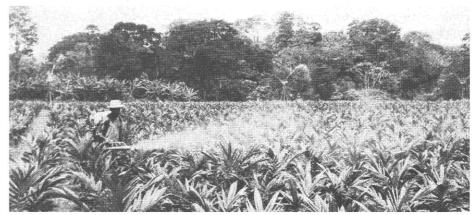
- Sao Tomé and Porto Réal (Principe) hospitals (ECU 500 000)

The extensions to and fitting out of these two hospitals have been completed. The Sao Tomé project has been supplemented by a health education scheme, currently being run with funding from the EEC's NGO budget. The main idea is to detect, prevent and teach about parasites in schools and hospitals. This work is being done by an Italian voluntary association, the Gruppo Di Volontariato Civile. The hospital on Principe now has its

programme, 98% of which has already been committed, was divided between three sectors—rural development (60%), transport and communications (30%), training, studies and reserve fund (10%). Three main projects are now under way:

- Development of oil crops (ECU 2 160 000)

In addition to furthering the experimental coconut palm programme launched in Agua Ize and Porto Allegree under the 4th EDF, phase two of the project, financed from the 5th EDF, will involve completing the Ribiera Peixe plantation (280 ha selected oil palms of the projected 400 ha) by October 1984. Once fully operational, this plantation should produce 1360 tonnes of palm oil and 270 t of palm nuts every year. This should lead to an improvement in the way the market is



By October 1984, 280 of the 400 ha of selected oil palms in the oil crop development project will have been completed

access road, built as part of the 4th EDF project described above.

Assistance for the Principe Road Brigade (ECU 300 000)

The San Antonio-Porto Réal road, which serves the Principe hospital, was built by the brigade with assistance in the form of equipment and technicians. In spite of the fact that things went very slowly at first, the brigade is now working on its own.

Training (ECU 90 000)

This training was designed as a supplement to the projects under the 4th EDF and therefore covered hospital work (medical auxiliaries) and public works (staff for the Principe road brigade).

The **5th EDF indicative programme** (Lomé II, 1980-1985) was initially set at ECU 3.6 million, but raised to ECU 4 m in September 1983. The initial

supplied with edible oil, a reduction in imports and an increase in palm nut exports. Once the extraction plant is finished in 1986, the whole of the plantation-oil plant unit will employ 120 people and have a major socioeconomic effect. The Head of State visited the site in September 1983 to express his interest in the project and his satisfaction at the way things were going.

Ice chips for refrigeration installations, phase two (ECU 220 000)

With completion of the freezer facilities in Nèves, on Principe and at the municipal market of Sao Tomé, the country's fish products conservation capacity was restored. There are plans to complete the drive with advanced training for the people who run the freezer facilities, so the project will make for new prospects as regards food supplies and the development of

the small fishing sector in the islands.

- Ocean-going ferry for the islands (ECU 1075000)

This vessel, already named the "Paguè", after the Principe administrative district, is scheduled to arrive in Sao Tomé in July. Half the total cost of ECU 2 150 000 is to be covered by the 5th EDF regional fund. A fuller description of the vessel will be found in the section on regional cooperation below.

Water supplies to four towns on the islands (ECU 467 000) — Triangular cooperation between STP, the EEC and Portugal

The increase in the country's 5th EDF indicative programme half-way through Lomé II means that there are additional funds for a fourth scheme, so the national authorities have decided on a project to provide water supplies in four towns. The first of these will be equipped from existing resources and the project will be the first example of triangular cooperation between STP, the EEC and Portugal. The EEC will provide the financing and Portugal and Sao Tomé and Principe will be combining to provide the studies and technical execution.

Regional cooperation

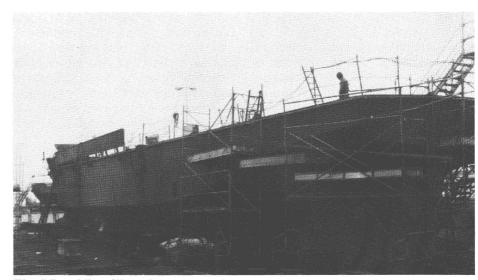
Since the Republic is at the heart of the maritime sub-region of the Gulf of Guinea, it is an ACP partner that is destined to use the intra-ACP regional cooperation instruments which Lomé provides. The sea is the common denominator of the regional cooperation schemes run so far.

- Ferry between the islands and the mainland (ECU 1 075 000)

The "Paguè", already mentioned under national projects, also comes under the regional fund. Its arrival will help regional communications in the islands, with the dual aim of improving food supplies and developing its trade in the Gulf of Guinea. This 150 t transporter (which will also have 10 cabins for passengers) should give the islands the stimulus they need to reorganize their trade along south-south lines and within the broader framework of the Economic Community of Central African States.

- Fishing in the Gulf of Guinea

The EEC is underwriting two stu-



The "Pague", still under construction at the La Perrière shipyard in Lorient (France), should be delivered in July 1984. Its arrival will help regional communications around the islands, improve the country's food supplies and develop trade in the Gulf of Guinea

dies with financing from the 4th EDF regional fund. One is a general one on sea fishing in the Gulf of Guinea (ECU 250 000) and the other involves assessing the pelagic fish resources in coastal waters in the same area (ECU 1050000). The clearer idea that emerged of the important fish potential in the region enabled the countries concerned, Sao Tomé and Principe included, to lay the foundations of a regional consultative committee in Libreville in November 1983 to investigate common problems of the regulation, management and exploitation of resources. One-off training, production and research schemes in sea fishing will gradually be outlined and run in the area covered by the Committee, with help from the regional funds from the 5th and 6th EDFs.

Emergency aid

- 4th EDF (ECU 300 000)

In 1979, the EEC provided exceptional aid to buy products (salt cod and condensed milk) to make up for the shortfall in food production brought about by an epidemic of swine fever.

- 5th EDF (ECU 80 000)

In March 1984, the Commission decided to grant emergency aid for the 40 000 Sao Tomé who were short of food following a long drought that affected staple crops. This was in the form of a contribution to the Red Cross programme for the financing and transport of around 3 000 t of food.

Cooperation outside the Lomé Convention

Food aid

Since 1976, food aid from the EEC has been one of the bases of the Community's strategy to support the Sao Tomean economy, its food supplies and its balance of payments.

Between 1976 and 1984, the population of the islands received:

- 9 800 t of cereals (wheat flour and rice);
- 350 t of skimmed milk powder;
- 1 250 t of butteroil (edible fats);
- 300 t beans (emergency food aid, 1983).

The total value of this aid, at world prices, is in the region of ECU 3 780 000.

The government is using profits from the sale of some of the products delivered to cover its financial contribution to projects, such as the coconut and oil palm scheme, being run with EEC financing.

NGOs

The EEC's NGO budget has made it possible to run two schemes:

- Health education with the help of Italian volunteers (see 4th EDF hospital project).
- Milk reconstitution plant. This is a small mechanical unit, transferred to Gabon and due to come into operation shortly. It will produce whole milk from deliveries of milk powder and butteroil from the EEC.

The fishing agreement

On 1 February 1984, the Commission and STP signed an agreement, for an initial period of three years, whereby fishing licences can be issued to allow 27 European ocean-going tuna freezer vessels to fish in the islands' 200-mile zone. In return, the EEC will be helping with projects connected with the country's development (outside the Lomé Convention) for at least ECU 180 000 p.a.

Common commodities fund

The Community has offered to ensure the financing of the Republic's contribution to the operation of the UNCTAD common fund on the commodities regulation machinery. The implementing procedures for this are already under way.

From Lomé I to Lomé II: improvement

Quantitatively speaking, the EEC will have committed a total ECU 16 350 000 (roughly ECU 17 per inhabitant per year) to STP over the decade 1976-1985. According to the OECD, Community aid represented an average 20.3% of all official development aid for the islands between 1979 and 1981 and 47.4% if bilateral aid from the Member States of the EEC is added. Bilateral aid from all the other partners of the Republic counted for 8.8% of the total over the same period.

Qualitatively speaking, Lomé I (1976-1980) was an opportunity to get a grasp of the specific problems posed by the development of the islands and for the Community to run schemes aimed mainly at renovating the existing capacity and infrastructure, and in the agricultural sector as well.

Lomé II (1981-1985) will have seen a non-negligible improvement in quality, in the long term, when it comes to satisfying the country's future food requirements. Lomé II, above all, will have helped the Republic's economy integrate better into the sub-region of the Gulf of Guinea and, in the longer term, in the enlarged framework of the Economic Community of West African States.

EEC-Sao Tomé and Principe Cooperation 1976-1985

	ECU	
I. Lomé I (1976-1980)	3 450 000	
1.1. 4th EDF indicative programme	1 850 000	
 Development of oil crops 	500 000	
 Ice chips and refrigeration installations (fishing sector) 	350 000	
- Sao Tomé and Porto Réal (Principe) hospitals (exten-		
sion and equipment)	500 000	
- Equipment for the Principe Road Brigade	300 000	
 Training/technical assistance/other of which public works 40 000 medical auxiliaries 50 000 	200 000	
1.2. Regional cooperation	1 300 000	
- Fisheries study SCET-G.G.	250 000	
 Pelagic coastal fish resources study — G.G. 	1 050 000	
1.3. Exceptional aid	300 000	
II. Lomé II (1980-1985)	8 750 000	
2.1. 5th EDF indicative programme	4 000 000	
Development of oil crops	2 160 000	
Ice chips and refrigeration installations	220 000	
Technical cooperation on ocean-going ferry	45 375	
Ocean-going ferry	1 075 000	
 Advanced payments on training 	30 000	
Reserve/other (suppl. dot.)	469 625	
2.2. Regional cooperation	1 075 000	
Ocean-going ferry (part 2)		
2.3. Stabex	3 674 000	
- Cocoa transfer 1981	994 895	
- Cocoa transfer 1982	2 679 188	
Total Lomé I+Lomé II	12 200 000	
III. Food aid (1976-1983)		
9 800 t cereals of which 3 984 t wheat flour		
1 200 t butteroil 350 t skimmed milkpowder		
(Em. aid) 300 t beans (1) Value at world market prices	3 780 000	
(Value at EEC market prices)	(6 770 000)	
IV. Fisheries agreement EEC/STP (1983-1985)	360 000 ⁽²⁾	
Overall total 1976-1985	16 350 000	

⁽¹⁾ Value not determined - Emergency aid 1983.

⁽Article provided by the Gabon EEC Delegation, which is also responsible for Sao Tomé and Principe).

⁽²⁾ On the basis of a contractual amount of minimum ECU 180 000 p.a.

Industrialized countries' trade with ACP in the first half of 1983

Industrialized countries (as represented by the EEC, EFTA, USA, Canada and Japan) imported just over ECU 16 500 m worth of goods from ACP countries in the first six months of 1983. This is a 10% reduction on the level of imports in the corresponding period of 1982. However their exports to ACP states fell by 19% to just over ECU 12 500 m. As a result the industrialized countries' trade deficit with the ACP widened by over ECU 1 000 m to ECU 4 000 m.

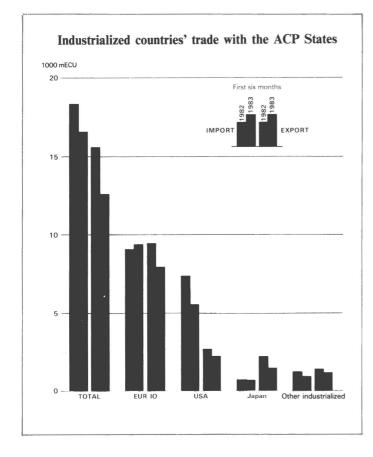
The histogram below compares the trade in the two periods for particular groupings of industrialized countries. The USA's imports fell by a quarter. This reflects the impact of a 30% fall in America's fuel imports from ACP countries. The latter fell by ECU 1 800 m as did the USA's total imports from ACP and, by chance, so did all industrialized countries' total imports. Imports by Japan fell by 3% and those of other industrialized countries, apart from the Community, declined by 20%. On the other hand

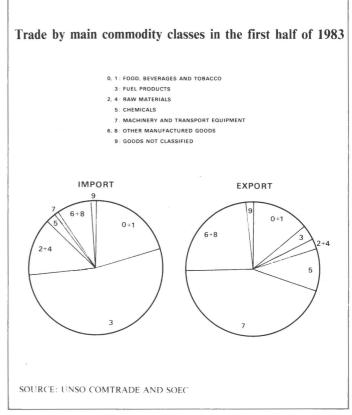
ACP exports to the European Community resisted the general decline elsewhere and rose by 2%. Since the Community now accounts for 57% of imports of the industrialized countries considered here, this rise was of the same order of magnitude in money terms as the reductions in imports of Japan, EFTA and Canada, which represent less than 10% of this trade.

The recession in the industrialized countries had a major impact on their fuel imports. These were 16% down in the first half of 1983. As stated earlier, there was a large cut-back by the USA, and the industrialized countries other than USA, Japan and the EEC also reduced fuel imports sharply (25% down). Community imports of fuels rose during this period. Imports of raw materials were also affected by the recession and were 5% down overall. The distribution of reductions and increases between the various groupings mirrored that for fuels. The USA reduced its raw material imports from ACP countries by 19% and EFTA and Canada by 27%. The Community managed a slight increase and Japan recorded a 15% rise. The industrialized countries' imports of food, beverages and tobacco were less affected by the recession and showed a 2% increase.

The country the most affected by the cut in ACP imports from industrialized countries was Japan with a 34% fall between the first halves of 1982 and 1983. Exports from the USA to the ACP states fell by 18%, whilst those from the Community fell by 16%. As a result, the Community's share of industrialized countries exports to the ACP rose to 62%.

The second chart opposite breaks down industrialized countries' ACP trade by product category. Fuels (mainly oil) account for 53% of imports from the ACP. Food, beverages and tobacco represent 20% and raw materials a further 14%. Manufactured products account for 12% of industrialized countries' imports, and 78% of their exports. Machinery and transport equipment is a major element of the latter, with 44% of exports. Chemicals make up 10% and other manufactured goods 24%. \circ





The European Community: some questions and answers^(*)

June 1984—the second direct elections to the European Parliament. How do the citizens of the member states feel about their country's participation in a Community whose development appears to be beset by endless difficulties and crises? According to the poll taken by 'Eurobarometer' at the end of 1983, 55% of Community citizens believe membership is a good thing, 13% think it is a bad thing and 32% are uncertain or have no opinion. In every Community country the 'pro's' outnumber the 'anti's'. Even in the United Kingdom, for the first time since 1978, 36% are satisfied with Community membership and 28% dissatisfied. In Denmark and Ireland the anti-Community vote is around 25%. But positive replies total more than 70% in the Netherlands, Italy and Luxembourg and more than 55% in Belgium, Germany and France. Nothing is perfect and it is understandable that complaints are made and questions asked about the Community's activities. An attempt is made to answer some of these questions below:

What is the Community doing about unemployment? Endless devaluations... when will there be a European currency? Is the Common Agricultural Policy inefficient and too costly? Is the Third World ignored by the Community? Is the Community a bottomless pit of public spending and a bureaucratic monster?

What is the Community doing about unemployment?

Twelve million people in the Community are out of work! The struggle against unemployment is now the number one priority in Europe. The main responsibility remains with member governments. But the Community provides both a framework for a long-term solution and offers a number of short-term remedies. Many specific measures to boost employment have been proposed or adopted at Community level. The European Commission has also stressed the importance of a new wave of productive investment, as a pre-condition for economic recovery without high levels of inflation. It has called for new Community policies to promote the modernization and increased international competitiveness of European industry. If the aim is to create jobs at a faster rate than they are being lost in the traditional, declining industries, it is vital that European firms should regain their competitive edge on the world market. This could to a large extent be achieved by Community policies, if sufficient funds were available. This argument is central to the debate over the future financing and 're-launch' of the Community.

Faced with the challenge of mass unemployment, the European Commission's response takes the following lines:

- The strengthening of the internal market: the abolition of customs duties and quantitive restrictions on trade helped the six founding members of the Community to achieve an average 4.5% annual economic growth between 1958 and 1972, before the world recession took hold. This compares with the 2.8% annual growth achieved in the same period by the United Kingdom, which had not yet joined the Community. The completion of a single Community market of 273 million consumers is now vital if the European economy is to compete with those of Japan and the United States. These countries are generating millions of new jobs. The number of iobs in the Community continues to fall. In particular the European Commission is determined to create a European market for a number of important activities which are limited to national markets at present.
- The stimulation of both public and private investment which will promote the growth, modernization and com-

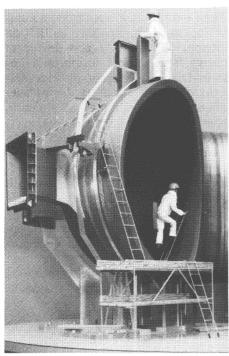
petitiveness of the economy: joint Community measures to encourage productive investment must operate alongside the creation of a single financial market.

- The promotion of new technologies by the fostering of industrial and scientific cooperation: the successful development of the new technologies demands a mass market and a concentration of private and, sometimes, public investment resources. Only in this way can duplication of effort be avoided and the substantially increased demands made by the technical advances of the last decade be met. The Community has launched a number of major projects, such as JET, an attempt to harness a new source of energy from nuclear fusion, and Euronet-Diane, a Community-wide network of data-banks accessible by telephone. The Community is about to launch ESPRIT, a ECU 700 m (1) five-year programme, designed to help European micro-electronics and computer firms to pool their research efforts and close the technology gap with Japan and the United States. Considerable research efforts in the energy field have already been undertaken with Community aid. The new programme will bring together the finest European scientists in fields including industry, agriculture, raw materials, living and working conditions and the development of the Third World. Community spending on research is due to increase from ECU 600 million in 1982 to ECU 3.7 billion between 1984 and 1987.
- The creation of Community policies for industries troubled by technical developments, slumping demand and international competition: a Community approach is necessary to bring together all possible means of restoring the competitiveness of ailing industries. The main effort has been devoted to the steel industry. But the Community is also active in textiles, shipbuilding and other areas. The European Commission is especially concerned to ensure that attention should be given to the employment problems created by necessary restructuring of these industries.

^(*) Document of the Commission.

^{(1) 1} ECU (European currency unit) = about £0.58, Ir.£0.73 or US\$0.82 (at exchange rates current on 13 February 1984).

• The development of common policies for transport and energy, on whose efficiency industry depends: in the transport sector, vital to a market of European scale, the Commission is keen to give increased aid to infrastructure developments which will improve the links between member states, abolish bottle-necks and improve access to the outlying regions. In the energy sector, where the Community is still 47% dependent on imports. increased joint efforts are needed to ensure the safety and stability of supplies. This can be achieved through diversification of energy sources, partly by using the new technologies to



A scale model of the vacuum chamber for the JET. The Community has launched a number of major projects such as JET, an attempt to harness a new source of energy from nuclear fusion

develop indigenous types of energy and energy saving methods.

• Increased promotion of employment in small and medium-sized businesses and through local employment initiatives: the European Commission has recommended that the member states should set up new bodies to finance and advise on the developments of this kind and to consider legal changes which would assist small enterprises. At the same time, the European Investment Bank, the new Community instrument for borrowing and lending and the various Community Funds are

devoting an increased percentage of their spending to small businesses. In particular, the Community hopes to encourage their innovatory role.

- The promotion of youth employment: the Commission has suggested various ways of encouraging employers to recruit young people, notably through reducing or reorganizing the working week. It has also called for job opportunities for young people, who have spent a long period on the dole, through temporary public works or by creating 'job quotas'. The Commission has suggested also that young unemployed people should be given opportunities to develop professional skills or pursue their non-professional interests as well as encouragement in setting up their own businesses. The overall aim is to bring the level of youth unemployment down to the average by creating about 2.5 million new jobs in five years.
- The reduction and reorganization of working time: the Commission has called for a reduction and reorganization of working hours. The reduction must be sufficient to generate new jobs while preserving competitiveness and protecting workers' rights. At the same time, systematic paid overtime must be rigorously controlled. Overtime, where it is necessary, should be compensated increasingly by extra time off, not extra pay.

The Community's financial instruments are also active in the battle against unemployment. Efforts are being made to increase their effectiveness. Special attention is to be given to the needs of struggling regions, the least favoured sections of the population and small and medium-sized businesses. The extent of the Community's efforts can be judged by the statistics. By the end of 1982, the European Investment Bank (EIB) and New Community Instrument (NCI) had spent within the Community since their creation a total of ECU 22.4 billion, including 4.2 billion in 1982 alone. The cash was earmarked for the development of infrastructure, industry and services and the diversification of energy supplies. Loans made by the European Coal and Steel Community for industrial modernization, regional retraining and housing homes built or improved since 1954) topped ECU 9.6 billion (with 740 million spent in 1982). Grants for industrial and infrastructure development

from the European Regional Development Fund (ERDF) reached ECU 7.2 billion (including 1.9 billion in 1982).

It is estimated that between 1975 and 1982 the Community helped to create or maintain nearly one million jobs in industry, trades and services (more than 500 000 by the ERDF. more than 400 000 by the EIB and nearly 50 000 by the ECSC). Many other jobs were created or maintained by infrastructure projects. At the same time, the European Social Fund and ECSC have allocated grants for training, retraining and income supplements totalling ECU 6.3 billion since their creation (including 1.8 billion in 1982). Between 1975 and 1982, the training of about nine million workers has been aided by these funds. A high proportion of people who find themselves at a disadvantage on the jobs market (women, migrant workers and the handicapped) as well as workers in industries disrupted by technological changes and mass redundancies (coal, steel, textiles, shipbuilding and agriculture) have been helped. In addition, 740 000 young people (including 290 000 in 1982) have been helped to find a job through recruitment aids since 1978. From now on, 75% of the resources of the Social Fund is to be reserved for the fight against youth unemployment.

Endless devaluations ... when will there be a European currency?

Community countries passed an important milestone on the road to monetary and economic union by setting up the European Monetary System (EMS) in 1979. The system involves intricate exchange and credit machinery which is intended to reduce the currency fluctuations which damage trade and job-creating investment in import and export industries. The objective is clearly worthwhile since, on average, trade represents more than one-quarter of the gross domestic product of Community countries and half of this trade takes place within the Community. The establishment of the EMS has not put a complete end to periodic realignments of the exchange rates of the currencies in the system. What it has meant is that:

 Monetary realignments are now decided jointly by finance ministers and not by individual countries, as before. A halt has been called to competitive devaluations in pursuit of unfair trading advantages, which provoked protectionist reprisals and could have shattered the Community. The scope of realignments was somewhat less than the variation in prices and costs in the member countries and considerably less than fluctuations in value against currencies outside the system, such as the yen and the dollar. Currency values often change from one day to the next on the open market.

- At the same time, the system—particularly in 1983—has led to a greater convergence of national economic policies. Countries with traditionally weak currencies have struggled harder to combat inflation.
- The ECU—an artificial currency used to operate the system and based on the values of participating currencies—has ceased to be an entirely notional accounting device. Even the private sector now makes increasing use of the ECU to improve the security of borrowing and loans. In six years, the volume of private transactions in ECUs has increased sixfold. By the beginning of 1983, the ECU had become the third most frequently used currency, after the dollar and the mark, on European financial markets.

It will be a long time before the ECU becomes a genuine, common European currency. Progress along the road to monetary union must be cautious so long as the economic structure, and therefore the policies, of member states, remain disparate. The European Commission believes, nevertheless, that a strengthening of the EMS is desirable and possible. The exchange rate and credit mechanisms should be extended to include the United Kingdom and Greece. The role of the ECU should be strengthened as part of a general movement towards financial integration, which would allow the creation, alongside the common industrial and agricultural markets, of a more homogenous financial community, with effective means of gathering capital and allocating it to the benefit of economic development.

Is the Common Agricultural Policy inefficient and too costly?

Support for European agriculture is organized by the Community in the

interests of farmers and consumers alike. The basic principles of the Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) are a single market, preference for Community products and financial solidarity through EAGGF, the European Agricultural Guidance and Guarantee Fund. The Community's market management policies, covering most agricultural products, generally involve some form of protection against imports from the rest of the world and, often, a price guarantee shielding the producer from the effects of sharp fluctuations in production due to the vagaries of soil or climate. The system works through a series of intervention mechanisms, which purchase surplus produce and look for markets for them in the Community and outside.



A model of 800 optical fibres. Esprit is a programme designed to help close the technology gap between Europe on the one hand and Japan and the United States on the other

- Could the Community do without an agricultural policy or without a common policy? No. Almost all countries in the world have felt the need to protect farmers from the fluctuations of agricultural supply and demand and to ensure secure supplies of food. Community countries most dependent on agriculture inevitably made free trade in farm produce a fundamental condition of their willingness to open their markets to the industrial goods of their neighbours.
- Has the CAP been successful? Certainly. It helped to promote increased

agricultural productivity (averaging 8% a year between 1968 and 1973 and 3.5% a year since the start of the recession). It has also sustained farm incomes in Europe (although with less success since 1974). At the same time, however, the number of farmers has declined sharply, dropping from 20 million in 1960 to 8 million in 1983. The CAP has guaranteed security of food supplies and sheltered Europe from shortages. The Community is now self-sufficient in most sectors and the share of food, drink and tobacco in total imports has been reduced from 30% to 9.5% between 1958 and 1982. Prices, meanwhile, have been stabilized. The world market has seen surges in the price of wheat by 70%, sugar by 62% and veal by 33%, while increases in the Community were limited to between 4% and 2.5%. Agricultural prices within the Community have tended to be more stable than other prices. Between 1978 and 1982 they increased by 9.4% a year, compared to 11.6% for food prices (including processing and marketing costs) and 12.3% for prices as a whole. Since 1963 the proportion of an average European family's household bills taken up by food, drink and tobacco has fallen by a quarter to just 23%. The total cost of the CAP represents only 2.5% of total spending on food. The, on first sight, disproportionate share of the CAP in the total Community budget-61.5% in 1983-is explained by the absence of other Community spending policies.

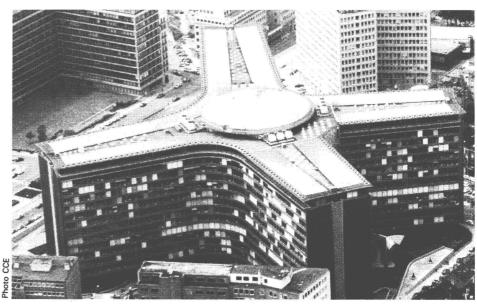
It is, in fact, the very success of the CAP which has brought about the need for an adaptation which will respect its basic principles. The objective is now to achieve the aims of the CAP in a more coherent way and control expenditure. Production in a number of sectors (cereals, meats, dairy products, sugar and wine) has exceeded Community demand and is still rising. The long-term tendency is for increased production of an average of 1.5% to 2% a year. Consumption, due to the small increase in population, is forecast to rise by only 0.5% a year. Potential customers for food in the Eastern bloc and the Third World are already heavily in debt. The consequence is that surpluses, which were once temporary, are now permanent. Stocks are rising (1.8 million tonnes of dairy products at the end of October 1983). Expenditure decided by ministers on agricultural guarantees is increasing more rapidly than the Community's own resources. Between 1975 and 1979 expenditure rose by 25% a year on average, compared to an increase in resources of between 8 and 13%.

For a number of years, the European Commission has been pleading for a healthy basis for the economic development of agriculture. Its plans for the rationalization of the CAP, tabled in July 1983, were based on one simple fact: it is neither financially possible, nor economically healthy to maintain guaranteed prices for unlimited quantities of produce, which bear morelation to market realities.

- The Commission therefore proposed to extend the modulation of prices and co-responsibility of producers to force them to contribute more of the cost of disposing of surpluses beyond a certain level of production.
- Overall, the Commission proposes a prudent price policy but in some cases—notably cereals—it intends to follow a restrictive line, in order to reduce the gap between Community prices and those received by producers in the major competitor countries.
- The rationalization of the CAP should ensure that the Community holds its place on the world market, on the sound basis of increased competitiveness and reduced public cost. This should allow the Community to adopt methods of promoting exports used by its trading partners, such as long-term supply contracts and credit guarantees.
- Finally, the Commission is proposing a shift in its policy for the modernization of agricultural structures. The aim should now be to halt the intensification of production of goods which are permanently in surplus and concentrate investment on the poorer regions and products, sometimes entirely new, for which markets can be found.

Should there be more protectionism (or less)?

The Community has a single customs tariff system for products from the rest of the world. The European Commission negotiates trade agreements on behalf of the whole Community. In other words, the Community has a common trade policy. Is this a policy of protectionism? No.



The Commission's headquarters in Brussels. Some 19 000 people work for the various Community institutions

- The Community is the world's most powerful trading partner with import tariffs among the lowest in the world. From the start of 1987, the average tariff on imports of industrial goods from countries without preferential agreements will be 4.6%. This will complete a series of reciprocal and balanced reductions in import tariffs negotiated with trading partners in the 'Tokyo Round'. Trade between Community countries has expanded enormously but this has not prevented a steep increase in the value of imports from the rest of the world. These have risen from 24 billion ECU in 1958 to 321 billion in 1982, when there was an overall trade deficit of 35 billion ECU. In the same year imports amounted to 13.4% of the Community's gross domestic product, compared to 8% in the United States.
- The Community is the world's biggest importer of agricultural produce, accounting for about one-quarter of total world imports. Its trade deficit in agricultural produce 22 billion ECU is substantial. This situation arises partly because the Community has the most liberal import regime for agricultural produce in the western world. Take produce from developed countries, for instance. Only 15% is subject to the levies, which make up the difference between world and European prices. Of the rest 50% are subject to no levies whatever.
- The Community has no hesitation in acting firmly against unfair practices, such as dumping. It keeps a vigilant eye out for barriers to Communi-

- ty exports and the trade imbalances they cause. Thus the Community is intensifying its efforts to persuade Japan to open its market to foreign goods to the same extent as its main industrial trading partners. The Community has persuaded the Japanese to moderate exports of certain sensitive products in order to allow an orderly restructuring of the European industries concerned. From the United States, the Community, using its weight as a single negotiating bloc, obtained an agreement that severe tariffs on certain steel exports should be replaced by a more beneficial, although still painful, reduction in the quantities of goods exported. More recently, the Community has negotiated with the United States for compensation for American measures against special steel exports.
- In Europe, and throughout the industrialized world, the steel and textile industries are going through hard times. The Community has reached agreement with 20 steel exporting countries on a stabilization of their sales which has helped to bolster sagging prices and staunch the loss of jobs in the Community. To allow the European textile industry time to reorganize itself, agreements limiting the growth of imports have been reached with the principal producer countries, whose production costs are often very low.

Is the Third World ignored by the Community?

Far from ignoring the problems of

developing countries, the Community, and its member states, are the main source of public aid to the Third World (0.53% of the Community's gross domestic product, compared with 0.14% for the Eastern bloc). The value of technical, financial and food aid, given by the Community as such, totalled over 2 billion ECU in 1982. The Community market is largely open to the products of the Third World:

- Without any reciprocal benefit, the Community has abolished customs duties on practically the whole (99.5%) of the exports of over 60 African, Caribbean and Pacific countries who have signed the Lomé Convention. Most of the developing countries of the Mediterranean area also enjoy zero tariffs on their industrial exports and reductions for their agricultural exports. At the same time, Community technical and financial aid decided for these two groups of countries exceeds ECU 1.3 billion a year. Longterm loans from the European Investment Bank totalled ECU 450 million in 1982.
- All other developing countries enjoy, under the Community's generalized preferences, zero tariffs on their exports of industrial and semi-finished goods, with some quantity limits for sensitive products. They also enjoy reduced tariffs on more than 300 processed agricultural products. poorest countries are given this franchise, without restrictions, on another 350 agricultural products. The Community has also signed non-preferential agreements on trade and industrial cooperation with a host of countries. including China, India, Bangladesh, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, the ASEAN group (Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand and Brunei), Mexico, Brazil and the Andian Pact countries (Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru and Venezuela). Many Asian and Latin American countries also receive financial and technical aid from the Community. Commitment credits for these aids totalled about ECU 210 million in 1982.

Community cooperation with the Third World began in Africa, because of the historical links between that continent and a number of member states. But it has spread to the rest of the developing world through agreements which have set up balanced ne-

gotiating machinery which avoids all trace of neo-colonialism. The Community has placed particular emphasis on:

- The availability of a stable income to Third World countries, which will allow them to plan their development effectively. Stabex and Sysmin, set up under the Lomé Convention, provide a kind of insurance against the falls in export earnings from raw materials which often afflict Third World countries. At the same time, the Community takes part in an international fund designed to stabilize raw material prices.
- The struggle against world hunger. The Community intends to reorganize its food aid programmes, which include shipments of almost one million tonnes of cereals a year. It also intends to place greater emphasis on rural development in the Third World, which already absorbs about one-third of its technical and financial aid to developing countries. Finally, the Community supports food strategies designed to allow the poorest countries to get as close as possible to self-sufficiency. A number of pilot projects have been started.

Some might say this development aid and cooperation is too costly at a time of world recession. It is not. Development aid is not only a moral duty. The continued existence of severe inequalities is a threat to world peace and stability. Europe and the Third World are, in any case, interdepedent. The Community has to import three-quarters of the raw materials needed by its industries. It pays for these raw materials by selling 41% of its exports to the Third World. Development of the poorer countries of the world is bound to create new opportunities for European industry, which will greatly outweigh the costs to be borne from increased competition and other factors.

Is the Community a bottomless pit of public spending and a bureaucratic monster?

Criticisms levelled at the Community often imply that it is a massive bureaucracy, an absurd tower of Babel and a bottomless pit of expenditure. Let's put things in perspective.

• For every 100 000 Community citizens, there are 4 200 national government officials but only 7 'Eurocrats'. The European Commission employs

about 13 000 people, including 2 700 involved directly in scientific research. When all the Community institutions are included—the European Parliament, the Council of Ministers, the Court of Justice, the Court of Auditors and the Economic and Social Committee-the grand total is still only 19 000, about the same as one large ministry in one of the bigger member states. And yet the Community's activities cover the ground of all the different national ministries. The Community's staff is also made up of onethird translators, interpreters and secretaries whose jobs are made necessary by the need to communicate in seven different languages to the Community's 273 million citizens and their representatives. The Community's services translated 660 000 pages in 1982 and simultaneous interpretation was provided for 8 100 meetings. Within the administration of the Community, the language burden is eased by the fact that officials are expected to be able to work in at least two languages.

• What does the Community cost? Its 1983 budget totalled ECU 26.5 billion. This is a not insignificant figure but it should be remembered that it represents barely 1% of the gross domestic product of the Community and about 2.5% of public spending by the ten member states. It also works out at just ECU 97 for each Community citizen. Administrative expenditure (on staff, buildings, translations, publications, etc.) takes up only 4% of this budget. Most other expenditure returns to the member states in the form of aids to agriculture or scientific research and social and regional grants. The states would otherwise have to spend this money themselves. It would often cost them much more. The scale of the Community helps to increase the effectiveness of some types of expenditure, by, for instance, combining the best research teams or preventing wasteful competition in the level of regional and industrial aid. Community expenditure is strictly controlled by the European Parliament and the Court of Auditors. Funding does not depend any more on national contributions. The Community has its 'own resources', customs duties and agricultural levies on imports from outside the Community and a share of VAT, currently limited to a 1% rate on a common basket of goods. o

OECD — Geographical distribution of financial resources put at the disposal of developing countries — Press Division of the OECD, 2 rue André Pascal, 75775 Paris Cedex 16 — 260 pages — 1984

The OECD's "Geographical distribution of financial resources put at the disposal of developing countries" is a unique source of information on aid and other external contributions to 110 developing countries during the years 1979 to 1982. The book gives detailed data and distribution of the financial resources, gross and net payments and commitments to each developing country studied during each of the four years. Some of the main series go as far back as 1976. These data are completed with the debt amounts and the conditions attached to the resources provided, and with economic and social indicators which allow a better interpretation of the data and resources provided in a wider perspective.

The report also contains data and graphs on aid commitments and payments by donors to groups of countries (for example, the least developed and middle income countries). This publication is indispensable not only to administrators and organizations whose activities are related to aid and development, but also to industrialists, exporters and financiers who deal with developing countries.

000

Claude AUBERT — L'assiette aux céréales (The grain dish) — Terre Vivante, 6, rue Saulnier, 75009 Paris — 203 pages — 58 FF — 1983

Providing food for millions of hungry people in the developing countries is one thing, ensuring that they have balanced diets and thus overcome the prevalent problem of malnutrition is quite another. Preventing the industrialized world from overeating and ruining its health is yet another problem. Although this book is primarily directed at European society, if not at French society alone, its universal interest is clear. Claude Aubert, the author, is a well known French agronomist who has already published a number of books on biological agriculfure.

In this book he asserts that bad eat-

ing habits are mainly responsible for certain illnesses, heart and cerebral diseases, cancer, diabetes, constipation, obesity etc. Correct eating will not only avoid the waste of food, it will also ensure better health. He extols the virtues of grain foods, which, he says, are highly nutritive.

But what kind of grain? In what form and what quantity must it be eaten at any given time? With what other foods? How must they be prepared to be tasty? Claude Aubert answers these and other questions in seven chapters

The book gives a wide variety of dishes that wheat, rice, maize, beans, barley, millet etc. offer, as well as their historical background and daily importance in the human diet. Of particular interest is chapter six which contains 25 examples of cheap grain foods, including recipes.

000

L'Europe à temps partiel (Europe parttime) — Under the direction of Jean-Pierre JALLADE with a foreword by Michel Rocard — Economica, 49, rue Héricart, 75015, Paris, France — 240 pages — FF 69, BFrs 524 — 1982

Do not let the title of this book lead you astray. It has nothing to do with making only part-time progress with Europe. It, in fact, deals with an essential issue that is a subject of concern to Europe and to the industrialized world in general—the combination of recession, inflation and unemployment. How can under-employment, that apparently most unacceptable thing for people who have known the plenty of the consumer society of the 1960s for nearly 20 years, be tackled? We have a dilemma between a refusal to accept a drop in purchasing power and the attendant standard of living and a shortage of the jobs that would sustain consumption, and the authors think that part-time work, the way of coping with labour shortages in the 1960s, could be one of the aims of a work reorganization and anti-unemployment policy today.

For, Michel Rocard maintains, the present economic crisis, a crisis of a certain system of production, is primarily an employment crisis. Reorganizing working time by making parttime work more common would be a

partial, not-negligible answer to the problem of unemployment, particularly among women. Provided, of course, that part-time workers agreed to consider their part-time work not as the only way of filling their time but, above all, as the road to making better use of their time, socially speaking.

The first three parts of the book contain a detailed description of the advantages of part-time work in France, Germany and the UK and the positive implications from an economic and also (and above all) from a social and cultural point of view. In part four, however, Jean-Pierre Jallade outlines some of the pitfalls of part-time employment—a non-official economy, "moonlighting" and people doing more than one job.

Now that the trade unions and governments of Europe of the Ten are planning to reduce working hours, it does not seem worthwhile contemplating accompanying the reduction with measures to foster part-time work, as the case of Belgium illustrates. Although this country cut its working week to 38 hours in 1979, it still has a higher rate of unemployment than any other country of the Community (9.3%) and the lowest percentage of part-timers after Italy. Only under certain conditions, through work-sharing, would the extension of part-time employment help solve the unemployment problem.

000

Pascal FONTAINE — Une course sans retour (No turning back) — Fondation Jean Monnet pour l'Europe, Centre de Recherches Européennes — Dorigny, 1015, Lausanne, Switzerland — 150 pages — BFrs 1160 — 1981

Why, even in 1981, did the construction of Europe look like something from which there could be no turning back? Because the unity of the states and nations of the old continent is the only way to lasting peace and economic and social progress, although this was not so obvious to European leaders in the fifties—or not all of them. This is what Pascal Fontaine points out in his introduction, quoting Jean Monnet's memoirs (p. 616): "People who came to see me in Luxembourg were intrigued by the picture of a strange raft on my desk. It was a photo of the Kon Tiki, whose adventures had thrilled the world and which I saw as the very symbol of what we were doing... The young people on the expedition decided where they wanted to go and off they went, knowing perfectly well that they could not turn back. Whatever problems they encountered, the only thing they could do was press on. And we too are moving towards our target, the United States of Europe, and there can be no turning back".

The Community began as an act of faith and political will. This is what Pascal Fontaine tries to show, not by logical analyses but by reminding the reader of the action of those—Robert Schuman, Jean Monnet, Konrad Adenauer and so on—who devoted all their political and human energy to achieving this objective, renouncing many major national interests. This, then, was the patient and determined way in which the idea of Europe was achieved.

Today, although the idea of a European army has been toyed with and, for national reasons, dropped the common defence which those in favour of a European Political Community see as an increasing need leads us to question, with greater certitude, the consequences of a Community without defence.

The author mentions the confidence of Spain and Portugal, the two current candidates for entry to the EEC and suggests that this is a brilliant illustration of the strength of European democracy.

Part three of the book is on the Community institutions which, Pascal Fontaine feels, express the collective interests of the European and are organizing lasting solidarity between the Member States in a broader framework.

When the government of one of the Member States set up a ministry of national solidarity for the first time, some people saw it as an opportunity for jokes in bad taste. But Pascal Fontaine gives us the very strong impression that, rather than a common defence, what we, in fact, need is a ministry of European solidarity to handle the serious problems facing the 10—and soon 12—Member States of the Community.

000

Office for Official Publications of the European Communities — The Customs Union — European Documentation — 35 pages — 1983

The European Community has established a customs union. Why, then, are travellers still subject to customs controls at Community frontiers? Why are we still faced with the customs posts which symbolize those frontiers? Are not customs controls and barriers a blatant denial of the customs union created between the 10 Member States of the European Community?

This brochure attempts to answer these fundamental questions raised by citizens of Community Member States

It is true that even within the customs union, customs controls have been kept in being, even though they are mostly much less stringent than they used to be. Customs duties have long been abolished within the Community, but Member States still make indirect charges at widely differing rates, and also have different health and safety standards. This means that controls are still needed.

These controls are sometimes resented, but in a wider context the customs union has brought with it great benefits, and has boosted trade, particularly in everyday consumer goods. It is the consumer, therefore, who has derived the greatest benefit from the customs union. Between 1958 and 1972 there was a ninefold increase in trade in manufactures between the original six Member States. Since the entry of three new members in 1973 this trend has continued, although at a slower rate.

This brochure gives an outline of the most important aspects of the customs union, its problems and its future prospects.

000

Office for Official Publications of the European Communities — The Social Policy of the European Community — European Documentation — 49 pages — 1983

One of the chief objectives of the European Community is to improve the living conditions of all its citizens. How far has this objective been achieved and what is the outlook for the 1980s?

The first section of this booklet describes the origins of social policy in the Treaties establishing the three Communities. It describes the farreaching rapid progress made in the 1950s and 1960s when per capita GDP doubled in real terms.

The second section deals with changes in the Community's social policy during the 1970s. This is followed by an explanation of the social action programme and the way in which it is being implemented.

Future prospects are far from rosy with the jobless total passing the 12 million mark in the Community in 1982. Will the combined efforts of the Member States and the European Community be up to the demands of the situation?

000

Jean-Victor LOUIS — L'Ordre juridique communautaire (The Community legal order) — Libraire Cabay, Agora 11, B-1348, Louvain-la-Neuve — Bfrs 216 — 1984

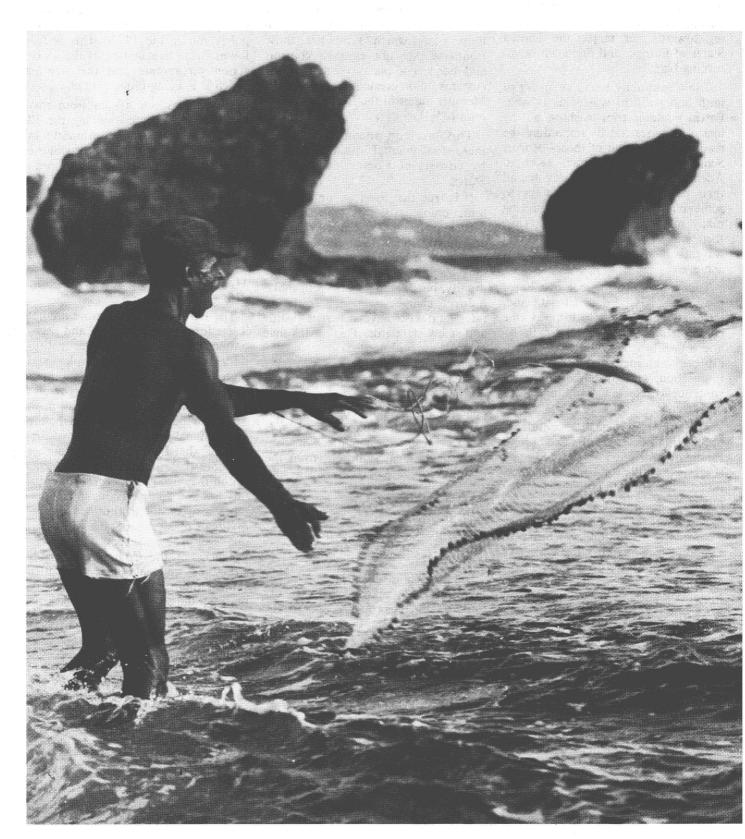
The European Communities are not just a forum for discussion and negotiation between nations. Their institutional structure, more complex and more original than conventional international organizations. generates abundant legislation which in most cases can be directly invoked before international judges. The Court of Justice of the European Communities provides these judges with the clarification they need to interpret Community law and take decisions in any disputes between the institutions and individuals or Member States. This unique legal order is shaped by the jurisprudence of the Court. It is highly structured and, although still often subject to misunderstanding, makes its mark on the economic and social situation in the Member States more every day.

This work, by Jean-Victor Louis of the Free University of Brussels and edited by the Commission of the European Communities, aims to provide a rapid understanding of the main principles of this construction. The language is understandable to the layman and the critical spirit in which it is written makes it is a useful work of reference for lawyers too.

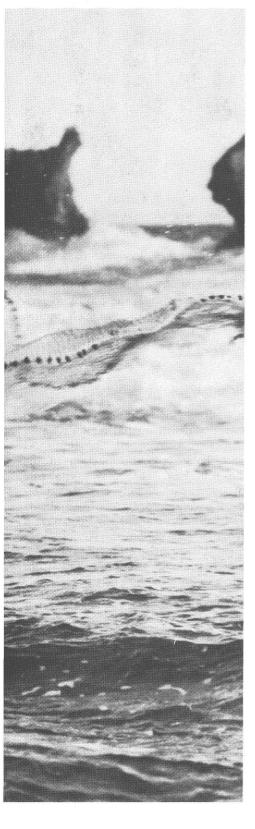
000

FISHERIES

The harvest of the seas: challenge and



opportunities



A great challenge and a great opportunity lie before the ACP and the Community relating to one of the world's great sources of food: fish. The opportunity has come in many forms but its most obvious is in the redistribution of resources brought about by the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea. The provisions of this Convention, which establishes a 200-mile Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) for all coastal states, create a potential source of revenue for states which were hitherto spectators while others exploited their offshore resources. Another opportunity is the nature of fish. Fish is rich in protein, comparing well with meat and milk, it is an efficient converter of food (since 1.5 kg of food can produce 1 kg of fish flesh), and the potential exists for increasing current yields (of around 75 million tonnes annually) to well over 100 million in the next ten to fifteen years. Those are the ranges of the opportunity.

The challenge is multifarious. The first challenge is to use the new opportunities opened to coastal statesamong which are a number of ACP states-in the most beneficial way. Faced with the prospect of receiving money for what had previously to be ceded without compensation, and faced with the many pressing priorities on dry land, countries may be tempted to regard fish as they once might have regarded oil-that is to say, a commodity for which a need exists elsewhere and for which no provision should be made except to charge an economic price for its extraction by others. This should not be the whole story. ACP coastal states, especially along the West African coast, and the Community have met this challenge in drawing up fishery agreements in such a way as to ensure that advantages, in the form of scientific collaboration, scholarships and practical training, are added to the purely financial benefits flowing from possession of an EEZ.

Next comes the challenge of enduse. Of the 75 million tonnes of annual catch, 20 million tonnes are turned into animal feed and 10 million are wasted by various means. In a world where hunger is a harsh reality for millions and where the danger of over-exploiting natural resources has no longer to be pointed out, ways must be found of reducing waste by improving storage and distribution and by adapting end-use.

Fishery methods also present a challenge: is the future to be dominated by intensive industrial methods or will a way be found to combine appropriate technologies and social systems, to devise a means to make the traditional fisherman attractive to the banker, and the scientist to the traditional fisherman as well?

Development need not take place only on the high seas. For millennia, freshwater fish have been reared in ponds in Asia and in Egypt (as well as in the monasteries of medieval Europe). Aquaculture has respectable antecedents and the application of science and technology has meant that freshwater fish now contribute 9 million tonnes to the annual total of 75 million. But in many ACP states aquaculture is only at a rudimentary stage and the potential for development there is considerable.

The opportunities are there: in the provisions of the Law of the Sea Convention, in the oceans which cover two thirds of the globe, in the high protein value and energy efficiency of the fish itself. The challenges are there, too, in their varied forms: the need for coordination and management of information, the lack of processing, storing and distribution facilities, the challenge of waste and end-use, the choice of fishery strategy. How these challenges are being met and what the next steps are likely to be are the subjects of the FAO World Conference on Fisheries Management and Development to be held in June/July in Rome. Before that, and after, fisheries will be part and parcel of the negotiations for a new ACP-EEC Convention. The topic has already been launched, and the two sides have both shown willingness to pay more attention to the development of fisheries, both in the text of the Convention and by way of the use which could be made of the possibility of cooperation. This dossier, which sets out the practical steps taken by the ACP-EEC partnership in this field, can be taken as a record both of what has been achieved and what still remains to be done. o

"Fish know no boundaries"

Interview with J. Carroz Secretary-General of the World Conference on Fisheries Management and Development

Within the context of new opportunities and challenges that the world offers in fishery, the FAO has organized a World Conference on Fisheries Management and Development. The Conference has been separated into two distinct but complementary phases — a technical phase which consisted of an extended session of the FAO Committee on Fisheries in October 1983, and the final major policy phase in June 1984, both at FAO's headquarters in Rome. The first phase was attended by an astonishing 120 countries—the normal turnout for the Committee being not much more than half that number—and the second phase may be attended by up to 160 countries, a sign both of the increased interest in fish, and of FAO's position as the world's largest fishery consultancy. Mr J. Carroz, Secretary-General of the World Conference, who is also Assistant Director-General (Fisheries) at FAO and has contributed previous material to the Courier on the subject of fisheries, gives us this interview.

- ▶ The UN Convention on the Law of the Sea needs 60 signatories to ratify it. Since its signing in December 1982, these have not yet come forward. Has fishery anything to do with the delay?
- No. The delay in ratification has nothing to do with fisheries. The new regime of the 200-mile EEZ concerning fish, has become a reality and has entered now into customary international law. Most coastal states, over 100 of them, in fact, have extended their zones, and their authority is widely recognized. Contentious matters concerning delimitation or seabed mineral exploitation won't be raised at the Conference.
- ▶ Will the Conference be recommending a blueprint for a fisheries agreement between coastal states and states who wish to fish in their waters?
- At the technical phase of the conference last October we became aware of the impossibility of trying to draw up a model agreement. Obviously, there are a number of common elements access to resources for example.

But some coastal states do not see bilateral agreements as an acceptable solution, since they fear that such agreements would keep them dependent and they would be unable to develop their own fisheries. Others would not agree and see them as necessary in the short term, to build up their resources and to develop their own expertise. Another point I would like to make is that cooperation with distant-water fisheries might be seen in a more favourable light by more countries if the agreements were not merely licensing agreements but also contained elements of technical cooperation, training, skill development and the building of on-shore infrastructures. The agreements concluded by the EEC with a number of ACP states are noteworthy from the view point of transfer of technology.

That said, however, licensing fees won't disappear overnight, and it is significant that over the last 10 years fees have increased. These fees depend on the size of the catch and of the vessels involved, and, compared to other commodities such as cocoa or coffee, fish has proved a stable and increasingly valuable asset. Tuna fish, for example is a high-value fish whose value has stimulated interest and some countries in Latin America, as well as Indonesia and the Philippines, are developing their own tuna fisheries.

- ▶ Will commercial interests be represented at the forthcoming Conference?
- It's important that commercial interests, industry and the fishermen themselves, be represented. We at FAO cannot dictate to the governments whom we invite, but we do ask that they consider including members



J. Carroz
Secretary-General of the World
Fisheries Conference

of cooperatives, associations and industries in their delegations. The FAO Coins and Medals Programme has helped by setting aside profits to promote the participation of such groups. We do invite, as a matter of course, the regional commissions.

- ▶ What do the regional commissions do?
- Regional commissions are open to all who fish in that region's water, and were established, for the most part, before the introduction of the 200-mile EEZ. They play a vital role in two areas, namely stock management and monitoring, control and surveillance. Stock management covers a range of subjects but the commissions make their mark in tracing migratory patterns along coastlines and from close inshore to the open sea.

The commissions can't make binding decisions but over the years they have evolved systems to facilitate the adoption of their proposals. We have found that, under the new regime the old commissions are a bit cumbersome and we are promoting subgroupings for what we call 'natural management areas' which are open only to coastal states. Such sub-groupings now exist in the South China Sea, the Bay of Bengal, the Gulf of Oman, the South West Indian Ocean and the Lesser Antilles. The coastal states tend

to share problems and affinities and they work well together, and we are hoping to interest aid donors in looking at these sub-groupings as foci for action plans, especially in the framework of the Programme for Management & Development and the Programme for Small-Scale Fisheries.

- ► Can you say something about another priority at the forthcoming Conference — the war on waste?
- When the Conference was first envisaged, we saw it as primarily a forum to exchange information on the management of the exclusive economic zones. But in the meantime, the problem of world hunger has grown more acute, and we began to look at the possible contribution of fish to achieving national food self-sufficiency in threatened countries and, on a wider scale, to food security. The importance of fish is pretty considerable: world meat production is around 140 million tonnes a year, world fish production is now at 75 million tonnes and increasing, though not in line with demand projections. But this 75 million tonnes doesn't all go to consumers: some goes for fish-meal for animal feed and some is spoiled. That is why we are keen to stress the importance of the war on waste.

Firstly, we can improve the management of stocks of the coastal states, with greater technical inputs and in-

creased cooperation. This could increase yields by about 15 million tonnes.

Next, we must reduce, or even eliminate spoilage. In tropical countries, fish deteriorates very rapidly, there is a wealth of insect life ready to destroy the fish, and methods used to protect the product, drying and smoking, for example, need to be made more efficient. Ten million tonnes or more could be made available if we tackle the spoilage problem. Thirdly, there are over 5 million tonnes of fish which are caught and then thrown back what is known as by-catch - while fishing for a single, valuable species such as shrimp. In West Africa, this waste is being tackled by coastal states who now permit foreign vessels to fish for shrimp but who insist that for every tonne of shrimp caught, two tonnes of by-catch must be landed in the coastal state. This is a very encouraging development. Finally, we must look to unconventional sources - mesopelagic species, cephalopods and Antarctic krill for example. We need more research into these under-used sources.

I should add here that producing more supplies must go hand in hand with developing acceptable forms of fish protein and marketing them. It takes time to break down taboos, and we must test and evaluate products to make sure they add protein to the world's diet in a way that is enjoyable. Fish-meal, fish-powder and other concentrated forms of the fish are becoming more acceptable, especially in school and hospital feeding programmes, 'Food for Work' schemes and so on.

- ► How does the EEC fit into all this?
- Worldwide, we are seeing a gradual transfer of economic competence from states to regional groupings, of which the EEC is one. ASEAN has now established a coordination group, the OECS (Organization of Eastern Caribbean States) is becoming more involved in fisheries. The West African Economic Community has two major fishery projects, a sub-regional research unit in Mauritania, and a proposal for a joint fishing fleet. It's a point worth making that the most truly international subject in FAO is fish. We had over 120 countries represented at the technical phase of the Conference and we might see up to 160 for the policy phase. Fish is international because of the nature and location of the resource: fish know no boundaries. As a result, regional and géneral North-South cooperation can be most easily developed in this field and that must be of interest to your readers both in the EEC and in the ACP states, o Interview by

TOM GLASER

Review of World Fishery Resources (*)

During 1980 and 1981 world catches, as reported to FAO, continued to show the slow upward growth of around 2% per year, typical of the years since 1970. Growth was rather faster in reported inland production (up 4.0% and 6.1% in 1980 and 1981 respectively) than in production from sea areas (up 1.2% and 3.0%). To some extent this relative stagnation, as compared with the growth of around 7% in the two decades up to 1970, reflect in the most recent years the slowing down in much of the world's economic activities. In particular the two sharp increases in oil prices have caused economic problems, both in the large-scale energy-intensive distant water operations and in the mechanized sector of the small-scale inshore fishery. The latter may be relatively much less demanding on energy, but nevertheless these

fishermen are facing problems where foreign exchange is scarce, and most fuel is imported.

The main cause of the slow-down in growth is the limits set by the resources. Catches of krill have expanded—up to half a million tons in 1980-but the contribution of this, and the other so-called unconventional resources, still remains less than one percent of the total world catch. The estimate of a limit of 100 million tons from conventional resources made by FAO some years ago, still seems reasonable, though it is clear that for practical and economic reasons some of the lower-priced and dispersed resources (e.g., some of the deeper water demersal stocks in the tropics) are unlikely to become fully exploited in the foreseeable future. The catches that may be taken from a specific stock can of course vary very greatly from year to year. To take two obvious examples, a single figure for the potential annual yield of Peruvian anchoveta, or Californian sardine, is almost meaningless.

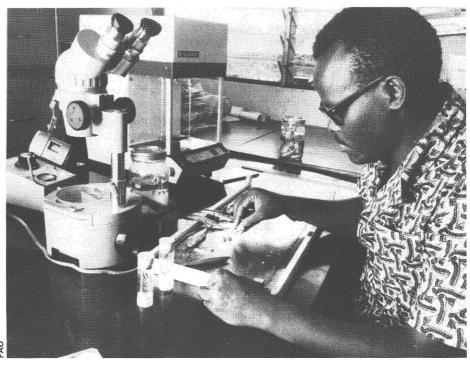
^{*} Article supplied by the Marine Resources Service, Fisheries Department, FAO.

The existence of resource limits is now well acknowledged by most national administrators and planners, as well as by much of the fishing industry. More attention is therefore being paid to management, and to the wider problems of fishery management, which includes the enforcement of necessary regulations, the determination of how the benefits from successful management will be distributed, and other economic and social questions.

Variability of fish stocks

The past decades have seen dramatic changes in catches from individual fish stocks. Some of these have involved collapses, of which the most striking was the decline in Peruvian anchoveta catches from well over 10 million tons annually, in terms of weight, by far the biggest single species 2 fishery in the world, to under 1 million tons in several recent years. Other collapses, including those of many herring stocks in the North Atlantic, have been equally dramatic. Catches from other stocks have, in contrast, expanded. Production of sardines off Japan, and off Chile/Peru have each increased from a few tens of thousands of tons in the 1960s to some 3 million tons annually. These, and similar changes and their implications for the development and management of the fisheries concerned, were discussed at an FAO Expert Consultation to Examine Changes in Abundance and Species Composition of Neritic Resources, held in Costa Rica in April 1983.

Historic records covering periods in which there has been little or no fishing show that considerable fluctuation can take place in the absence of fishing. Shoaling pelagic fish in upwelling areas seem particularly liable to longterm natural changes. The causes of these natural changes are seldom clearly determined. The recurrent large-scale oceanographic changes off Peru ('El Nino') do seem to affect the distribution, feeding, and recruitment of anchoveta, but the effects are not consistent. Some El Ninos (e.g., 1965) seem to have little or no impact on the fish stocks or the fishery. It is quite possible that the intensity and duration of the impact is modified by the intensity of exploitation. Prior to 1965 the anchoveta was unexploited or rela-



One area of great importance is that of communication between scientists and managers

tively lightly exploited, and might have been able to withstand natural events with only short-term changes in abundance and general distribution. In the 1970s the stock had become so heavily fished that it collapsed under the additional stresses of environmental changes.

Very often the collapse of one species has been associated with the rise of another. Anchovy increased off the Californias at about the same time as the sardine stock collapsed. Off Peru/Chile there has been a big increase in sardine since the anchoveta collapsed. However, the relation is not necessarily simple, such that there is a neat, mechanical balance between the decline of one species and the rise of another. Off Namibia there are few signs of the rise of the anchovy stock there in response to the near-disappearance of the sardine.

Faced with a decline in catches from one of the more variable stocks, the proper reaction of the fishery manager will depend on whether the incipient collapse is due to overfishing (when a drastic cut-back in exploitation would be essential to halt the collapse and to rebuild the stocks), or to natural causes. In the latter case there may be little the manager can do to prevent the collapse, and a natural reaction might be to continue fishing in order

to harvest what is available while the stocks last. This may, however, cause the collapse to be more complete and to last longer than might otherwise be the case. The manager's reaction should also depend on whether any collapse of one stock would be followed by the rise of another, and possibly equally or more desirable species. A better understanding is clearly needed if the nature of the variability of fish stocks, of the links of the changes to natural events (including the possibility of predicting these events and their impact on fisheries), and of the ways that fisheries can be managed in order to minimize the harmful effects of variations.

The interactions between fish stocks of different species are becoming of increasing importance. They may contribute significantly to the variation of fish stocks and to the uncertainty in scientific advice. They can be of various types, among which the direct competition between two species with similar ecological requirements (e.g., sardine/anchovy) and the feeding of one species on another, e.g., cod/sprat, are the most obvious.

Important special cases of the latter are those when marine mammals feed on species of actual or potential economic value. If the fishery on krill in the Southern Ocean expands much beyond its present level it is likely to affect the recovery of the baleen whales. The Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources, which has now come into force, requires that these interactions should be taken into account in setting management measures. The scientific problem is that even in the relatively simple system of the Antarctic it is not clear how much krill can be taken without affecting whale stocks, or

(including eggs and larvae) of larger species. In the North Sea the decline of mackerel and herring in the 1960s was followed by increased recruitment of the main species of larger demersal fish (cod, haddock, plaice). It is not known whether this was cause and effect, or, if it was, what mechanism was involved (one possibility might be reduced predation by herring and mackerel on the eggs and larvae of the larger species). Despite these uncer-

those wishing a high standing stock of these fish to supply food for the predatory fish caught by sports fishermen.

Implementation of management

As it becomes generally recognized that any fishery will sooner or later (and usually sooner rather than later) need managing, it is also recognized that there is more to management than introducing some simple recommendation based on a biological assessment of the stock, for example 'the Total Allowable Catch should be 25 000 tons'. Three aspects have received particular attention in a number of countries in the last few yearsthe communications between scientists and manager, the proper choice of management techniques, and the enforcement.

Communications

In the pre-EEZ era most regional fishery bodies with management responsibilities had a Scientific Committee, or similar body, which reviewed the state of stocks in the region, and made proposals or gave advice on possible management measures. The report of this Committee was then used by the Commission to make formal recommendations for management. Although coastal states have jurisdiction over most stocks, the role of re-

	P		4	
入	WANT.	198		
		1		

Trainees examining fish in a laboratory in Abidian

Annual World Fish Landings (million tons) 1948- 1953- 1958- 1963-1968-1973-1979 1980 1981 1952 1957 1962 1967 1972 1978 Total: All species 21.9 29.0 39.8 53.9 67.1 68.2 71.3 72.4 74.8 Inland water 2.5 3.8 7.3 8.9 7.1 7.3 7.6 5.8 8.1

9.0

37.6

10.0

48.2

2.8

58.3

1.4

62.5

0.8

64 0

16

65.1

beyond this level, what are the quantitative impacts on the whale stocks of different levels of krill harvest.

0.0

19.4

0.1

25.1

37

30.3

Anchoveta

anchoveta

Marine: Less

The political problems are those of finding a proper balance between those interested in protecting marine mammals and those interested in harvesting the animals that the mammals feed on. Where the marine mammal stocks are small, or the fisheries only poorly developed, this problem may not be obtrusive. The wording in the Antarctic Convention appears to satisfy all participants at the present, while krill catches are low. Under other conditions the arguments can be intense. This has occurred in the North Sea in connection with the amount of fish eaten by grey seals. Even here the quantities involved are relatively small compared with the Bering Sea. This has become one of the world's major fishing grounds, yet the quantity of fish caught by man is only about equal to the quantity eaten by marine mammals (seals, porpoises, whales). Clearly the number of marine mammals in the Bering Sea will have a significant influence on the total catch of fish, and vice-versa.

Interactions between fish species can be more complicated. Big fish eat little fish, but large individuals of small species can eat small individuals

tainties, a manager of the North Sea fisheries should-if increasing demersal fish is wanted-bear in mind the possibility (to put it no higher than that) that to maintain recruitment, and hence catches of demersal fish at their relatively high current level, it would be desirable to keep the stocks of herring and mackerel relatively low (though higher than the current depleted level for herring). He should also bear in mind the fact that larger cod stocks mean greater predation on, and hence potentially less catches from, small species such as Norway pout and sandeels. Since the quantitative nature of most of these effects are unknown, and different countries (and different groups within countries) are interested in herring, cod, plaice and sandeels, the difficulties in establishing, even from the biological point of view, a rational and comprehensive plan for managing North Sea fisheries are obvious.

As fisheries throughout the world exploit a wider range of species, the question of how to assess and manage interacting species is becoming more widespread. For example in the California Current system there is a potential conflict between those working to take high catches of pelagic fish (whether sardine or anchovy), and

gional bodies in making management recommendations has not decreased, and more countries have found it convenient to seek scientific advice from a regional body. In addition to advising the International Baltic Sea Fisheries Commission (which because of the special geography of the Baltic has retained management functions), the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea advises the European Economic Community, and a number of individual countries. Canada seeks advice on most stocks that straddle her 200-mile limit from the scientific council of the Northwest Atlantic Fishery Organization. A number of West African countries are finding it useful to call on the scientific working groups of CECAF for advice. Some of these now use the CECAF figures, e.g., on allowable catch, as a fixed basis for their negotiations with long-range fishing countries.

Obtaining advice through regional bodies has several advantages. If scientists from several countries attend there will be a greater pool of talent to draw on. This is useful, even where most countries have some expertise; it may be vital in regions where developing countries predominate. Scientific conclusions from an international body may often be considered in some way impartial. This appearance of neutrality can be valuable in putting the conclusions above discussions, allowing the later negotiations, whether within a country, or between countries, to concentrate on the non-biological factors.

If there is no regional body, managers still need some system of ensuring regular and appropriate scientific advice. Some countries have followed very much the same pattern as regional bodies. Canada has established a Canadian Atlantic Fisheries Scientific Advisory Council (CAFSAC) which brings together scientists from all the institutes concerned with biological research into fish stocks. Its terms of reference and methods of operation are closely modelled on the earlier practices of the Standing Committee on Research and Statistics of ICNAF. In the U.S. the scientific work is more closely integrated into the general work of the regional management councils.

Many developing countries, however, lack comparable formal mechanisms for linking the biological re-

search to the policy making process, whether the policy is concerned with planning development, or the implementation of management schemes. This may be little problem in small countries in which the two groups are housed in the same building, or, in the extreme, the same person has to undertake research and management functions. The greater the physical or administrative separation between the groups, the greater the problem is likely to become. For example, in several countries the research institute is located in some coastal city, physically remote from the capital city and the senior fishery administrators and in many, if not most, of these countries, the administrator does not get regular and appropriate advice from the scientists. Without some regular procedures for channelling advice, it is perhaps no surprise that communications are poor, and that, on the one hand, research is largely irrelevant to national problems, and on the other, the managers fail to ask the right questions of their scientific advisors.

Management techniques and enforcement

As countries recognize the needs for management, and the opportunities and responsibilities for introducing measures provided by the new Law of the Sea, the practical difficulties of implementation are becoming more apparent. The choice of the appropriate measure can be critical but even the correct measure will do no good if it is not properly enforced. These matters have been discussed at a number of meetings, including an Expert Consultation on Limitation of Fishing Effort, held in Rome in January 1983. While an important conclusion from these meetings is that there is no simple unique solution that can be applied everywhere, some general rules did emerge.

The first is that the more management can be devolved to the local level, and the more small groups of fishermen can be directly involved in determining what measures should be introduced, the greater the chances of success. A number of local fishing communities, e.g., in some Pacific islands, have traditional fishing rules concerning when fishing should be done, when spawning concentrations



Some benefits from the large offshore fisheries accrue to the local people

should be protected, etc., which have kept their harvest in balance with the resource. Unfortunately, development, and the growth of the market economy has disrupted this.

The extent of possible devolution to local groups is limited, among other things, by the movements of the fish. Thus, for sedentary reef fish, individual island communities can each reach their own decisions, but they will need to collaborate with those on adjacent islands in respect of mobile fish like tunas. It is inter alia the inshore-offshore movements of many species that make it difficult to resolve the growing conflict between inshore, small-scale fishermen and the more powerful industrial-scale vessels by limiting the activities of the latter vessels to certain distances from the coast.

These difficulties are also related to the ability to enforce such limitations. In most tropical waters the best catch rates are found in shallow waters close to shore, even when these areas are more heavily fished than the less productive offshore waters. Unless there is close and continuous surveillance the mechanized vessels will move inshore to where their catches will be best, and come into direct conflict with the small-scale fishermen. Enforcement problems are also becoming increasingly apparent in relation to catch quotas in fisheries as diverse as North Sea sole (high value, limited volume) and South African pelagic fisheries (low value, high volume). The determination of total allowable catches (TACs) and the allocation of individual catch quotas have often been considered as the primary method of managing fish stocks and the relevant section of the Law of the Sea Convention starts with the provision that 'The coastal state shall determine the allowable catch ... '. However, effective implementation of catch quotas does involve several problems, such as enforcement, and the need to recalculate and adjust the quota each year to take account of variations in the fish stock. Similar objections can be made to most other approaches to management—limitation of entry, fixed measures, etc.—especially if applied in isolation. There is probably no perfect method of managing fisheries, but considerable improvements in the present situation can be achieved,



"A number of local fishing communities... have traditional rules"

and is probably best done by a combination of different methods.

Effects of EEZs

Although the new Convention on the Law of the Sea was only signed in December 1982, many countries had already introduced some form of EEZ or other control over the resources off their coasts up to 200 miles. The world's fisheries are therefore well on their way to adapting to the new legal regime. This process has proved somewhat less dramatic than many people had expected. Significant catches are still taken by non-local vessels, though these are now generally taken in amounts and under conditions that are controlled by the coastal state. On the other hand, coastal states have found that the legal process of establishing an EEZ is only one step towards establishing a fishing industry capable of exploiting that zone. The technical problems of catching, processing and marketing the fish will be unaltered except to the extent that stock abundance and hence catch rates will increase if large foreign fleets are removed. Introduction of EEZs has

therefore seen few dramatic increases in catches of coastal states.

Instead, these states are gaining the benefits from extended jurisdiction in a variety of ways. Often this is in the form of direct payment of licence fees. In some cases (e.g., the United States) the fees only cover the costs (of research, surveillance and enforcement, etc.) involved in managing the resource. In others, e.g., some of the small island states of the South Pacific, the fees can form a significant part of the income to the national treasury. In other developing countries, e.g., West Africa, indirect payment in the form of technical assistance, is common. Where the coastal state has good catching capacity but limited local markets, direct over the side sales (possibly as part of a joint venture) can be important, e.g., U.S. and Alaska pollock, U.K. and mackerel, Canada and herring. Such activities as part of a U.S.-U.S.S.R. joint venture were largely responsible for the jump in the U.S. catch of Alaska pollock from 1 400 tons in 1980 to 60 700 tons in 1981. Some of these fisheries. in which one or two small boats may be able to keep a large factory vessel fully occupied, illustrate dramatically that small vessels are often much more efficient than large distant water vessels.

The figures for 1980 and 1981 for distant water fishing in four representative areas continue the trend already noted in the previous report. Where, as in the Northwest Atlantic, the coastal states have the capacity to replace almost completely the non-local fleets the catch by the latter has fallen; in the Northwest Atlantic it was only a little over 10% of the total in 1981. In other areas (Northeast Pacific, East Central Atlantic) where for various reasons (technical, economic or social) the coastal state is not in a position immediately to replace the non-local fleets, the latter's share has remained high. However, the coastal states now control and can obtain benefits from their activities. The anomalous region remains the Southeast Atlantic, where most of the non-local fishing is done off Namibia. Though controls are set by ICSEAF, there is no coastal state to impose these controls, or to ensure that some benefits from the large offshore fisheries accrue to the local people. o

Fisheries in ACP States

The importance of fish, both as a source of income and as a food, varies greatly from one ACP state to another. In the Maldives, fish consumption per person each year is 94 kg, or about seven times the world average. In Rwanda on the other hand, consumption is only 3 kg/year. Mauritania exported some 60 000 tonnes of fish to the EEC in 1981, about \$40 million worth, which represented some 20% of the value of its total export trade.

Five of the world's major maritime zones, in which about a quarter of the world's fish are caught, are of special interest to ACP countries. They are Centre-West Atlantic, Centre-East Atlantic, South-East Atlantic, West Indian Ocean and Centre-West Pacific.

Centre-West Atlantic

ACP countries landed only 3% of the catches in this area in 1979, 41% of which by Guyana, which, with Suriname and the Bahamas, was one of the few states in the region to show a trade surplus. Jamaica, with 8 000 marine fishermen employed, had a deficit in fisheries in 1981 which totalled US \$ 17.7 m. What are the causes for such an imbalance here? The most important cause is, no doubt, the highly valuable shrimp stock off the South American continental shelf, whose exploitation has led to the creation of an efficient, highly-capitalized one-crop industry. The principal market is for the USA which is also the main financier and organizer of the shrimping fleet. Each year, these boats catch between 1 and 1½ m tonnes of small fish which are thrown overboard because the cost of landing them exceeds their market value. Development in this area should obviously be geared to eliminating this waste by making changes in the handling of this catch and making its marketing financially attractive. In addition, there are various species which are only marginally exploited, including cephalopods (squids) and oysters. The former present a marketing problem however: the American market does not seem to be very attracted to squids, possibly due to the influence of giant man-eating squids in a number of American horror films!

Centre-East Atlantic

In this zone the three principal local fishing countries are, in descending order, Nigeria, Senegal and Ghana. In 1979, ACP catches totalled 1 million tonnes, or 37% of the total catch. It is in this area that the implications of a 200-mile EEZ are particularly apparent. Potential losers i.e. countries which now have to pay for what was before are the countries with large capital intensive fleets, such as France, Japan, Korea, Norway, Spain and the USSR, that fish extensively in this area, while the winners are those with whom the losers must now make some acceptable contract, such as Mauritania and Senegal.

A peculiarity of this region's fisheries is that the highest concentration of fish lies opposite the lowest density population coastlines, and the high density populations, long accustomed to see in their diets an element of fish. are becoming less favoured. Almost all the types of fish caught in this region are overexploited or approaching overexploitation so that no large increase in yield can be expected. The solution to this dilemma is slowly being worked out: the fortunate countries with a surplus are being induced to divert some of it to those, especially in the Gulf of Guinea, with high populations, and future development here would obviously predicate a reinforcement of regional cooperation. But this must not be at too great a price—Mauritania's dependence on fish exports has already been cited, but Senegal, too, sells a great deal to the EEC, some 74 million ECU's worth in 1981.

This coastline is also the focus of a variety of efforts to develop artisanal fisheries—it is estimated that in these waters 90% of the catch brought in by Africans is brought in by artisanal or small-scale methods. The main areas



Continual research into availability and distribution of fish stocks helps to ensure that fishermens' nets are filled

of endeavour in raising the effectiveness and efficiency of such fisheries are devoted to improving storage and distribution, fuel economy and to stimulating the use of a wider variety of fish. Training of scientists, raising the social and economic status of fisherfolk and improving transport and communications are also being undertaken on a considerable scale.

South-East Atlantic

In this zone, which, despite the intervention of the International Commission for the South-East Atlantic Fisheries—(ICSEAF), is becoming overexploited, ACP states fishing effort is minimal. In 1979, the main ACP fleets accounted for 0.1% of the catch, a catch which has been in decline overall during the 1970s. Angola and Namibia are both rather special cases, the former specialising in inshore fishery and the latter—in its preindependence limbo—without control over more than coastal waters. The result is, of course, continued overfishing of depleted species (hake and pilchard, especially) by distant water fishermen.

Western Indian Ocean

This is another zone in which there is only a small proportion of the catch

taken by ACP states and where there has been some fairly heavy over-fishing. Of just over 2 million tonnes, only some 8% was taken by ACP member states. However, there are promising signs of development of a local fishing industry, especially in Somalia, although few of the joint venture agreements to date have been signed with Community countries. In addition, this is a region in which knowledge of fish stocks, biomass and migration patterns is perhaps less complete than elsewhere.

Centre-West Pacific

In this area, too, ACP participation has been low. In 1979, ACP states took 1.4% of the catch, mostly large fish of the tuna family. One of the peculiarities here is that the ACP members in this region are small island states who find it difficult to exercise control over the waters in their EEZ. Potential conflicts are most likely to arise here between the artisanal inshore fishermen and trawlermen, and the pressing need here is for regional cooperation to establish a workable system of monitoring control and surveillance (MCS).

Freshwater Fisheries

This area is one which holds considerable potential both as a source of much-needed protein and as a means of employment. Freshwater fishing can be divided into three broad areas-lake fishing, river fishing and fish farming. Lake fishing, on the great lakes of Africa and even in Mali, for example, accounts for 70% of the 1.5 million tonnes currently being caught. Fish farming accounts for less than 1%, but it is in this area that the most exciting prospects can be expected. New developments in fish technology and breeding, coupled with the wide variety of systems available (everything from small ponds and rice paddies to special tank complexes) mean that production can increase dramatically from the current 10 000 tonnes annually if the preconditions were made available. As for river fishing, the great flood plains are, according to the FAO, already highly exploited and could yield relatively minor increases in catch, up to 150 000 tonnes. oT.G.

Fish consumption and production in ACP States

(Source: FAO)

	Fish consumption			Fish production (in 1981)	
Country and region	Per capita	% share of fish in	% share of fish in	Tonnage ('000 t)	
	(kg/yr)	total protein supply	animal protein supply	Marine	Freshwater
Western & Central Africa			20.1	4.0	20.6
Benin Cameroon	11.3 10.4	6.6 6.3	38.1 38.0	4.9 19.4	20.6 50.0
Cap Verde Central African Republic	27.1 5.8	12.0 3.8	40.3 17.4	11.1	0 13.0
Chad .	14.7	7.6	34.6	0	115.0
Congo Gabon	24.8 24.5	17.8 12.5	60.2 25.1	19.1 38.7	1 4.9
Gambia	13.6	8.1	36.5	11.0	1
Ghana Guinea Bissau	27.5 4.9	21.4 10.0	68.1 26.9	200.4 3.7	40.0 0
Guinea	4.7	2.9	26.7	17.5	1.0
Equatorial Guinea Ivory Coast	20.9	11.6	42.5	2.5 64.9	0 15.0
Liberia	20.8	13.7	51.7	9.0	4.0
Mali Mauritania	10.7 20.9	5.2 9.7	25.0 19.5	0 21.2	100.0 13.0
Niger	0.8	0.5	3.1	0	1.5
Nigeria Sao Tome & Principe	10.5 9.9	5.9 6.4	39.0 35.9	313.1 1.5	183.2 0
Senegal	40.4	18.4	60.5	206.7	_
Sierra Leone Togo	26.6 11.6	16.3 7.4	69.5 43.8	34.2 6.8	15.0 3.5
Upper Volta	1.3	0.5	5.5	0	7.5
Zaire	6.2	4.9	25.4	0.6	1012.0
E. Africa/Indian Ocean Burundi	4.7	2.3	28.6	0	14.8
Comoros	12.4	10.1	46.1	4	0
Djibouti Ethiopia	0.8	0.3	1.8	2 25.8	0 1.0
Kenya	2.7	1.3	5.6	4.5	55.9
Madagascar Malawi	6.4 12.7	3.3 5.4	15.2 55.2	10.1 0	38.5 51.4
Mauritius	15.7	2.0	6.4	5.4	0
Rwanda Seychelles	0.3 67.6	0.2 0	3.3 0	0 5	1.0 0
Somalia	1.2	0.4 0.6	0.7 2.1	11 0.9	0 27.7
Sudan Tanzania	1.5 15.5	9.1	31.7	36.0	190.0
Uganda	14.8	7.8	37.0	0	166.6
Southern & South West Africa Botswana	,	0.0	07	0	1.45
Lesotho	2 -	0.9 —	8.7 —	_	0
Swaziland Zambia	_ 12.3	6.1	28.2	_ 0	0 38.8
Zimbabwe		-	_	ŏ	16.5
Caribbean					
Antigua & Barbuda Bahamas	27.9 17.7	16.3 7.8	28.0 12.6	0.9 4.4	0
Barbados	27.1	10.3	17.7	3.4	-
Belize Dominica	9.0 21.6	2.0 12.9	4.1 29.6	1.3 0.5	<u>0</u>
Grenada	41.1	21.6	43.1	1.7	0
Guyana Jamaica	20.9 24.0	10.0 10.4	26.9 22.8	23.3 7.2	0.7 0
St. Christopher & Nevis	28.6	15.6	29.7	1.9	0
St. Lucia St. Vincent & Grenadines	29.2 15.1	15.4 9.7	29.9 24.4	2.4 0.6	0
Suriname Trinidad & Tobago	21.9 10.1	11.6 5.0	30.9 11.6	6.3 4.5	0.1 —
Pacific					
Fiji Kiribati	26.7	12.9	36.5	23.5 19.2	0.9
Papua New Guinea	16.5	10.6	31.2	26.9	0
Samoa Solomon Islands	24 21.0	 15.1	_ 47.1	3 27.0	_ 0
Tonga	21.0	_	-	2	_
Tuvalu Vanuatu	- 76.5	_ 31.9	50.7	0.1 2.7	0
		1			

Fisheries at the service of developing countries

René ESTÈVE (*)

World hunger and developing countries have become almost synonymous. In addition, modern communications have eliminated distance and all of us are starting to realise that what happens in one part of the world could well affect the others. Is this a signal for us to start worrying, or is it the beginning of wisdom? The fact is that the fight against world hunger has become a major preoccupation of our time.

There are many reasons why world food production cannot keep pace with the demand generated by an expanding population.

Geographical conditions, like rainfall and climate, favourize the production of vegetable and animal protein in the temperate countries, while the excess demand is situated particularly in the tropics, where the first handicap is the distance from the major producing countries.

Another handicap is drought. There are no cattle because no cattle feed is produced in the dry countries of the tropics.

A third handicap, and one that is inherent in the humid countries of the tropics this time, is the extent of the diseases that affect cattle, a real obstacle to the improvement and the spread of herding.

One can, in the last analysis, fight distance, but transport costs become unbearably high. One can fight drought with irrigation works but they are expensive and very long-term. Finally, one can fight cattle diseases but the treatment is neither universally applicable nor universally successful.

Fish, on the other hand, is diseasefree and it is a source of protein that is available near the consumer centres.

Marine resources

The marine plant biomass weighs one thousand times less than the continental biomass, yet primary marine production (phytoplankton) represents more than half of the production of the land.

ECTI? What is it?

ECTI is a non-profit organization that comprises up to 2400 highly skilled French Senior Executives. When calling their careers to an end they volunteer to place their experience at the disposal of developing countries on a non payment basis. ECTI acts as a bank providing more than 4000 fields of expertise: agriculture, forestry, economics, finances, small and medium-size industransportation, tries. chemicals. data processing, electronics, management, etc.

More than 1700 assignments have been carried out throughout 5 continents since the starting up of operations. This spectacular growth derives directly from the ever increasing requirements all over the world: 55 assignments fulfilled in 1977, 562 in 1983.

ECTI entails an immediate effective cooperation built by reliable teams, well versed in technical data and experienced in geographical areas. This cooperation is provided at a minimal cost: it implies no currency transfers and the beneficiary has nothing to pay but the travel and local expenses.

Such cooperation is offered on a strictly non-political basis, with no strings attached either from Government or private interests.

The ECTI consultant devotes himself fully to his assignment, for whatever time is required. If needed, he may developed his action in favour of the beneficiary all the way to the very end ECTI therefore appears as a fast acting, thoroughly efficient organization, adapted to all kind of requirements expressed by D.C., either directly by their public utilities or private business, or by international Agencies.

ECTI means experience and expertise, both human resources of which the D.C. are, most of the time, the most demanding. o

In the marine ecological pyramid, it is agreed that the three trophic levels which follow primary production and contain zooplankton and group I and group II carnivores offer a potential catch of something like 240 m t p.a. of fish of the species currently demanded on the world markets.

If we deduct 10% for maintenance of stocks, 40% for death from natural causes and predators other than man and a further 20 m t p.a. for fish of the wrong species that is thrown back, then we are left with a mere 100 m t p.a. for human consumption.

In spite of considerable fishing facilities, world production has stagnated at around 75 m t p.a.—which is to say not far short of the amount of the desired species that are naturally available and can be caught with the techniques currently in use.

So there is not a great deal of room for manoeuvre (75 m to 100 m t) and if the 22 m t that go to feed animals in sophisticated herding systems every year are deducted, then only 53 m t p.a. remains for direct human consumption.

As the world population has expanded, per capita fish consumption has declined from 19.3 kg per person p.a. in 1970 to 16 kg in 1980 and the combined effects of demographic expansion and inadequate production mean that many developing countries are well below that level.

The new Law of the Sea

With the introduction of exclusive economic zones, almost one third of hitherto international, unallocated waters has come under the jurisdiction of the coastal states. When it is realized that the 200-mile limit alone contains nine tenths of world fish resources, it is easy to imagine the interest this potential represents to the poorest countries.

In December 1982, the Convention on the Law of the Sea officially recognized a veritable redistribution of the cards in the international community. From now on, coastal states can reasonably hope to derive considerable additional resources from their waters to contribute to improving their food balance.

These new regulations and the exclusive fishing rights that go with them

^(*) Fisheries consultant, Echanges et Consultations Techniques Internationaux, 3, rue de Logelbach, 75017, Paris — Tel: (1) 622 20 19 — Telex: ECTI 643200.

obviously involve some obligations too.

Claiming that "this area is mine" is not the way to be sure of getting the benefit of all its potential. It has to be exploited and reflection and effort are required to exploit it and make it prosper. Is it fertile? What yield should be expected? And the means of actually producing the yield and defending it against outsiders, who could easily trespass in the open sea, must be obtained.

Practically speaking, this means assessing and managing the resources and supervising and policing the 200-mile EEZ.

The first imperative is training at the highest level and one of the things the countries concerned have to do is achieve an adequate level of scientific competence. They should lose no time in fostering interest in young people in their own schools so as to make for easier entry to European laboratories.

They must study the behaviour of marine populations, as it is this that will enable them to judge how the fish react to fishing, and decide how to obtain optimum catches without endangering the biological balance of the stocks—i.e. they must lay down the number of days each vessel may fish each year, specify net size and so on, such rules and monitoring being vital to maintenance of stocks.

If more fish are caught than can be produced, bearing in mind natural losses too, stocks will be threatened.

Marine resources can be a blessing for the developing countries, but the balance is unstable and would not stand up to ill-considered exploitation.

Fishing for profit

The great importance of artisanal fishing in developing countries, subsistence fishing par excellence, is obvious to all. But the subject is dealt with elsewhere and this article proposes to deal with an examination of the principal types of fishery for profit to be found in the tropics.

It is possible to range from inshore waters that can be fished cheaply for the benefit of people living near the coast to as far as 200 miles and more in the case of tuna.

Shallow-water fish stay in shallow waters, but the only aim of the unpredictable tuna is to hunt food and only an unpleasant thermal front will make it stop and change course.

Regional fishing of this kind is of interest to the country or the region owning the resource at a given moment, but it does not help feed coastal populations because the tuna is frozen and exported to the industrialized countries where purchasing power is high

This type of fishing is also typical of capital-intensive industrial activity.

An ocean-going tuna-fishing seiner is a sophisticated, high-productivity vessel, which, when it leaves the shipyard with all its fishing equipment, represents an investment of something like FF 60 m. As there is no question of sending an isolated vessel to fish on its own in the vastness of the ocean, where its chances of finding fish would be minimal, tuna has to be fished by whole fleets, which means integration into a highly structured organization.

So developing countries which did not do this 10 or 15 years ago are disinclined to run such an industrial risk today, particularly since recent scientific observation suggests that some of the central Atlantic stocks are declining and frozen tuna prices on the international market have been declining for some time.

The Asian long-liners make up for their rudimentary methods by fishing in great numbers. Although the annual catch per vessel may seem small, their communications and logistical support over the three major oceans, combined with very low running costs, mean they are particularly efficient because they can make economies of scale while only depending on a few, highly organized decision-making centres.

Local consumers are not very interested in shellfish because of the high cost and low nutritional value, so this particular product is obviously earmarked for export to countries where purchasing power is high.

This is the case of the lobsters which are found in small quantities almost everywhere in the tropics, with the exception of Brazil and Cuba.

So rational exploitation, bearing in mind the small volumes involved, is out of the question and lobsters are caught on occasion, sometimes by small fishermen and often by amateurs, in some places being picked off the reefs that are uncovered at low tide.

Shrimp, for which there is a large market in the industrialized countries, are, however, often found in concentrations large enough to warrant intensive exploitation.

No doubt the most typical example is that of the Guyano-Brazilian continental shelf with the enormous primary production of the Amazon, which deposits an annual 1 000 m t of alluvium, which is extremely rich in or-



Traditional craft on the beach in the Greater Comores



A distant-water fleet indeed: Japanese shrimp-boats near the fertile shrimp grounds off the South American coast

ganic materials, into the Atlantic. This constant flow, taken up by the northern drift of the south-equatorial current, is a first-class environment for shrimp and many other species along the coast of all three Guyanas.

Shrimp fishing, unlike tuna-fishing, only calls for small freezer-ships of 20-22 m in length, which are deliberately simple and have local or regional crews. Although the size and fittings of the vessels are on a small scale, the fishing itself is industrial, being literally solid along the coasts of the developing countries on the continental shelf. A handful of managerial staff is all that is required to run several hundred shrimp boats-which catch and decapitate the shrimp prior to delivery to processing plants all along the coast. Everything is designed to handle just shrimp tails-which are then exported on one of a continuous chain of small freezer-cargo boats.

Without wishing to take up a position on the fairness of trade between the owner of the resources and the person who exploits them in exchange for royalties or other contributions, the problem, as far as world hunger is concerned, is one of local nutritional capacity and not wasting natural resources.

The system of concessions, which leads to exploitation of one particular species, involves a considerable loss in nutritional tonnage.

Shrimp only represents 10% of the total catch sorted on the deck each

time the net is pulled in. So for an annual 20 000 t shrimps caught on the Guyano-Brazilian continental shelf, 180 000 t of fish are thrown back, although there is a shortfall on the Caribbean market in general and people in Haiti, for example, are becoming hungrier every day.

Foreign vessels only come for shrimp and they are not interested in fish in general. However, their activity could be integrated into a coherent national/regional resource exploitation programme which would also deal with food requirements and local development.

This is not the only example. Take the factory ships and the million tons of fish caught in Mauritanian waters every year, and the three million tons caught off Angola and Namibia. Very few fish are thrown back here and practically all the catch goes for human consumption, though not necessarily in Africa. So just how much is left for the countries who actually own the resources?

Conclusion

As we have seen, the oceans are able to provide man with 100 m t of fish every year, but he only lands 75 m t, having deliberately thrown back 20 m t and sending a further 22 m t for animal feed.

In a hungry world, man is wasting nearly as much fish as he eats. This is ridiculous. In other equally disquieting circumstances, he managed to do something about the oil crisis by successful energy saving. Why should he not manage to do something about his food supply—which is far more important than oil for survival?

Between hunger and oil there are

similarities which are not immediately apparent. Hunger reinforces a world crisis whose principal ingredients are a population explosion and an economic recession. Oil was the starting point for a crisis which struck the North with full force but which had even more damaging consequences in the South. Hunger is a disaster born in the South whose secondary effects could well strike the North. There are thus valid reasons why the two hemispheres should unite their efforts and split up the tasks which fall most naturaly to them in making fish a powerful weapon in the fight against world hunger. To the North, for example, should go the job of research and development into substitutes for fishmeal as animal feed. To the North and South equaly should go the job of reducing the amount of fish wasted by throwing back. The North should aid the South in the rational development of subsistence fishing and in the elimination of waste between the fisherman and the point of sale due to inappropriate equipment. To the South alone falls the task of managing its resources for the most needy sectors of population, national and regional.

The fact that the richest waters in the south are currently undergoing intensive exploitation by foreign fleets of high-productivity factory trawlers is fundamentally ridiculous too.

Are Mauritania's million and Angola's three million tons part of any coherent regional or national plans? How do they tie up with the million ton demand from Nigeria, a country which, according to internationally-known expert Dr Roland Moal, has no hope of getting them from its own fully-exploited exclusive economic zone?

Fish is a promising weapon in the fight against hunger in the world, but it will not live up to its promise unless good sense, reflected in a large-scale, coherent programme, is restored.

R.E.

Extracts from the Convention on the Law of the Sea

Article 61 Conservation of living resources

- 1. The coastal state shall fix the total allowable catch of living resources in its exclusive economic zone.
- 2. The coastal State, taking into account the best scientific evidence available to it, shall ensure through proper conservation and management measures that the maintenance of the living resources in the exclusive economic zone is not endangered by over-exploitation. As appropriate, the coastal State and competent international organizations, whether subregional, regional or global, shall co-operate to this end...
- ... 5. Available scientific information, catch and fishing effort statistics, and other data relevant to the conservation of fish stocks shall be contributed and exchanged on a regular basis through competent international organizations, whether subregional, regional or global, where appropriate and with participation by all States concerned, including States whose nationals are allowed to fish in the exclusive economic zone.

Article 62 Utilization of the living resources

- 1. The coastal State shall promote the objective of optimum utilization of the living resources in the exclusive economic zone without prejudice to article 61.
- 2. The coastal State shall determine its capacity to harvest the living resources of the exclusive economic zone. Where the coastal State does not have the capacity to harvest the entire allowable catch, it shall, through agreements or other arrangements and pursuant to the terms, conditions, laws and regulations referred to in paragraph 4, give other States access to the surplus of the allowable catch, having particular regard to the provisions of articles 69 and 70, especially in relation to the developing States mentioned therein.
- 3. In giving access to other States to its exclusive economic zone under this article, the coastal State shall take into

account all relevant factors, including, inter alia, the significance of the living resources of the area to the economy of the coastal State concerned and its other national interests, the provisions of articles 69 and 70, the requirements of developing States in the subregion or region in harvesting part of the surplus and the need to minimize economic dislocation in States whose nationals have habitually fished in the zone...

Article 63 Stocks occurring within the exclusive economic zones of two or more coastal States

1. Where the same stock or stocks of associated species occur within the exclusive economic zones of two or more coastal States, these States shall seek, either directly or through appropriate subregional or regional organizations, to agree upon the measures necessary to co-ordinate and ensure the conservation and development of such stocks without prejudice to the other provisions of this Part...

Article 69 Right of land-locked States

- 1. Land-locked States shall have the right to participate, on an equitable basis, in the exploitation of an appropriate part of the surplus of the living resources of the exclusive economic zones of coastal States of the same subregion or region, taking into account the relevant economic and geographical circumstances of all the States concerned and in conformity with the provisions of this article and of articles 61 and 62...
- ... 3. When the harvesting capacity of a coastal State approaches a point which would enable it to harvest the entire allowable catch of the living resources in its exclusive economic zone, the coastal State and other States concerned shall co-operate in the establishment of equitable arrangements on a bilateral, subregional or regional basis to allow for participation of developing land-locked States of the same subregion or region in the exploitation of the living resources of the exclusive economic zones of coastal

States of the subregion or region, as may be appropriate in the circumstances and on terms satisfactory to all parties...

Article 70 Right of geographically disadvantaged States

- 1. Geographically disadvantaged States shall have the right to participate, on an equitable basis, in the exploitation of an appropriate part of the surplus of the living resources of the exclusive economic zones of coastal States of the same subregion or region, taking into account the relevant economic and geographical circumstances of all the States concerned and in conformity with the provisions of this article and of articles 61 and 62.
- 2. For the purposes of this Part, "geographically disadvantaged States" means coastal States, including States bordering enclosed or semi-enclosed seas, whose geographical situation makes them dependent upon the exploitation of the living resources of the exclusive economic zones of other States...
- 4. When the harvesting capacity of a coastal State approaches a point which would enable it to harvest the entire allowable catch of the living resources in its exclusive economic zone, the coastal State and other States concerned shall co-operate in the establishment of equitable arrangements on a bilateral, subregional or regional basis to allow for participation of developing geographically disadvantaged States of the same subregion or region in the exploitation of the living resources...

Article 72 Restrictions on transfer of rights

1. Rights provided under articles 69 and 70 to exploit living resources shall not be directly or indirectly transferred to third States or their nationals by lease or licence, by establishing joint ventures or in any other manner which has the effect of such transfer unless otherwise agreed by the States concerned ... o

Fisheries and development strategies—theory and practice

by J. WEBER and A. FONTANA (*)

Ideas about fisheries development in the developing countries are determined by a misguided assimilation of national assets and exports, by a belief that industrial fishing is more efficient and by rashly thinking of traditional fishing concerns only in terms of employment. In Senegal, the traditional fishing sector shows that it is possible to reconcile high return on capital with low investments, labour-intensiveness and high added value.

Substituting an analysis of the facts for the doctrine of the "you only have to..." of the dominant theories supposes that basic research will be developed intensively over a long period. But the nature of research, like the development of fisheries, is determined by the international division of labour and that is something that makes small fishing concerns more dependent on and bigger suppliers (at low prices) of the rich countries. This tendency is likely to become stronger with the introduction of the exclusive economic zones (EEZs).

The interest in the non-biological aspects of fishing is something new and to be attributed to the biologists in the sector. It is perhaps only recent because the economic and social aspects of fishing are still perceived through a series of myths about the economic effectiveness and social importance of the various types of fishing. The theory of development is often a long way from what actually happens in practice, but it is tied up with preconceptions (Chauveau, 1983) about what fishing is and what development should be. Justice must be done to these myths on the basis of the research that is vital to our understanding of the sector as a structured whole within a rapidly changing national and international environment.

I. Fisheries, development, myth and reality

«Industrial fishing is economically efficient. Traditional methods are socially efficient"

The case of Senegal shows us that the more efficient of the two is not the one that uses the heavy technology.

Investments

Traditional fishermen work with more than 70% of their own funds, as

compared to 4-5% in industrial fishing, which benefits from the substantial advantages of the investment code, maritime credit arrangements and assistance from banks and financial organizations (Freon-Weber, 1981 — Fontana-Weber, 1983 — Aubertin, 1983 — Chauveau, 1983).

Profit

Return on capital (net product/capital invested) is around 50-70% in traditional fishing concerns and 3-7% in industrial fishing.

Employment

The industry employs 2 700 seamen and the traditional concerns 27 000 (Soceco-Pechart, 1982, 1983).

For the price of a sardine boat employing 12 people, 50 small boats employing 1 500 people and producing 30 times more fish can be kitted out with seine nets.

The cost of creating one job is CFAF 200 000 in the artisanal sector and CFAF 4 400 000 in industry.

Use of the catches

Industrial fishermen throw at least 45% of their catches back into the ocean. The traditional fishermen, however, only return less than 5%, as they send species that cannot be sold fresh (among others) to the processing plants, thereby adding value.

Note that the fish that is thrown

back into the ocean is not taken into account when calculating efficiency — which is based on criteria relating to profitability rather than cost-benefit to the community.

Utilization of resources

Small fishing concerns are incomparably more selective than industrial fishing concerns.

Furthermore, in the case of Senegal, there are spontaneous attempts at reducing catches in line with the fluctuating price of some (pelagic) species. Traditional fishermen can respond to variations in the ecological and economic environment more easily (Freon-Weber, 1981 — Weber, 1980).

Creation of wealth

The rate of value added (the only relevant criterion when it comes to assessing the creation of wealth) is around 60% in the small concerns and less than 30% in the industrial ones.

Exports

Small concerns supply 40% of exports (fresh fish equivalent), which represents less than 10% of the total value of the exporters' supplies. Is this where the illusion that industrial fishing creates more wealth comes from?

Small fishing concerns emerge as the most efficient, socially and economically speaking, from the point of view of the resource, the nation and the firm.

Development and planning

The argument behind the dominant theories of fisheries development is roughly as follows.

Traditional fishing is an outmoded form of production that should be made to evolve along "better" lines, semi-industrial to start with and then industrial afterwards. What (developing or other) country does not have plans for transitional or intermediate fleets?

The snowball effect of industry is expected to contribute to the accumulation of capital and the foreign exchange earnings derived from exports are expected to balance external trade. As for small fishing concerns — they provide jobs and supply the domestic market. And it is only a small step

^(*) J. Weber and A. Fontana, respectively economist and biologist at ORSTOM, are now researching at the Centre de Recherches Océanographiques at Dakar-Thiaroye (ISRA), BP 2241, Dakar, Senegal.

from there to confusing the entry of foreign exchange with the balance of exports or, better still, with the creation of wealth. "Blue oil, the future of Senegal. Fishing, the first sector of the economy, with 20% of export earnings", proclaims the national press.

So there will be export subsidies, industrial credit and the substantial advantages of a generous investment code.

The problems of supplying the domestic market are put down to the excessive margins of a profession whose 'moralization' is presented as a panacea. The middleman's status will differ according to whether he sells the

The outmoded nature of the artisanal fishing concerns will lead to rare energy being ploughed into replacing pirogues with so-called more efficient vessels — which have, so far, all proved to be inferior apart from the point of view of cost price (Weber Freon, 1981—Brendel, 1983—SEPM, 1980).

Traditional fish processing methods are also candidates for development and it is hoped to push up productivity so they can... export. Which they already do, although via non-supervised, non-structured circuits.

This can be expressed in figures: Catches landed in Senegal = 100%



Fish drying on the beach at M'bour in Senegal — caught for the most part by small fishermen. Could industrial methods do it any better?

product on the domestic market or the export market. In the former case, there is no provision for credit, there is old equipment that often has to be replaced and the official image of the agent is that of a profiteer. In the latter case, the agent is a member of the aristocracy of economic operators and has honour, credit, a variety of advantages, subsidies and the benefits of an investment code. Furthermore, a company that bathes in the reflected glory of the exporters only owes its glow to the much-disparaged labour of the fish workers it employs (SPEM, 1980).

Small fishing concerns: 65% Industrial fishing concerns: 35% Financing included in plan = 100% Small Fishing concerns: 23% Industrial fishing concerns: 77% (Figures — Ministry of Planning and Cooperation, 1981)

The preconceptions and the facts

Four years of observation, confirmed by the work of other teams elsewhere in the world, show that there is never any link between the two forms of fishing. They are radical-

ly different ways of exploiting the same resources. Traditional methods develop rapidly... to become higherperformance traditional methods, not more industrial methods (Chauveau, 1982). The so-called industrial fishing methods reflect (or should reflect) the wellbeing of the firm whereas traditional methods are a compromise between the wellbeing of the enterprise and the problems of rural societies in the developing countries, i.e. availability of money and jobs. Work-sharing is being invented in the west, but what is traditional fishing founded on? And, often, what are agriculture and art and craft in countries with tragic levels of unemployment founded on? In these countries, a curious reversal leads the experts to encourage investments in non labour-intensive forms of activity. In Senegal, small fishing concerns offer daily proof of the fact that is is possible to reconcile high return on capital, low investments, labour-intensiveness and high added

How far does fish contribute to the wealth of the nation? The fact that wealth should be assessed according to value added and not foreign exchange earnings cannot be overemphasized. And added value in the sector as a whole is barely 4-5% of GDP. Scarcely CFAF 10 000 m of the CFAF 37 000 m-worth of exports stays in the country. And let us not forget the subsidies, the tax concessions, the interest-rate rebates and so on, of which we do not have a sound assessment so far. Although fishing can and must play an important part in development, do not the economic assessments of the sector lead us to expect more from it than can actually be derived?

Industrial fishing concerns and small fishing concerns

Some pirogues are bigger than some trawlers, so the size of a vessel is neither a relevant nor an absolute criterion.

Return on capital, as we have seen, is not a discriminating criterion either.

The two forms of fishing differ in the percentage of imported input. The industrial units are entirely imported

⁽¹⁾ This is the way the fishermen explain overmanning: «Our brothers must have work if they are to hold their heads up and not go begging». (Interview with a fisherman in Dijfère).

while the small fishing concerns only import outboard motors and synthetic nets. Fuel represents 12-16% of the turnover of the small concerns, as against 25-30% in the industrial ones, giving figures of 190 litres per tonne landed in the former case and 450 litres in the latter.

Management, as we have seen, is not a criterion that shows industrial fishing to advantage either and it could still undergo notable improvements in the traditional sector if training schemes were introduced.

The two forms of fishing compete for a number of species. They are, nevertheless, complementary. The industrial units can get to stocks that are inaccessible to pirogues, on the high seas, for example, and in deep water and along parts of the coast where machinery that cannot be mounted on pirogues is required (as in the case of shrimp fishing). So what we have to do is move away from an evolutionist

view of things and plan technological choices in the light of available resources — not forgetting that technological choices are also social choices.

In the last analysis, the wry remark about the difference between industrial fishing and traditional fishing being that, in industrial fishing the captain is under cover is perhaps not the least relevant.

II. Planning development and developing research

A search for conceptual foundations

As things stand, many countries—and not just the developing ones either— have plans that simply amount to a catalogue of projects with no coherent overall aim. If there is to be such an aim, then it is vital for fishing to be thought out as a structured whole, from catch to consumption, in which each element is related to the others and has a specific effect on

them within the framework of a rapidly evolving national and international context.

Common sense is no longer adequate as a basis. What is needed is meticulous, lengthy research covering a range of subjects. Fishing cannot be properly planned without a stringent assessment of resources, of the rate at which they can be replaced, an assessment of the costs and benefits of the various levels of the system and a precise analysis of the way these various levels inter-relate.

As we have seen, there is a huge gap between the facts and the dominant theories that portray small fishing concerns as a social thing and want them preserved for that reason alone. How much is an economic science worth if it shoves something it declines to understand under the social heading? Our economics go slightly further than a quest for optimal division of resources and refuse to accept common sense as a scientific category, but they do try to use the material bases of social relations as a field of study.

Examination of technological choices

So technology is inseparable from the economic and social context in which is is used (ORSTOM-CVRS, 1979). It is by no means obvious that the so-called advanced (which often means heavy) techniques are more economically and socially efficient, as the example of the Senegalese pirogue, so far unequalled in spite of repeated and costly efforts, shows.

One may well wonder whether the better innovations are not likely to come from the societies of the fishermen themselves. What is meant here, are technical innovations) of course, but also, and above all, the social innovations that will supply the relevant back-up services (Gourour, 1983), without which technology is pointless. The repeated and generalized failure of fishing cooperatives is an uncomfortable reminder of the fact that technology only has an effect*if it is socially accepted by those who use it.

Here again, we find indirect evidence of a further important difference between the two forms of fishing. In the industrial sector, fishing is subjected to a certain kind of technology, but in the traditional fishing concerns, the technology is taken by the fisher-



Two traditional methods juxtaposed — a Senegalese beach with horse-power in the foreground and muscle-power in the background. The Arabic inscriptions on the boats invoke God's protection

men (not adapted to them) and subjected to the social conditions in which it is used.

III. The world market and small fishing concerns

The interest in maintaining and even developing small fishing concerns is a recent phenomenon. In West Africa, only a short time ago, talking about the efficiency of artisanal fishing and traditional methods was to be suspected of being addicted to the past.

The new and general interest in these methods should not, however, be contemplated without a certain amount of caution.

Access to resources and distant-water fleets

The creation of exclusive economic zones means that the great fishing nations find it more difficult and precarious to gain access to the stocks. Rising fuel prices are pushing up fish prices in turn, making them similar to poultry prices and dearer than the price of dairy products.

The national industrial vessels have, generally speaking, lasted a long while. The cost of fuel, financing and equipment has seriously eroded the already narrow profit margins. The countries of the Third World are becoming a dumping ground for old semi-industrial vessels from the rich countries and the venerable age of the national fishing fleets—17-24 years on average, according to type, in Senegal—is the result.

Small fishing concerns and exports

So these small fishing concerns would well become an interesting source of supply for the rich countries. They use less fuel (12-16% of turnover as compared to 25-30% in industrial fishing) and although they are labour-intensive, wages are low (around CFAF 20000 per month, as against CFAF 50000 in industrial concerns). The developing artisanal fishing sector can increase its scope and improve its methods of on-board preserving and therefore the quality of the product (Weber, 1983).

In any period of supply crisis in the rich countries, small fishing concerns have developed considerably. In the fifties, the fish industries were sup-



The catch is being transferred to a project purse seiner. "The difference between industrial fishing and traditional fishing is that, in industrial fishing, the captain is under cover"

plied almost entirely by traditional fishermen, who gradually became independent with the development of the trade in fresh fish with the interior (Chauveau, 1983).

The logic of dependence

As things stand in Senegal at the moment, there is no credit available for domestic marketing, which is socially decried and very rigid. The gains in physical productivity of the fishing sector have resulted in both lower prices and more fish being thrown back. The exception here are the species destined for export — molluscs, shrimp, mullet, sole and lobster (Kebe, 1982—Chaboud, 1981—Deme, 1982).

The Japanese industrialists are already encouraging small fishermen to catch molluscs as this means they get the product cheaper than from industrial vessels. Is not Japan perhaps a forerunner of a situation that could well become at least more general?

This might be cause for congratulation at first sight, as the national fishermen would thus be making a contribution to both foreign exchange earnings and the national wealth by capitalizing on national assets. This would be overlooking the precedents set by cocoa, coffee and so on and it would be overlooking the fact that the

price of molluscs—and out-board motors— is decided in Tokyo and the price of pelagic species is fixed in Las Palmas. And it would also be overlooking the fact that, in the international marketing circuits, the added value occurs at the last link in the chain and that the price at the various stages of the production process depends not on the cost of production but on the final price.

In the past, we have tried (Weber, 1974) to show that the cocoa and coffee marketing system coped very well with family production structures where yield per hectare was low. In Africa, such activity is essentially in the hands of small producers whose fate is decided in New York and London and Rotterdam.

This could well be the case of the Third World traditional fishermen tomorrow, unless care is taken to avoid it, because of the sudden interest expressed in them. Control over the resources means control over marketing as well as over production.

The battle of the exclusive economic zones will be lost or won more surely on that particular battleground rather than on the one of the technological level of the production units or the methods of access to the resources. \circ

J.W. and A.F.

Processing and marketing of fish in developing countries

by J.G. DISNEY (*)

In recent years the world production of fish has been approximately 70 million tonnes per annum. Of this total some 50 million tonnes, or 70%, has been used for direct human consumption while the remainder has been converted into fish meal for use in animal feed. According to estimates made by the Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations. which were presented to the 1983 Committee on Fisheries (the technical phase of the World Fisheries Conference of 1984), the demand for fish in the year 2000 will have risen to about 107 million tonnes as a result of increases in income and population. Clearly the fish available for direct human consumption will need to increase dramatically, and possibly double, by the end of the century. Furthermore, the greatest increase in demand will be in the developing countries where the need for additional protein is at its greatest.

There is considerable debate about the unexploited fish resources available to meet the increasing demand for fish. Additional resources of conventional species are limited and the exploitation of the considerable nonconventional resources (e.g. krill) are limited by both technical and economic problems. While much of the increased demand for fish will undoubtedly be met by increasing the present fish catch, it is generally recognized that a significant proportion of the extra need must result from an improvement in fish utilization and a reduction of the tremendous wastage which occurs at present. The handling,

processing and marketing of fish in developing countries and their contribution towards improving the availability of fish as food, form the subject of this paper.

Wastage of fish

The global pattern of fish utilization has changed markedly over the years as shown below:

	1950	1980
Fresh	47%	30%
Frozen	1 %	17%
Cured	34%	11%
Canned	7%	13%
Fish meal	11%	29%

The production of frozen fish, canned fish and fish meal have risen substantially whereas fresh and cured fish production has fallen. While frozen fish, canned fish and fish meal may be important to some ACP countries in terms of exports it is fresh and cured fish which is important in terms of food. Furthermore, the major changes have taken place in the developed countries and despite the overall fall in the importance of cured (i.e. salted, dried and smoked) fish the levels of production in most ACP countries have fallen little.

Most methods of fish preservation involve wastage particularly in tropical countries where the higher temperatures increase the rate of spoilage and the form of preservation determines the extent of the wastage. In terms of fresh fish the wastage occurs because of the lack of preservation facilities such as ice plants, chill stores, insulated transport etc. Although the extent of the waste is difficult to quantify the losses are undoubtedly considerable particularly when the fish has to be transported over long distances.

The post harvest losses associated with cured fish are also difficult to quantify but they arise from insect infestation and physical damage. Losses are generally highest during the wet season and fishing may stop completely because it becomes impossible to preserve the catch. In Senegal a recent study showed that blow fly infestation of sardines (Ketiakh) over a three month period resulted in 41.5% of the catch being wasted. During the wet season in Malawi the losses are approximately 23% as a result of blow

fly infestation and in the Gambia the wastage of smoked bonga ranges from 0 to 35% as a result of fragmentation damage during storage and transportation. On a worldwide basis some 3 million tonnes of fish out of a total of 12 million tonnes of cured fish is estimated never to reach the consumer.

Apart from the wastage of fresh and cured fish there are other major sources of waste. Shrimp by-catch is the name applied to the fish caught in association with trawling for shrimp. For every kilogram of shrimp between 5 and 20 kg of small mixed fish are also caught. The majority of this fish is never brought ashore let alone used as food. Recent estimates suggest that approximately 4 million tonnes per annum are wasted and this problem applies to any ACP country with a shrimp fishery. Recent studies in East Africa for instance suggest that some 10 000 tonnes per annum are wasted in Kenya and up to 40 000 tonnes in Mozambique.

Possibly the major wastage in terms of human nutrition are the 22 million tonnes of fish, principally small pelagics (e.g. sardines, anchovies, etc.), which are converted into fish meal. Fish meal is used for animal feed mainly in developed countries and although the fish makes an indirect contribution to human food there is a very strong argument for increasing its use for direct human food in developing countries. In addition unexploited resources of small pelagic fish to the tune of 15 million tonnes are known to exist.



Physical damage during transportation of smoked fish causes wastage (Uganda)

^(*) Tropical Development and Research Institute, 56-62 Gray's Inn Road, London WC1.

Constraints to improved utilization

In the preceding section an attempt has been made to indicate that improved utilization of the present fish catch could make a significant contribution to increasing the availability of fish in developing countries. However, it would be unrealistic to imagine that improved utilization can be achieved easily. There are many constraints and the problems to be tackled are both large and complex. The overall social and economic conditions of many ACP countries for example are possibly the greatest limitation. For examply the infrastructure required involves massive capital investment in situations where the purchasing power of the intended consumer is very low. The inability or unwillingness of the consumer to pay a premium price for

primarily interested in the highly valued shrimp and are unprepared to sort and handle the by-catch and argue that it is uneconomic to bring the bycatch ashore. Even if the by-catch is brought ashore its value is low and is generally not acceptable for consumption as fresh fish. The technical problems associated with the utilization of small pelagic fish are even more severe. The small size of the fish makes manual handling impractical and the fish tend to be fragile, easily damaged and susceptible to rapid spoilage. The high fat content leads to rancidity problems and this combined with the large number of small bones makes the fish unpopular to consumers. Small pelagic fish also tend to be highly seasonal and handling and processing systems must cope with large catches which are only available for a limited season.



The provision of ice and cold stores has improved the marketing of fresh fish (Malawi)

improved quality is also a major constraint.

The technical problems to be faced are equally formidable. The processes involved are very varied and are carried out by operators with little technical awareness. The preservation techniques are often at the mercy of the weather and the price structure allows for very little additional expenditure for any inputs which might improve quality or reduce wastage. This often excludes the use of ice for example as a means of preservation of the raw material prior to processing. In the case of shrimp by-catch the fish are small and include many shapes and sizes of fish which are generally unfamiliar to both the fishermen and the consumer. The shrimp fishermen are

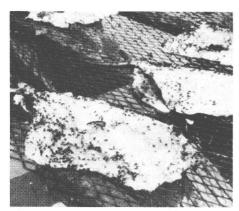
The road to improved fish utilization

In ACP countries the improved handling, processing and marketing of fish can make a significant contribution towards the availability of food. Improved technology and the provision of infrastructure to process and distribute the fish will be required together with socio-economic changes to enable the consumers to purchase fish. In the short term, progress is possible with the provision of infrastructure and the reduction of post harvest losses, but other means of reducing waste, e.g. by-catch and small pelagics will require a longer time scale involving research and investment.

Fresh and cured fish are most im-

portant in terms of food in ACP countries but considerable benefits are derived by some countries from the export of shrimp and fish products. Other selected countries also have significant fish processing facilities geared towards freezing, canning and the production of fish meal. In recent years many national and international agencies have been involved in substantial investment projects designed to provide the infrastructure needed to preserve and distribute the fish catch. In ACP countries the European Development Fund (EDF) has been very active in this area and reference can be made to the provision of ice plants, cold stores, marketing facilities etc. in Guyana, Barbados, Ethiopia, Kiribati, Malawi, the Gambia and Sao Tomé and Principe. A further project in Gabon which involved the provision of icemaking plant was specifically related to the need to reduce fish waste, estimated to be in the region of 30%. Facilities for the handling and distribution of fresh fish are very relevant to the quality of raw material for further processing such as freezing or canning since major quality deterioration often occurs between capture of the fish and arrival at the processing plant. This is important particularly in terms of export products since importing countries are applying stricter quality standards to fish products. In Madagascar for example a project of some 5 million ECU is geared to improving the quality of shrimp exports in order to increase their value. A project with similar objectives in the Gambia has been funded by the European Investment Bank. Substantial investments in the region of ECU 14 million have also been made in Angola and Mozambique mainly associated with the rehabilitation of fish processing plants.

In terms of cured fish and the prevention of post harvest losses, there are some indications that efforts to introduce what might be called "good housekeeping" via various extension activities is having an effect in some situations. Although their use must be carefully controlled to avoid indiscriminate application there are also examples where insecticides are being used successfully to control insect infestation. In Kenya for example pyrethrum is being used to control dermestid beetle infestation of stored dried



Traditional methods of handling and distribution can lead to considerable wastage

fish and in Malawi actellic (pirimiphos methyl) has been particularly successful and losses due to blow fly infestation during the wet season have virtually been eliminated. Actellic is also in use in Mali for the same purpose.

Progress on the improved utilization of shrimp by-catch and small pelagics are not spectacular but with the increasing pressure on shrimp fishermen to maximise income the use of by-catch will increase. In India for example much of the by-catch is being used as food and in countries such as Guyana and Mexico efforts by Government to promote the use of bycatch are beginning to take effect. In countries such as India, Morocco and much of South America determined efforts are also being made to increase the consumption of small pelagic fish particularly as the production of fish meal becomes less attractive.

Conclusions

The handling, processing and marketing components of the fishing industries in ACP countries are in a position to make a major contribution to increasing the supply of fish for human food. A combination of technological advances and economic pressures will hopefully result in the improved utilization of fish which is currently either wasted or poorly utilized. Further efforts are needed and it is encouraging to note that one of the four action programmes to be put to the 1984 FAO World Fisheries Conference will deal with the role of fisheries in alleviating undernutrition; a major part of the programme will deal with the urgent need to reduce the wastage of fish. o J.G.D.

New bestsellers

Fish meal and by-catch

Every year 22-23 million tons of fish are caught and turned into fish meal, most of which goes to feed chickens. Every year, too, 5-15 million tons of fish are thrown back into the sea because they are not valuable enough to take up space on the decks or in the holds of ships fishing for more valuable species. Fishermen will defend their actions—the fish thrown back are small, they are oily, the local population to not like them; they only have small boats and it is from valuable fish like shrimp that they make their living.

These two factors—fishmeal production and the waste of by-catch—have been brought together to bring about a small, quiet revolution in fish consumption. People who never ate fish before, and who are a bit wary of new forms of food, are being introduced to the nutritious and easily digestible qualities of fish. And fish which once was simply thrown back into the sea is feeding thousands of people who need the protein.

What are the ingredients of this revolution? Firstly, of course, there have to be inducements to the fishermen to land the by-catch. New agreements between fisheries and coastal states have begun to stipulate that a certain proportion of the by-catch must be landed. Then there have to be inducements to the coastal state to invest in the technology for conversion, which, being fairly advanced, is not always considered suitable. The machinery involved might include onboard processing or the development of new fishing gear for shrimp boats which excludes all but shrimps. To avoid taking up valuable freezer space on the trawlers, a method of chilling and aerating sea water to preserve the nonshrimp catch has been developed. Cost inducements do exist, however. Fishmeal prices for non-human use are in the region of US\$ 50 to \$ 70 per ton and food-fishmeal comes at somewhat higher prices, say \$60 to \$90 per ton. On shore, there are considerable arguments in favour-processing the



Different types of FPC products—fish protein concentrate is a new way to eat fish

fish can take various forms—canning, production of powdered concentrates, specialty foods, all of which are well within the technological scope of most coastal states.

You don't expect me to eat that?

Despite the existence of severe protein shortages in much of the developing world, it is by no means an easy task to persuade people to eat something they have never eaten before, or to eat something in a form which is unfamiliar. The first task which a government must set itself, therefore, is to create or expand a market.

What do the consumers want? Studies carried out by the FAO and by various food marketing concerns during the 1970s show perhaps more clearly that people don't just want protein powder. A product with the unenticing name of FPC-A (Fish Protein Concentrate A) which neither smelled nor tasted of fish never got off the ground. A second variant called FPC-B, which smelled and tasted of fish, has proved more successful, but is really only popular when a local food company turns it into something 'local'. In Jamaica, it is marketed as fish soup and part of a fish fritter mix. In Sri Lanka the government is contracting to build an FPC processing plant. But this sort of success cannot be achieved without a comprehensive

campaign, urging populations to turn to fish. Peru was a case in point. At the beginning of the campaign, 98% of all fish landed in Peru were sent for agricultural fish-meal processing. A campaign lasting 3 to 4 years was launched, and 40% of the catch now goes to feed people. The FAO has set up a Fish Promotion Unit which can be used to support local institutions in their campaign.

Where governments do not exert themselves a new product is very much slower to gain acceptance. In Nigeria, an FPC derivative called 'Joy Fish' flopped on the market, as did similar products in Sierra Leone and Liberia. All is not lost, however. The World Food Programme of the FAO uses fish-meal in school and hospital feeding programmes, and there is a market for FPC-derivatives as a condiment. Where technology can be adapted, and where the costs of fishing can be kept down, there is a future for FPC. In Asia, it is being used experi-

mentally in noodles, biscuits, babyfoods and snacks. In Taiwan, 'capelin snacks' are being made from FPC, flour, sugar and oil as a direct appeal to the 'coke 'n' chips' generation.

But, for the gourmet ...

Fish protein concentrate is definitely at the "lower" end of the market. Fish by-catches may not be of a shape and size acceptable to the consumer in their original form, but there are many things that can be done to the fish before reducing it to powder. Deboned and de-headed fish can be minced, and the result is salted, dehydrated and cooked. The resultant. fish mince is almost 50% protein and, when re-hydrated, has a composition similar to fresh fish. Since one of the inhibiting factors on fish consumption is fear of bones, the fish mince is an acceptable, tasty and protein-rich food. But this is only the beginningfish mince can be put into package soups (sometimes called "fish tea" in



the Caribbean), baby foods and snacks. They are being made into breaded fish sticks ("fish fingers" in Great Britain) fish sausages and fish paté. Indeed, to cope with growing gourmet demand, by-catch is used to make artificial crab-meat complete with the small cartileges that assure the gourmet that it really is crab that he is eating!

Vegetables, spices and even meatextract can be added to fish mince making it an extremely versatile as well as nourishing food.

The technology for these processes exists, and the fish by-catches exist in the waters of many coastal states. The main problems are still those which concern the marketer and propagandist. Can fishermen be induced to land their catch? Can governments be induced to launch "Eat more fish" campaigns? Can commercial concerns be induced to conduct market surveys on exactly what form of fish people would be prepared to eat? Can the industry be persuaded that a processing plant should be established? It is a long series of questions, but the right answer must surely point in the direction of the new best-sellers. For the value of fish is not in doubt. From school feeding programmes to crabmeat, from five grams of fish sauce to a fish paté in an eye-catching tin, the market and the raw material are there, waiting to be put together, millions of people who need the protein, and millions of tons of fish which are currently going to waste. o T.G.



Dried salted fish cakes being removed from the mechanical dryer

Towards an integrated approach to tilapia farming in Africa

by J.D. BALARIN (*)

Fish farming is not new to Africa. So why has it not succeeded to the same degree as in Asian countries?

The origin of fish keeping for food perhaps dates from the days of the Pharaohs in Ancient Egypt. Bas reliefs on the walls of tombs of about 2500 B.C. show fish kept in well built, drainable ponds, fished for food. This practice would appear to have emerged around the same time, if not earlier, than the initiation of carp culture in China. However, unlike the Far East, Africa did not develop the tradition and its peoples are more accustomed to hunting (including fishing), gathering, herding and crop farming. Whereas Asian communities accept small sizes of fish, Africa has a strong preference for large table fish, a feature typical of catches from fishery resources. The African fish farmer is therefore confronted with a unique set of technical and socio-economic factors which have limited development.

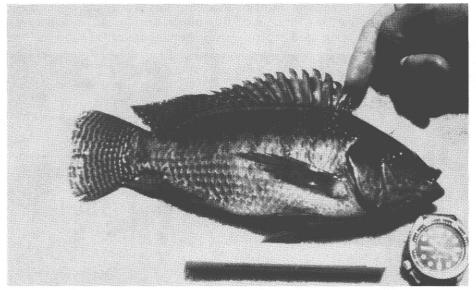
The Tilapia Fish

The fish held in ponds in Ancient Egypt was the tilapia. Belonging to the family Cichlidas, the tilapia are indigenous to Africa, and make up a valuable freshwater fishery resource. An estimate 200 000 tonnes are landed per annum. The greatest potential for tilapia, however, lies in its importance as a cultured food fish. During an FAO meeting, it was projected that tilapia farming development in Africa alone could perhaps yield upto 8 million tonnes per annum. Although this was perhaps an ambitious estimate, interest in recent years has increased and Tilapia now ranks with carp and trout as one of the most important of farmed food fish. Over 4000 references, two international symposia and six major books have devoted attention to this species.

Introduced from Africa into nearly 120 countries for purposes of fish farming, research, weed or mosquito control or as aquarium fish, the popularity of tilapia arises from the unique characteristics of the group. A hardiness, tolerating adverse environmental extremes including handling, stress, crowding and poor water quality, combined with features of fast growth, proclivity to breed and an ability to utilise low grade foods, makes the tilapia an ideal candidate for both the

2000 t/ha/yr. in the more intensive Baobab tank culture system. Details of the various systems of tilapia farming have been summarised in Table 1. Further discussion of a technical nature is considered beyond the scope of this article. Worthy of mention, however, is the classification of the intensive approach to production.

The progressive increase in production with intensification can be attributed to the level of feeding. Increased feeding permits higher stock density. This requires greater energy input for aeration and cleaning. Specific attention is also required for systems design, raising the capital requirement, increasing running costs and technical input. However, the more intensive approach permits a better management, resulting in an efficient production cost and high quality crop.



Oreochromis niloticus is one of the most productive of tilapia species, attaining a market size of 250-300 g in under 9 months

rural subsistence farmer as wall as for large-scale commercial production. In addition, certain species of tilapia are able to thrive equally well in salt water as in fresh water. This therefore places the tilapia alongside those marine fish which have the greatest potential for aquaculture development in over 150 million hectares of tropical coastal mangroves, lagoons and estuaries throughout the Third World.

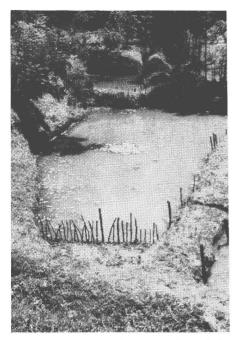
Tilapia farming technology

The technology for tilapia farming is well established and tested, ranging in production from 200 kg/ha/yr. from the stocking of rice paddies to over

In a broad sense, a parallel can be drawn between aquaculture and agriculture. Low intensity fish farming requires minimal input. As cattle would graze on pasture grass, so fish feed on natural foods produced in the water, enhanced by fertilizer or manure application. This fish farm practice approaches "pasture" agriculture. High intensity production, dependent on feeding, is analogous to "feedlot" agriculture.

Pasture aquaculture, therefore, is generally characteristic of small-scale, rural, subsistence farms operated by individuals or community groups. The success of such practices depends on

^(*) Research and Development Section, Baobab Farm Limited, P.O. Box 90202, Mombasa, Kenya.



Use of compost and manure in subsistence ponds can provide fish protein for rural communities

support services in the form of technical and financial assistance followed up by adequate extension services, generally provided for by the government or foreign aid agencies. Feedlot practices on the other hand, are more suitable for large scale, commercial ventures and require a major financial investment, often restricting development to large private enterprises. The success of such projects depends on a sound feasibility study, selection of a suitable site, careful design, availability of necessary inputs, plus management and marketing know-how. In between exists a range of combinations suited to each situation.

Technical problems

Other than features which generally determine the level of production such as climate, water resources, seed availability, financial and technical reasons, as well as local and national infrastructure, tilapia exhibits a unique biological trait which has undoubtably hampered its success. The group has an innate prolific precocious breeding behaviour. In other words, fish tend to mature early in life, breed, and soon there are more mouths to feed than food available. The resultant harvest of small fish in Africa is considered unacceptable and of low market value. To produce larger fish, methods of reproduction control are necessary.

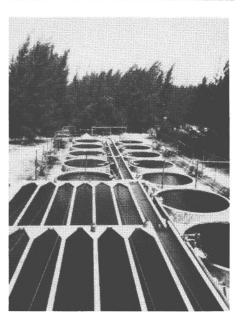
These can include monosex stocking by hormone treatment of all male hybrid crosses, use of predatory fish to crop the emergent fry, or by system design, such as cages which do not provide a breeding substrate. All these practices, require a certain technical input or state hatcheries to supply seed. This places intensive methods and the production of large size tilapia at a level of sophistication above the capability of the peasant farmer.

There remains however, one avenue hitherto unexplored. Tilapia, although able to survive in salt water, have been reported as not able to breed in full strength sea water. Here, therefore, there is scope for the development of Tilapia nariculture. Farms employing either enclosures, cages or pens could be located in coastal area. Problems of producing a sufficiency of fry requiring specialized hatchery technology common to the favoured mullet and milkfish would be overcome with tilapia through the use of freshwater ashore ponds. These would then supply seed to stock the saltwater system without the need for sophistication. The technique has application both for coastal peasant farmers and fishermen as well as having potential for commercial exploitation.

Recent reviews by FAO estimate the annual production from fish farming in Africa at just over 10 000 tonnes, less than 0.1% of the total world output. Reports, however, are contradictory. Yields of these countries for which statistics are available amount to between 8800 to 111000 tonnes per annum, representing over 18 000 hectares of ponds. This consists almost exclusively of finfish, mostly raised in fresh water. The main development has been of small scale aquaculture. So far only a few countries have established large scale commercial operations although a larger number of such operations are planned, or are at a pilot stage to test economic viability.

Sociological factors

Fish culture projects in Africa were largely initiated by Europeans during the colonial era of 1910 to 1960. For reasons of familiarity, perhaps, they concentrated on exotic fish (e.g. trout, carp and black bass), together with the easy-to-breed species of tilapia. As a



The Baobab Tank Culture Technique for tilapia is a highly intensive system with commercial application

consequence of the lack of a native tradition of aquaculture, fish culture programmes have a history of enthusiastic beginnings and a quick deterioration except where considerable government supervision is provided. The inadequate maintenance of the ponds and the natural biology of the favoured tilapia lead to stunting. This created a negative attitude towards fish farming. This was further aggravated by a reluctance to use manures, in particular of human origin, in pond fertilization as is a common practice in Asia. There is also conflict between the use of manures and fertilizers for traditional crops and for aquaculture.

This was compounded by the emergence of new political reform, the shortage of trained personnel, lack of finances, inadequate fish culture infrastructure (i.e. seed centres, training and research institutes, etc.), a poor demonstration capability and a bad track record. African fish culture consequently did not emerge to realise its true potential. Nevertheless, the development of family or village operated subsistence fish ponds has made contributions to the protein nutrition of small groups of people, despite the small scale resulting from overharvesting or fish stunting. However, such ponds have little impact on the urban population. Commercial fish culture techniques incorporating more sophisticated methods have therefore emerged as a means of fish production

for the major portion of the population.

Economic factors

An FAO conference on aquaculture development in Africa held in 1975, formulated a 10 year development plan. To increase fish farm production from nine participating countries, just to meet requirements to satisfy national nutritional needs, meant a 17-fold increase in current production. This amounted to over 500 000 tonnes per year. To achieve this, yields had to increase from 1.7 to 4.1 t/ha/yr. An average of 1820 ha/yr. of ponds had to be built by each state at a mean capital cost of US\$855 (£556) per tonne output. This represents a formidable task and it is now believed that this was an ambitious goal.

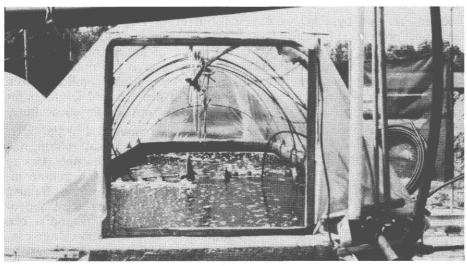
Fish farm developments including intensive practices can be considered comparable in capital investment to fisheries development projects. The estimated range is between US\$170-2125 per tonne. In 1977, the FAO estimated that all developing nations, including Africa would have to spend a total of US\$60 million per year to increase fish production from aquaculture in order to meet national needs.

er. Assuming the above capital most of US\$955 per tonne, this aid should realise over 100 000 tonnes' additional production. Funds would appear not to be a limiting factor but progress is slow. Most projects fail to realise their potential.

Conclusion and future scope

External financial assistance for aquaculture development in Africa concerns itself mainly with rural fish farm development, small scale tilapia farms. Encouragement at the subsistence or artisanal level provides protein at the source where it is needed but projects often hear a high national "ghost" cost for technological acquisition and transfer. Such practices generally are energy efficient and operate at a low energy input per unit production, typical of pasture agriculture. However, a disproportionately high skilled manpower requirement is necessary. This often includes skilled expatriate staff for teaching of field staff, cost of senior staff training overseas, demonstration, promotions, the cost of extension services and of aid administration.

Intensive practices, on the other



In colder regions tilapia can be overwintered in greenhouse tanks for grow out next season

Present foreign aid to Africa to assist aquaculture development up to 1985 amounts to just over US\$78 million. A further US\$17 million is considered as the local counterpart contribution. This does not represent the total number of aid agencies nor does it take private enterprise into account. The actual sum is therefore likely to be high-

hand, require less technical staff proportionate to tonnage production. There are therefore no hidden costs in commercial operations while the nation must bear the bulk of costs to help small scale farmers, costs which never appear in the cost benefit appraisal of such projets. Further, assistance to subsistence units often ne-

glects the establishment of the necessary infrastructure required for the continuing progression of the industry (i.e. research, specialized training, marketing etc.). Also absent is a contingency for further development plans, all of which are costs never considered part of the programme.

There is a need therefore for collaborative effort between different aid agencies. Forward planning should ensure complementary projects, concentrating financial resources on a few selected areas to ensure success. Efforts should be consolidated not only between aquaculture schemes, but to integrate with other developments such as fisheries, irrigation projects, livestock programmes and water storage or hydro-electric dams. Total integration will provide fish at a relatively low cost.

Over 6 million hectares of Africa are under irrigation (Courier No 76). Rice paddies could be put to fish, waterways would be cleared of weed by fish, night storage dams have a potential for use as fish ponds. Systems such as the Baobab Technique developed in Kenya could direct irrigation water through an intensive tilapia tank unit. Little is lost en route and the effluent water now enriched with nitrogenous waste can go to fertilize the crops. From the fields, waste food crop byproducts would supplement the diet of the fish. In this way pumping and feed costs could be reduced to the fish farm. The system also allows for biogas production from fish manures, rearing of prawns is possible and waste fish can be fed to crocodiles, yielding a valuable skin product. Integration ensures economic returns. Similarly livestock pens could manure ponds, agricultural crop or wastes could be composted as fertilizers to increase vields.

Fish farming has often been considered as the panacea to the human food protein dilemma. Sadly, in Africa progress has not kept pace with nutritional demands. The required development rate of small scale projects to balance the food budget presents a physically and economically impossible task. As in agriculture, intensification and integration is now becoming necessary and tilapia hold great promise for future development.

J.D.B.

Rationalizing lake fisheries in Africa

by Hans de IONGH (*)

In 1981 in the Netherlands a working group was formed with the aim of evaluating the role of artisanal fisheries in the process of fisheries development in developing countries, with particular emphasis on Dutch bilateral aid activities. The working group was established at the International Agricultural Centre in Wageningen. Members of the working group came from different disciplines such as biology, technology, economics and sociology. All working group members had experience with fisheries development in tropical or sub-tropical regions.

This unique effort of co-operative evaluatory action led in April 1984 to a national Symposium on the role of artisanal fisheries in the process of sustainable fisheries development in developing countries. As a member of the working group, the author of this article made an evaluatory study of the option for sustainable fisheries development of some great African Lakes.

This study was partly based on his own observations during fieldwork in a FAO project for artisanal and semiindustrial fisheries development on Lake Tanganyika and Lake Kivu, partly on the work of the Morphology Department of the University of Leiden in Lake Victoria. The present article focuses on the role of both artisanal and semi-industrial fisheries in a dynamic process of sustainable fisheries development. The interaction between both types of fisheries is being discussed while their impact on migratory or non-migratory fishstocks is also mentioned.

Biological basis of production

The biological basis of the fisheries production of any tropical lake is its primary production of floating phytoplankton or benthic algae. These are greatly influenced by the geomorphological structure and nutrient balance of the lake. In this respect both Lake Tanganyika and Lake Kivu show similarities. Both lakes have an extremely variable bottom profile, with troughs as deep as 700 m in Lake Kivu and 1470 m in Lake Tanganyika. Due to the presence of deeper, nutrient layers both lakes show seasonal turnovers followed by plankton blooms. In spite of these similarities and a relatively

(*) Haskoning, Royal Dutch Consulting Engineers and Architects, Berg en Dalseweg 61, Nijmegen.

small geographical distance between their locations in the Central Rift Valley, both lakes showed significant differences in their fish communities. Whereas Lake Tanganyika was characterized by a relatively large number of species (more than 200) and the presence of both true plankton feeders (clupeïds) and predators such as the nile perch (Lates sp.), Lake Kivu counted less than 20 species, no true plankton feeders and no larger predatory fish exept the catfish Clarias.

After several years of intense investigations, the Belgian agronomist



On Lake Tanganyika and Lake Kivu, larger fishing boats are used for purse seining or ring-netting of sardinellas and their predators

M.A. Hulot concluded in 1953 that in Lake Kivu the main basis for fish production, its pelagic phyto- and zooplankton, remained virtually unutilized.

Measurements of the primary production in the Lake showed that with the introduction of a pelagic plankton feeder, such as the Lake Tanganyika clupeïds, *Limnothrissa miodon* and *Stolotrissa tanganicae*, the fisheries production of the lake could be increased from 100 tons per annum up to 30 000 tons per annum.

As a consequence, the Belgian government initiated a transportation scheme in order to transplant the clupeïds to Lake Kivu. This scheme was implemented in 1959-1960, but it was only in 1974 that the transplantation was recognized to be a success. One of the Lake Tanganyika clupeïds, *Limnothrissa miodon*, had successfully reproduced in Lake Kivu and was found to be present all over the Lake.

Thus from 1974 onwards both Lake Tanganyika and Lake Kivu were characterized by a large biomass of pelagic clupeïds, forming more than 60% of the total fish biomass in the lakes.

A significant difference between the pelagic stocks in both lakes is still the presence of larger predatory fish such as several nile perches (Lates spp.) and the species endemic *Luciolates stappersi* in Lake Tanganyika.

In Lake Kivu it was strongly recommended not to introduce these predatory fish as they require a longer foodchain and thus are "energy spenders"

In both lakes a small part of the biomass is composed of demersal species such as Tilapia spp. and *Haplochromis spp.* living on the shallower margins of the lake.

From 1979, Leiden University has extensively studied the ecological and biological basis of fisheries production in the Mwanza Gulf, Lake Victoria. These studies revealed significant differences of the Lake Victoria ecosystem, when compared with the Lake Kivu and Lake Tanganyika ecosystems. The main component of the fish biomass in the Mwanza Gulf consists of Haplochromid fishes. Although, previously, fisheries on this Haplochromine fish stock were executed as a simple species fisheries, the Leiden

ecological research team proved the presence of more than 250 *Haploch-romine* species.

It was concluded that a classification of Haplochromine fishes into trophic groups appeared to be a useful approach for fishery biological purposes. Thus a distinction was made between algal scrapers, detritus feeders, zooplankton feeders, phytoplankton feeders, carnivores, etc. Contrary to Lake Kivu and Tanganyika the diversity in food production in Lake Victoria is higher, reflecting the more extended littoral zone and generally lower depth range (maximum depth is 80 m). While in Lake Tanganyika and Lake Kivu the pelagic plankton biomass is the main primary producer, Lake Victoria is characterized by a variety of pelagic phytoplankton, sessile plankton, bottom algae and macrophytes, as primary producers.

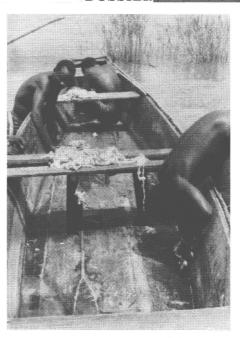
The role of artisanal fisheries

Besides traditional methods like hook and line, harpoon and non return traps, traditional fisheries with light attraction of pelagic fish stocks has been practised on Lake Tanganyika for centuries. Traditional light fisheries consisted mainly of the use of the "lusenga" scoopnet (made of plant fibres, $1,20 \times 1,50$ m), operated from a dug out canoe.

Fish were attracted with a torch of plant material as a light-source. During the years a "modern" version of the lusenga method was developed, composed of an iron-wire substitute for the scoopnet and a torch made of tyre-rubber and wood. The catches of the lusenga fisheries consisted mainly of clupeïds, but in addition some predatory fish could be caught like *Luciolates stappersii* and *Lates* species. Traditional techniques, similar to the lusenga method were used in Lake Kivu to catch *Barilius sp.*, before the introduction of the Tanganyika clupeïd.

Statistical records in 1952 revealed that only in the Burundese waters of Lake Tanganyika 1500 lusenga canoes were actively involved in lake fisheries.

During 1954-1957 the Belgian government introduced some new light-fishing techniques in Burundi among which the liftnet technique. The liftnet technique consisted of a bag-like square liftnet, with mesh sizes of 12-



Maintenance and repair of improved wooden fishing boats is essential for artisanal fisheries

14 mm operated from a catamaran or trimaran.

The bag of the net is usually 15 metres deep and is operated at 40 m depth beneath the vessel. Mainly clupeïds are attracted with 200 W pressure kerosene lamps and the net is lifted when sufficient concentrations of fish are observed.

In 1980, after the discovery of the successful introduction of the Lake Tanganyika clupeïd, liftnet fisheries were introduced in Lake Kivu, on the Rwandese side, through the FAO fisheries development project.

Fisheries statistics from Burundi and Rwanda show that, at present, the numbers of liftnet units in the Burundese waters of Lake Tanganyika range from 500-600 units, while the number of units in the Rwandese waters of Lake Kivu have increased from 4 units in 1980 to more than 20 units in 1984.

Production figures of the liftnet units in use on Lake Tanganyika and Lake Kivu are similar, an average of 50 kg per night. Per unit at least 8 crew-members are employed to operate the net and to sort the catch.

Traditional fisheries used by the waterside tribes of Lake Victoria show a wider variety of methods. Despite some use of light-attraction methods, more use is made of hooks and lines, harpoons and lances, non-return traps

and moving gear, operated from dugout canoes. Most methods show a considerable ingenuity in the use of local materials such as papyrus and reeds.

However, during the past decades, traditional methods have partly disappeared and replaced by more advanced fishing equipment, such as twine and nylon ropes and netting and the dhow type sailing rig, introduced by the Arabs. No information is available on the production figures of traditional gear in Lake Victoria, but overall figures are supposed to be low.

The introduction of semi-industrial fisheries

In 1954 first trials were done with purse seine or ringnet fishery using light attraction, introduced by Greek immigrants. This fishing method was operated from 10-15 fishing boats with a ringnet 200 metres long and 55 metres deep. To attract fish 3-4 light-boats were used, each equiped with a lamp (kerosene or mercury) of 250 W. When sufficient amounts of fish had gathered beneath the lamp, these were encircled with the ringnet and hauled on board. Ringnet fishery was only introduced in 1981 in Lake Kivu, Rwanda

Presently around 20 ring-netters are involved in semi-industrial fisheries in the Burundese waters of Lake Tanganyika, and one ring-netter operates on an experimental basis in the Rwandese waters of Lake Kivu.

The average catch of a ring-netter is 1000 kg of fish per night, when an average of five hauls are made.

On each boat at least five crew members are employed, to operate the net and to sort the catch.

In the Mwanza Gulf, part of the Tanzanian waters of Lake Victoria, trawler fishery was introduced in 1973.

During the first years, trawlers usually operated with a 89 mm mesh codend.

In 1982, two state-owned 35 ft wooden trawlers and four trawlers of a fishmeal plant were operational in the Mwanza Gulf.

The total catch of these trawlers was in 1982 almost 1000 metric tons.

Sustainable exploitation

Of the Lake Tanganyika fisheries,

DOSSIER

the Burundese waters can be considered as the most intensively exploited part of the Lake.

Although the surface area of the Burundese waters comprise only 8% of the total surface of the lake, artisanal liftnet fishery and semi-industrial ringnetters produce around 16 000 tons per year, which is almost 20% of the total fishery production of Lake Tanganyika (85 000 tons).

According to fish stock estimates the potential sustainable yield of Lake Tanganyika ranges between 200 000-300 000 tons per year.

Because during the period 1970-1978 the share of predatory fish like *Luciolates* and *Lates* decreased steadily, semi-industrial fisheries was blamed for this decrease.

Continued research however proved dynamic fluctuations of predators and prey (clupeïds) to be the main cause of the decline of predatory fish.

Indeed the decline of predatory fish was followed after a few years by a steady increase in their numbers and a decrease of the clupeïd biomass.

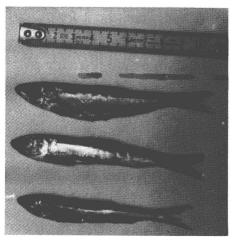
The whole cycle seems to take 5-7 years.

Thus some regulations were introduced to cope with the dynamics of fish populations in the Lake.

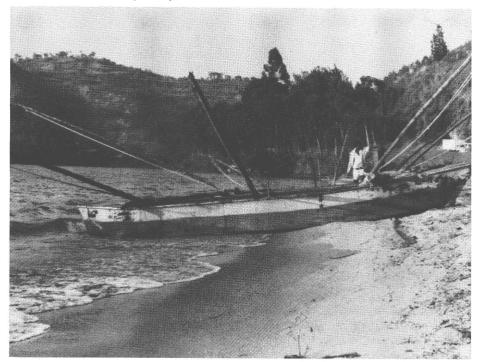
At first a zone of 5 km at the Lake shore was declared to be an exclusive zone for artisanal (liftnet) fisheries. Ringnetters were not allowed to enter this zone.

Secondly the numbers of ring-netters in operation were managed, according to the size of the clupeïd biomass, forming the main component of their catches.

Previous to the introduction of the Tanganyika clupeïd into Lake Kivu, total fisheries production in the Lake was only 140 tons/year. After its successful introduction, production increased twofold in 1982, while the expected production in the Rwandese parts of the Lake may well reach 4 000 tons/year, and 30 000 tons/year in the whole Lake in the future.



The freshwater sardinella Limnothrissa miodon is an important commercial species for fisheries on Lake Tanganyika and Lake Kivu



Lightfishing with catamarans is common practice for artisanal fishermen

Although fisheries activities were not as intensive as in the Burundese waters of Lake Tanganyika, it was recommended that possible fluctuations of the clupeïd stocks be anticipated in Lake Kivu as well as interactions between artisanal and semi-industrial fisheries. Because so far no large pelagic predatory fish are present in Lake Kivu, no predator-prey fluctuations are expected as have been observed in Lake Tanganyika. However, clupeïd stocks are known to show a sudden increase or decrease in their population size.

Finally the reservation of an exclusive 5 km fishing zone for the artisanal liftnet fishery makes sense because semi-industrial ringnet fisheries will not disturb artisanal liftnet fishery, which contributes greatly to local income and employment. From the biological point of view, however, the clupeïd biomass in the inshore zone and in pelagic waters should be managed as one fish stock. It was proved that the clupeïds show inshore-off-shore migration during their life-cycle

Thus over-exploitation of the pelagic part of the Lake may harm the catches in the inshore zone and too intensive artisanal fishery in the inshore zone may affect pelagic fisheries as well.

In conclusion, both the Lake Kivu and Lake Tanganyika fisheries will reach sustainable exploitation for future generations when taking into consideration the population dynamics and migration patterns of their fish-stocks.

A similar statement counts for the Lake Victoria fisheries. In the Mwanza Gulf, trawl catches showed remarkable changes during the period 1973-1983.

Analyses of the catch rates revealed that the mean catch rate per hour steadily declined during this period, and so the average length of certain trophic groups of Haplochromine species showed a steady decline.

It was concluded that in this particular part of Lake Victoria local fish stocks were over-exploited.

A proper knowledge of the trophic composition and the distribution/migration patterns of these groups could avoid local over-exploitation of these stocks in the future.

H.D.I.

GABON Preparing for the post-oil era by developing the fish sector

An interview with Hervé Moutsinga, Minister for Waterways and Forests

A conference in Libreville in November 1983, under the auspices of the Commission, which financed the preparatory studies, was the occasion for five countries on the Gulf of Guinea to decide to combine forces with a view to getting the most out of the considerable fish potential they share. Congo, Gabon, Equatorial Guinea, Sao Tomé and Principe and Zaire, with a total average biomass of 800 000 tonnes, have decided to set up a regional consultative committee on fishing in the Gulf of Guinea. This regional organizing body, due for definitive approval by the various governments by 31 May 1984, will be aimed mainly at harmonizing fishing regulations and ensuring the overall development of this sector, giving particular attention to training and research.

The country which hosted the conference, which may be decisive for the future of the fishing trade in this area, has become a kind of driving force of this kind of regional cooperation through Hervé Moutsinga, the Minister for Waterways and Forests. In his interview with the Courier, Mr Moutsinga tells us about the special problems of the sector and outlines the economic prospects which the development of Gabonese fishing offers for the post-oil era. He puts considerable emphasis on the need for regional co-operation in this sector and ends up by saying where Gabon stands on the international fishing agreements, particularly with the EEC.

Towards the industrialization of the Gabonese fishing trade

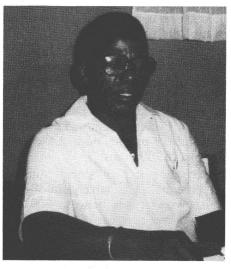
▶ Minister, how important is fishing to the Gabonese economy as a whole?

- Fishing in our country is, first and foremost, a nutritional activity in that it makes a very large contribution to the animal protein intake of the population as a whole. The people who are best off from this point of view are those who live in towns along the coast-and here I am speaking most of all of the big cities like Libreville and Port-Gentil. I don't mean the smaller places like Mayumba or Omboué or Cocabeach so much. These people consume more than 40 kilos of fish per head per year, although those in the interior, for the moment, get only about half that, primarily because continental fishing methods are archaic and also because the people aren't great fishermen. They are farmers. So from a nutritional point of view, fish is already very important to us.

Economically speaking, I have to say that we have still not set up the structures that will bring in significant earnings for the nation. There's a



"The importance of the fish stocks in our country justifies, in our view, the establishment of a fisheries industry in Gabon"



Hervé Moutsinga Minister of Water and Forestry

small amount of industrial fishing, of course, which has begun to develop, particularly in Libreville where they mainly fish for shrimp—a trade which brings in something like 2 or 3000 m FCFA in an average year. Then deep-water species are fished and exported to countries such as Cameroon, but, generally speaking, there have been no significant economic schemes that would enable fishing to make an appreciable contribution to our foreign exchange earnings. We think we shall be going in for much larger industrial installations. We do have the port of Port-Gentil which is already a fairly well-equipped fishing port and currently encouraging activity by people in the fishing trade— French, Italians, Spanish and other nationalities too-who are now running a number of projects involving fish processing plants. I ought to tell you that one small plant has started producing fillet of sole and other fish which are already beginning to be eaten in Libreville and Port-Gentil. Before the plant was even opened, extensions to practically double its size were needed. And curiously enough, although the promoters were hesitant to begin with, they soon realized that activity had to be expanded at once and they got going on this quite spontaneously. We think that the extensions will be completed in less than six months and the plant can be opened. So we are beginning to industrialize our fishing trade, carefully and slowly, and we think we can generate firms that will have a certain weight in the national economy.

- ▶ What priority will be given to fishing when it comes to the post-oil era in your country?
- The government, acting on the instructions of President Bongo, intends putting greater priority on the fishing industry because we do indeed have enormous potential here. In any case, we have a biomass, which is common to the whole region (with 50-60% in Gabonese waters), of relative importance and in excess of 800 000 t of deep-water species. Then there are extremely large quantities of shallowwater species. So the fishing potential of our country does, in fact, warrant the creation of a fishing industry, we feel. That is to say that if we apply President Bongo's instructions to the letter-and this is indeed our intention-we should, in the coming years, during the period of the next five-year plan soon to begin, say, be setting up an industrial fishing and fish processing structure, an already valuable contribution to the post-oil era in that these activities could generate several thousand million francs a year. This is clear indication of the importance our President attaches to the fisheries sector which it is our job to develop.

No fishing tradition

- ▶ In view of this considerable potential of yours, do you already have a fishing tradition in Gabon?
- Unfortunately no. We are not a fishing nation and it's a pity. We are now getting the whole of the Gabonese people, particularly in the towns along the coast, to realize that fishing is a remunerative activity and one of extreme importance for the life of the country itself and we have even opened a fisheries department in the National School of Waterways and Forests at Cap Esterias. This department is aimed at teaching our young Gabonese fishing techniques, making them want to fish and getting them to become professional fishermen in the same way as farmers and foresters and so on are professional. In this way they could help develop the country in a sector that is of importance both to domestic consumption, the satisfaction of national needs that is to say, and to the development of the national economy in that the foreign exchange that it brings in will make it



Part of the Central Depot for Artisanal Fisheries at Owendo, a project financed by Community aid to the tune of ECU 1.9 m, which is designed to play a key role in the development of artisanal fishing

possible to take an active part in the development of socio-economic sectors that have not so far been developed.

Constraints on the development of fishing

- ▶ You raised the problem of the difference between fish consumption on the coast and fish consumption in the interior. Should we conclude that there is a marketing problem here?
- Yes. There is a marketing problem essentially tied up with the communications infrastructure-which is inadequate at the moment. As you know, ours is a country where communications are not easy and we are only now beginning to open it up with Trans-Gabonese, the railway which the President made a point of honour because the railway is the sine qua non of the development of our country. The whole of the catch near the towns is either consumed on the spot or transported into the interioror thrown away, because there are problems with preserving fish which we are solving with the help of the EDF with the Centre des Pêcheurs Artisanaux which has just opened. We are also helped here by the fact that more and more roads are being built into the interior. Distribution is going to get better and better as the communications improve.
- ▶ What other constraints are there on the development of the fishing trade at the moment?
- Essentially, there is the problem of export facilities. It has to be admit-

ted that, as things stand, the only fishing ports we have are Libreville, which already needs expanding, and Port-Gentil, which is cut off and works for the export trade because you cannot supply the interior from there. So there is the development of our port facilities and there is the well-known problem of the Gabonese fishermen, of whom there aren't many. Fishing at the moment, it is true to say, is in the hands of foreigners. That is not meant to be xenophobia. It's a statement of fact and it applies to industrial fishing and the traditional sector too. Generally speaking, 85% of Gabon's fishing is done by foreigners. Our brothers from Nigeria and Togo and Benin use traditional methods and all but three or four of the industrial vessels are foreign too. So you can see we have a big effort to make.

- ▶ 4fter being the oil capital, will Port-Gentil be Gabon's fishing capital with the projected industrial fishing complex?
- I think it will be perfectly legitimate for Port-Gentil to claim to be the country's fishing capital of tomorrow-an economic capital, of course, but one that is geared to the fishing sector. When I say Port-Gentil, I should also be mentioning another very well placed area in our country and that is Mayumba, a town next to Congo on the extreme south west of the Atlantic coast. It is in this area south of Cap Lopez, south of Port-Gentil, that is to say, and down to Mayumba, that are found the largest stocks of fish. So Port-Gentil and Mayumba could be the focus of the

fish economy in the future because they are very well placed in view of the huge offshore stocks and because, once the communications are there, the fish can be taken straight into the interior. Once the Trans-Gabonese is finished and the ports of Mayumba and Port-Gentil have been completed, fishing will develop all along the coast and we shall be able to promote an economic activity that has been virtually unknown so far.

Regional co-operation—common interests to defend

- ▶ From the point of view of relations between developing and industrialized countries, does Gabon have adequate means of ensuring the necessary control over the exploitation of its waters?
- This is a very complex problem. Our country, as you said, is a developing country and, as you know, controlling an exclusive economic zone as large as Gabon's, more than 150 000 km² that is to say, is no small thing. We think we can do some of the policing ourselves but we think the control, above all, will be done in collaboration with and in relation to our partners in the regional fishing schemes we want to promote because if we want these activities to be of any size, then they have to be undertaken regionally. We are convinced of this. The essential thing is for everybody's interests to be safeguarded as regards both exploitation and management and general co-ordination. We on the Gulf of Guinea have to have an un-



Though important from a nutritional point of view, fish does not yet enjoy the benefits of an adequate marketing network

derstanding and this is why we had our meeting here in Libreville last November under the aegis of the EEC. We reached the conclusion that it was absolutely vital to have cooperation between us and that we have common interests to defend through this cooperation. This is what our President so clearly realized when he brought about the creation of the Economic Community of Central African States. We think the same ideas hold good in the fisheries sector too and we intend to protect our economic zone in the light of them.

► What else do you expect of your Consultative Committee on fishing with your neighbours—as Gabon has been the driving force, if not the apostle, of regional co-operation, hasn't it?

 We think that the community we represent can give a great deal, first and foremost when it comes to meeting the needs of the people in the region. Some countries are completely landlocked and have no outlet to the sea at all. Here we are thinking of the CAR, of course, and Chad. And of Zaire, which has a tiny outlet on the sea, but really only a very small one. Then there are Cameroon and Congo and Gabon, all of which need enormous amounts of protein which we think we could go a long way-as much as 85%—to supplying with our fish. And we expect a great deal from this regional operation when it comes to regulations, because we have to get them harmonized if we want to make a rational job of managing our common resources. It would be bad to have a fishing policy develop in, say, Congo, outside any standards we laid down because the general balance of the biomass would be disturbed. The same goes for Gabon and São Tomé & Principe and Equatorial Guinea. At all events, that is the sort of harmonization we can do through the community. And lastly, we expect this community of ours to give us a clearer and more conscious idea of the solidarity that unites us in the region. This solidarity, of course, extends to many fields—economic fields, cultural fields and so on. The fact that we are undertaking things together in the fishing sector will make us increasingly aware of the interdependence which binds us and which is so fundamental.

The fishing agreements

- ▶ Some of the neighbouring ACP countries have concluded fishing agreements with the European Community. Is Gabon considering any such agreement and, in the longer term, would it be conceivable for the region, your Consultative Committee, say, to conclude an agreement with the EEC?
- Listen. I am going to be very frank with you. We in Gabon feel that it would be out of proportion for a large unit like the European Community to have an agreement with a small country like Gabon, which is why we have done nothing about it so far. This is why we in Gabon feel that one large unit must be balanced with



A fishing village in the Ogooué Estuary. Gabon is making efforts to develop local interest in fishing since "one could say that 85% of fishing activity is carried out by foreigners"

another large unit. But I do think that, in this regional community we are shaping together here on the Gulf of Guinea, we should be able to conclude agreements with the countries of the Community or in any case with the Community itself. What we in Gabon would prefer is to have trade agreements between economic operators from countries in the EEC and on the Gulf of Guinea. That is to say that, for the time being, we feel it would be better to conclude agreements with countries like France or Italy and so on rather than with the Community as a whole. That is where we stand for the moment.

Convention on the Law of the Seathe end of "might is right"

- ▶ One of the great events of the past few years and one which has a direct effect on the development of fishing in the developing countries is the conclusion of the Convention on the Law of the Sea. How do you, as a political leader of a developing country, see the consequences of this on the development of your fisheries trade?
- First of all, this Convention was intended to clarify things because, as you know, the law of the jungle was rather what counted. People went and fished in our waters and no-one felt they needed permission. And since nothing was regulated, it was the bestoff who made the profits. Now I think things are better. We have reached the conclusion that account had to be taken of the people who live alongside these resources and that, to us, was a relief. Now the international community has decided that the coastal countries should have their word to say too and I think it's a good thing. That is not to say that we are going to get stuck in a kind of jealous autarky. But we think we are going to be able to co-operate from now on with the rich countries which have more means and legitimate needs to satisfy. Once we have done this, all we need to do is co-operate on an egalitarian footing. I think it is good that the co-operation that started on this continent itself can extend to the ocean where the resources are, nevertheless, the heritage of mankind as a whole-while still taking account of the populations which also have legitimate needs. o

Interview by R.D.B.

Small-scale fisheries: a new approach

Outline of an FAO/DANIDA programme

In spite of a fishery potential three times as large as their present annual catches (11 million tons versus catches of 3.7 million tons) fishery development is stagnating in Africa. This situation is dramatic when one realizes that total average food availability to the African now, is 10 % less than 16 years ago, is less than minimum requirements and is still decreasing.

Conscious of this situation and in the light of the opportunities offered by the new ocean regime, FAO has, in recent years, geared up its regional machinery to reverse present trends in the fisheries sector and assist African countries in capitalizing on the vast natural resources they have at their disposal.

following advantages:

- They make full use and provide support for the activities of national and regional fisheries bodies and institutions.
- They support and provide backstopping for cooperation and advice on common issues.
- They promote better understanding of fishery development opportunities and management requirements at both national and regional levels.
- They facilitate the "plugging in" of bilateral development packages.
- They provide rapid short-term assistance of project experts and consultants in various specialized fields—including national assistance and investment projects.

The FAO/DANIDA Programme for the Integrated Development of Small-Scale Fisheries in Africa will be responsible for integrated village level fishery development within the overall FAO development programmes.

Small-scale versus industrial-scale fisheries

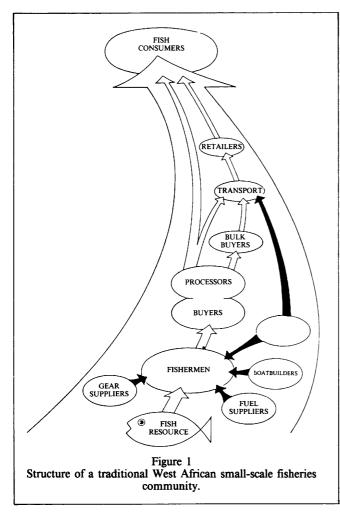
Present and potential fish catch off the West African coast can be exploited either with industrial-scale fishing operations or by artisanal and small-scale vessels. Industrialized fishing requires large boats, usually manufactured abroad, heavy investment of capital per job and low labour requirements. The vessels of the small-scale fishery, on the other hand, require far less capital per fisherman, within their technically feasible range of operations

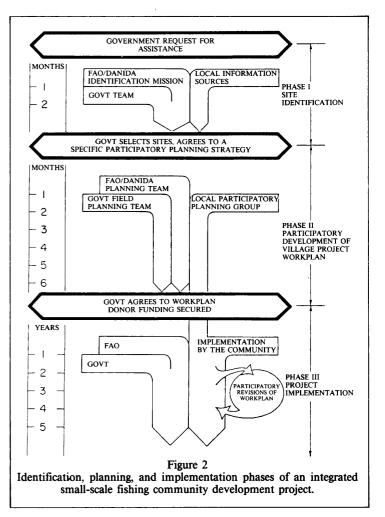
Regional aid programmes offer the often have equal or superior economic performance, and always provide a living for more fishermen per ton of fish caught. The small-scale fisheries are labour intensive, generally require less utilization of foreign exchange, and are locally controlled. Economic realities associated with the recent sharp increases in the cost of fuel and capital equipment may even force the shift of some fisheries away from the industrialized operations towards the fuel conserving, labour intensive artisanal approach. Although there are certainly resources far from shore which must be harvested with larger vessels. much of the near shore and intermediate water stocks can be economically exploited by properly assisted smallscale fisheries.

Structure of the traditional artisanal fishery in West Africa

The artisanal fishermen, often rural and generally poor, are supported in their fishing efforts by an indigenous technical infrastructure of boatbuilders, mechanics, fishing gear and fuel suppliers. The fish landed by the fishermen pass into a processing and handling chain whose first steps in West Africa are the customary province of women in the role of fish mammies.

Very rarely are any of the artisanal operations larger than family scale. Since the operators of this fishery are usually marginally educated rural poor, the technical and managerial level attainable is generally low, thus reducing the potential physical and





economic efficiency. There are also frequently problems regarding ownership of boats and other equipment, problems of credit, and cultural conflicts in merging a traditional society with a modern money economy.

Opportunity and problems with improvements

Given the nature of the impediments to more effective operation, improvement in the artisanal sector requires technical assistance, training, improved equipment, credit availability, managerial skills and more effective processing and marketing channels.

Development projects aimed at the artisanal sector have often dealt with only one or two factors, such as boats or processing, rather than all factors limiting development. Frequently programmes have been designed to cover a large geographical area at a rather superficial level. There has often been too much equipment and technology dumped too quickly on an unprepared

fishing population which is expected to rapidly master the technical and managerial skills needed to operate a complex semi-industrial system. Development actions such as these generally are the result of planning from above and are not based on a foundation of local needs, values, and resources. When the relatively short period of active project delivery is over the system may rapidly decay back to something approaching its original undeveloped state.

Guiding principles

The beneficiaries of small-scale fisheries development should be fishermen, fish mammies, boat builders and repairmen, and other small operators associated with the village fishery, and their families.

In order to be successful, the individual projects supported by the proposed FAO/DANIDA programme must be focused on and serve the specific needs of each particular small-scale fishing village involved. In this

context, FAO has elaborated a strategy based on the four guiding principles and expanded below:

- 1. Successful development requires active participation by the small-scale fishing folk themselves in the definition of objectives, elaboration of the workplan, and implementation of mutually agreed-upon village projects. This will help make sure that the planned advances are desired, and within the technical and cultural grasp of the village, essential pre-requisites for the community to be able to maintain the project's achievements.
- 2. "Integration" means several different things in development planning and action. One important meaning refers to consideration of the whole process of transforming wild fish into a dinner on the table (stock assessment, capture, processing, transport, sales, consumption), while another important meaning deals with the development of physical production in the context of other needs of fishing village society (cultural values, schools, medical care, drinking water, etc.). De-

velopment of physical production should be seen as the engine which can power other desired community developments; while the primary role of a Fisheries Development Unit is to strengthen the physical production axis, it can also act as co-ordinator and catalytic agent in getting others to attend to community needs.

- 3. Development plans and actions should emphasize those material and technical resources which can be provided in the first place by the fishing villages themselves, secondarily emphasize national inputs, and rely on international support only as a supplement to increase the effectiveness of local and national efforts. Progress that is locally earned will be locally owned, still ready and working after the international experts have departed.
- 4. Because the technology and forms of organization and management may be new, technical support and in-service training must be an integral and continuing part of any small-scale fisheries community development project. This will usually require the training and establishment of a Fisheries Development Unit responsible for a specific geographic area.

Objectives for fishing village development

In the long run, every rural community should be on a physically productive and economically sound footing, run by its members for the benefit of its members in accordance with their cultural norms, and with enough self-reliance and flexibility to adapt to changing conditions.

For a small-scale fishing village project under the umbrella of the proposed FAO/DANIDA programme, these general objectives can be translated into more specific, concrete terms:

— Technical and managerial capability among the local operators which is appropriate to the technology to be handled; these skills to be achieved by in-service training and backed up by external expertise when really required. Included would be such specialities as fishing, boatbuilding, engine maintenance, gear construction and repair, fish processing, and business management, the last two activities being particularly appropriate for

women in West Africa.

- Appropriate physical infrastructure to support the local fishing sector, such as a small boatyard, landing places, a motor repair workshop, small iceplant, fish storage and processing facilities, a supply store for fuel and equipment, and transport.
- Access to needed operating and investment capital.
- A system of income distribution and social influence which assures that fishermen and other workers get an acceptable share.
- Essential infrastructure for community welfare, for example, water, a school, a medical dispensary, a local market, self-help and mutual insurance schemes.

It should be noted that every village in a project should have effective access to these things, but they do not need to be physically in each village. A single motor repairshop and an ice plant in one village, for example, could attend to the needs for motor repair and ice of a number of villages in one area.

The three phases of an integrated small-scale fisheries development project

Phase I — Identification of promising locations

On invitation of the government, the Programme will field a one or two man site-identification team to visit possible sites for integrated small-scale fisheries development and recommend those locations which seem most promising. Included will be observations on the advantages and problems of the various sites, along with preliminary ideas on what would be required for their development. The process will continue on to the next stage only if the government, the communities affected, and the Programme feel there is a good chance of success and an integrated development project is very strongly desired.

Phase II — Participatory project planning

Phase II under the FAO/DANIDA programme strategy begins when the government selects the desired sites for development from among those possibilities identified in Phase I, and confirms its willingness to commit a

National Field Planning Team to work alongside both the FAO/DANIDA participatory project planning team and a local participatory planning group from each fishing village involved.

The programme has earmarked funds to mount one Participatory Planning mission each year. Additional such missions would generally have to be funded by donor agencies interested in supporting the resulting Phase III development projects.

The FAO/DANIDA participatory project planning team will work with the national field planning team, and local participatory planning groups from up to six individual fishing communities, to devise an integrated project workplan for the chosen area. When the FAO/DANIDA, national, and local planning groups have reached accord on the required local. national, and international resources and on the workplan for project implementation in the participating villages, the resulting project proposal is put forward for approval by the government and funding by a donor.

Phase III - Project implementation

The co-ordination and assistance unit for supporting implementation of the development projects of a number of fishing villages in the chosen area of the country will be the Fisheries Development Unit (FDU) staffed by national and international technical experts with those specializations required by the agreed-upon fishing community development workplans, will coordinate and assist the implementation of the development plans for fishing villages in its area. The principal objective of the FDU is to assist the participating communities towards achieving a high degree of community self-reliance so that they can sustain advances made through the community development project. Past experience with small-scale fisheries has shown that long-term, continuing technical assistance and training, in this case by the FDU, is essential.

Over a period of years the international staff of the FDU will be gradually replaced by national experts who have received in-service training and practice through the FAO/DANIDA programme and elsewhere. \circ

Fisheries development in St. Lucia and the Lesser Antilles

by Horace D. WALTERS (*)

The policy phase of the FAO World Conference on Fisheries Management and Development will see representation of Member States of the Lesser Antilles Committee. A request was made to FAO to financially support two member delegations from 10 countries of the region, and it is expected that the delegations will be led by the highest political fisheries officials from the regional states. This presence will have a lasting impact on the region since Fisheries Ministers would be exposed for the first time to high level discussions on a global scale specifically relating to Fisheries Management and Development.

In the Caribbean, the policy of most governments on fisheries has appeared to be in token form. This is probably caused by the historical and traditional patterns of developing agriculture as the mainstay of the economies. Since the Fisheries Departments are usually in the Ministry of Agriculture they are relegated to a lower level of priority. However, this conference will hopefully bring home to governments the need to address the role of fisheries in national economic development on a comparable level with agriculture.

The existing situation: a short description of St. Lucia's fishing industry

During the last 10 years there has been a closer co-ordination in fisheries development trends in the region and, St. Lucia has attempted to analyse the situation of its fishing industry with a view to providing the basic requirements upon which this viable productive sector could contribute more substantially to national development. Government interest has been prompted by two factors:

In spite of the relative abundance of fish the industry is small and seasonal, characterized by:

- a large artisanal sector comprising small boats, mainly canoes using old established techniques;
- a simple marketing structure involving fishermen selling their catches directly to consumers and during glut conditions, using the medium of vendors for distribution to consumers;
- the unavailability of cold storage

facilities and a guaranteed price to the fishing community, especially during the peak catching season of January to June

The artisanal fisheries of St. Lucia are conducted from approximately 600 boats ranging in length from 15 to 30 feet. Some 2 000 fishermen are engaged in the trade with approximately 50% being full-time and 50% part-time fishermen.

The fisheries which differ by area are of four types:

- the troll fishery
- the handline and pot fishery
- the beach seine fishery
- the black fish fishery.

Of these, the troll fishery is the most important in terms of volume and value of output and number of fishermen. This fishery accounts for 70% of the annual landings estimated, in 1980, at 3.9 million pounds.

The result is that as much fish was being imported as was caught in our own waters. Approximately \$2 m worth of fish is imported annually 60% of which is cod.

With proper organization and few changes the industry could develop rapidly and the country could become self-supporting in fish and fish products thus contributing to the income of the nation.

Government measures in St. Lucia

It has been recognized that a major constraint has been a disorganized marketing system without adequate cold storage and holding facilities. Also, that the training of all levels of fisheries personnel including fishermen is a critical factor impinging on fisheries development in St. Lucia.

In this connection, Government has taken steps to establish a Fisheries Management Unit which has the responsibility for the total development of this sector. The staffing of this Unit is being pursued and training at the highest level in the areas of resource assessment and management, along with training in improved technology and gear for increased production are seen as priorities for the sector's development.

These priorities are expected to have a direct impact on the seasonability of the local industry which for six months of the year is marked by a high level of production of migratory pelagic species, while the second half is characterized by low productivity due to boat limitations and hurricane weather conditions.

Another step has been taken and there is presently under construction a cold storage complex which would provide a guaranteed market for fish, while developing a marketing and distribution network. The possibility of processing and long term storage, as well as working in close collaboration with the local fisheries co-operatives is also envisaged.

Presently, the demonstration of improved type fishing craft is in progress and fishermen are being given the opportunity to use various boat designs in their search for an acceptable transition craft from the canoe which is widely used.

In addition to developing the marine fisheries sector, emphasis is being placed on aquaculture development. A modest amount of work has been undertaken in this areas in experimenting on Tilapia species (Mosambica and Nilotica) while emphasis will be placed on prawns and seamoss (gracilaria spp.).

^(*) Fisheries Officer, St. Lucia; Chairman, Western Central Atlantic Fisheries Commission, and Chairman, Committee for the Development and Management of Fisheries in the Lesser Antilles.

The need for proper planning is also recognized and in this connection the preparation of a fisheries sector plan for the period 1984-1991 is due for completion by July 1984. At the same time, a socio-economic and cultural study of the industry will be completed. The recommendations from these exercises would provide the guidelines which the Government of St. Lucia would follow in its fisheries development efforts.

Regional measures

In endeavouring to develop the fishing industry in a legal context, St. Lucia has collaborated with other OECS states in the preparation of a Harmonized Fisheries Bill. This new fisheries law makes it mandatory for Government to develop and manage the industry in harmony with the fishing community who exploit the resource. The bill considers it as imperative that development and management plans should establish a proper balance between the potential and needs of the industry. Hence the need to protect aquatic habitats from effects of pollution, over-exploitation and other forms of environmental degradation.

It also addresses itself to the negotiation of fishing access agreements and the concept of regional licensing. Such harmonization of fisheries matters on a regional level has been a hallmark of the Lesser Antilles States which form a natural management area. There can be no denying the fact that among the Lesser Antilles States the need for regional co-operation in fisheries exists and that the establishment of a co-ordinating body in the sub-region is a matter of urgency.

The role of FAO in the region over the last 20 years and the major donor countries has been one deserving acclaim. In the absence of any regional organization which specifically addresses problems related to fisheries development, FAO has become a catalyst to governments of the region.

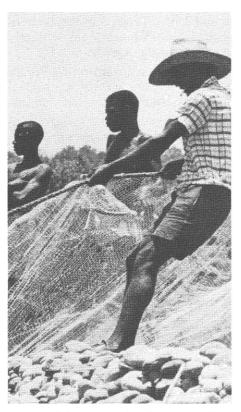
In the early years of 1965-1971, there was the Caribbean Training and Development Project based in Barbados which attempted among other objectives to train fishery personnel in all aspects of industrial scale fishing. This project also highlighted the possibility of increased production from the

Guyana banks and sensitized the people of the region on the consumption of species of fish which were up to that time available only to the countries bordering with the countries of South America.

In the implementation of the project, there was a distinct benefit to countries of the region since it was possible from time to time for Government officials to meet and discuss the problems of fisheries in both a local and regional context.

The establishment of the Western Central Atlantic Fisheries Commission (WECAFC) and its two working parties on marine resources and statistics, along with the now defunct Panama-based project was further evidence of FAO's interest in assisting the member states to develop an adequate capacity to deal with the complexities of fisheries development.

The recent establishment of the WECAFC Committee for the Development and Management of Fisheries in the Lesser Antilles and the proposal to establish a Technical Support Unit to this Committee, demonstrates that the role of small scale fisheries in the Lesser Antilles is a matter of high priority to FAO.



Dominicans hauling in the catch

FAO is presently working in close collaboration with:

- the OECS in the implementation of a harmonized fisheries bill for the region;
- CARICOM through the establishment of a regional network in the identification and development of training needs for fisheries personnel of the region.

The draft strategy for the development and management of fisheries with the associated programmes of action prepared by FAO for the World Conference, addresses the critical problems of fisheries and pays particular attention to the role of small-scale fisheries in small developing states.

It is the view that FAO has dealt adequately with the problems of an area as the Lesser Antilles, especially in the context of training and technical assistance. We applaud this new initiative to develop the fisheries sector to achieve one of the major goals of providing more animal protein in the quest to combat the global threat of malnutrition.

Mention must also be made of the donor countries and agencies which have supported world fisheries development through the FAO over the years. As funds for the purposes of development of the fisheries sector become tighter from the international community, it must be recognized that this sector has come a long way and has had a direct impact on the nutrition of the people, as well as on the economic well-being of the region. It is in this regard that these donor agencies are encouraged to continue their support to fisheries development.

Conclusion

Given that the Governments of the region recognize the role of fisheries in national economic development, supported by organizations such as FAO and the financial community, there is very hope for the future of fisheries development in the region.

The opportunity to have an input into fisheries policy and development planning on a global scale should serve to further heighten the awareness of countries of the region on the total integration of the fishing industry into the overall national planning framework.

H.D.W.

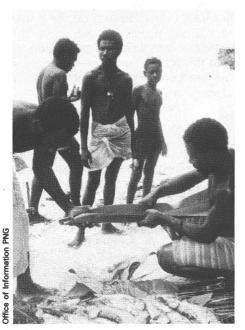
UNCLOS and the Pacific Island States

by Les CLARK (*)

A Fisheries Development Challenge

The past decade has seen the development of new rules of international law governing the manner in which the world's fisheries may be used. Pacific Island states, spread as they are across vast maritime areas, have seen a dramatic increase in the areas over which they have the right to control fishery resources. This has presented them with an unprecedented opportunity to obtain benefits from the fisheries which have previously eluded them. It has also handed them the considerable challenge of ensuring that the opportunities do not slip away.

The opportunities range from the right to close areas within the newly expanded jurisdiction to foreign fishing, allowing the full development of local fishing industries, to being able to secure benefits from foreign fishermen for access to waters which they may have previously fished without charge. Within this spectrum, newly enlarged states will have rights to information and to a recognition of sovereignty which they have not previously enjoyed. The challenge is as daunting as the opportunities are



In Papua New Guinea, local vegetation provides abundant, low-cost wrapping for fish.

promising. Countries with little or no surveillance and enforcement capability must devise ways of protecting their rights through regional and flag state cooperative arrangements. The resource needs to be monitored and, if necessary, managed to ensure that it is not over-exploited or used to the disadvantage of local fishermen. The new Law of the Sea also imparts duties such as to identify the size of the resource, to prepare charts, to ensure that navigation is safe and to have regard to the newly expanded rights of neighbouring states.

Regional Cooperation — Establishing the FFA

To assist themselves to make the most of the opportunities and to meet the challenge of the new Law of the Sea, independent Pacific Island states have agreed to cooperate with each other through the South Pacific Forum Fisheries Agency. The Convention establishing the Agency was signed in July 1979. 14 South Pacific states, including eight ACP countries (Fiji, Kiribati, Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands, Tonga, Tuvalu, Western Samoa and Vanuatu) are currently members of the Agency.

The Agency is governed by a Forum Fisheries Committee with a range of functions established by the Convention including:

- ".... to promote intra-regional coordination and cooperation in the following fields: —
- a) harmonisation of policies with respect to fisheries management;
- b) cooperation in respect of relations with distant water fishing countries;
- c) cooperation in respect of surveillance and enforcement;
- d) cooperation in respect of onshore fish processing;
- e) cooperation in marketing;
- f) cooperation in respect of access to the 200-mile zones of other parties".

In pursuit of these objectives the Agency Secretariat undertakes a work programme which includes: —

- harmonisation and coordination of fisheries regimes and access conditions through assistance with drafting legislation and in the negotiation of terms and conditions of access:
- development of regional surveillance and enforcement schemes;
- provision of current information services;
- tuna fishing development;
- economic analyses;
- identification of fishing patterns;
- fisheries and administrative training;
- regional registration of fishing vessels; and
- delineation of fishing and related zones.

Regional Cooperation — Advances Made

Working through the Agency, the countries of the region have made major advances in improving their returns from foreign fleets and their control over them. Major features of these advances have been: —

- The adoption of a programme to harmonise access provisions in respect of vessel identification, licensing procedures, placement of observers, regular position and catch reporting, zone entry and exit reporting, the use of a standard regional logsheet and storage of gear by transiting vessels.
- The implementation of the South Pacific Forum Fisheries Agency Regional Register of Fishing Vessels — a register of information on all vessels fishing in the region which may be used as a 'blacklist'. Member states have agreed that foreign fishing vessels which infringe the fisheries laws of any one South Pacific state and evade the jurisdiction of that state may be prohibited from being licensed to fish in any other waters in the region. In the short time since its inception in October 1983, the register has proved to be extremely effective in securing a greater degree of compliance by foreign fishing vessels with the laws of Pacific Island states.
- The establishment of closer relations between Agency members involved in access negotiations with distant water fishing nations, including a programme of training of national negotiators; meetings to plan strategy between those involved with the separate distant water fishing interests; sharing of information and experi-

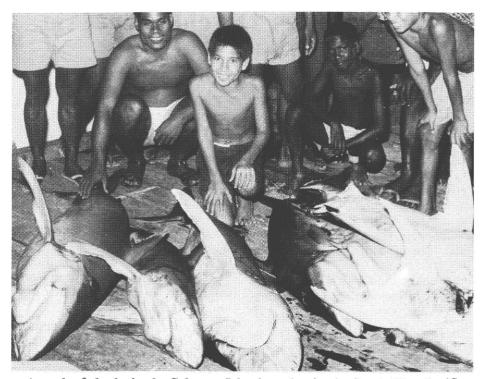
^(*) Deputy Director of the Forum Fisheries Agency, Solomon Islands.

ence; and, in particular, participation by FFA staff in preparations for negotiations and negotiating sessions. This programme of closer cooperation in negotiations through FFA has over the past 12 months led directly to substantial financial gains accruing to participating governments.

Through the Agency, the countries also have access to a pool of technical expertise in fisheries law and economics based in the region and familiar with regional aspirations and problems.

The International Response

International response to the initiative taken by South Pacific states has been predictably mixed. Among the fishing interests of those larger developed countries whose long-range vessels fish for tuna in the waters of the region, there was early concern that the FFA states were establishing a cartel and were seeking to assert rights beyond those recognized by the new legal regime of the seas. These concerns seem to be dissipating now that the constructive nature of the Agency's functions is becoming more well known. The response from other developing coastal states—especially small island states-has been clear: they see the initiatives taken in the South Pacific as a valuable precedent. The report of the October session of the World Conference on Fisheries Management and Development, for instance, noted the benefits of regional cooperation in the South Pacific in areas such as research and monitoring



A catch of sharks in the Solomon Islands — but in the South-West Pacific, the real sharks may be the distant-water trawlers

control and surveillance. It also noted the interest of delegates from other regions in adopting regional registers similar to that established for the South Pacific.

Future Steps

Several of the programmes established by the FFA states in the first years of the Agency are now coming to maturity. More flexible and more valuable systems of access have been introduced. Measures such as the regional register designed to improve

compliance with fisheries laws at relatively little cost have been implemented. For regulating foreign fishing, the major priority is now to develop coordination in surveillance and enforcement activities in the region.

Increasingly, the emphasis of the Pacific Island governments is shifting towards the development of domestic industrial tuna fishing industries though it has always been their major long term fishery development objective. National or joint venture industrial tuna fishing operations already exist in Fiji, Solomon Islands, Tonga, Tuvalu and Vanuatu. Against the background of depressed international markets for tuna, and the constraints of the skills and capital needed in the relatively high technology, high risk industries of catching and processing tuna, Pacific Island governments' aspirations to participate more fully in the exploitation of the marine resources of their EEZs are proving difficult to fulfil. During 1984 and 1985, ACP states within FFA will be looking to the outcome of both the FAO World Conference and the negotiations for a successor to the Lome II Convention for measures supportive of their efforts to take greater advantage of the new opportunities to benefit from the harvesting of their ocean resources. o



"The resource needs to be monitored to ensure that it is not over-exploited or used to the disadvantage of local fishermen"

L.C.

DOSSIER

EEC Fisheries Development Aid: an overview

T. CLARKE (*)

The publication of this Dossier of "The Courier" on Fisheries and summarised graphically in the chart. Aquaculture provides a welcome opportunity to analyse the EEC's financial cooperation in these sectors over the last two decades and draw up tentative pointers for future action and mutual cooperation. This article will be confined to three main areas: the evolution in the nature and scope of EEC fisheries aid, the magnitude of this aid in relation to that given by other donors, and possible refinements and improvements that may be foreseen in the future.

Evolution of EEC Fisheries Aid

It should perhaps be emphasized at the outset that in common with all EEC aid, the type and amount of aid allocated to fisheries projects is entirely dependent upon the particularly political priority given to it by the recipient country. Hence the trends indicated below are a reflection of changing priorities in the EEC's partner states, rather than of the EEC itself.

A summary of all financial commitments to the fisheries and fish farming sectors up to 1 March 1984 is provided in the table. This gives a breakdown of such aid by EDF fund and by region.

The information in this table is then

Volume of Fisheries Aid

The volume of fisheries aid given under the Lomé I Convention (ECU 27 million) was about double that of the first three EDFs. If account is taken of Lomé II projects in the pipeline and due to be approved during 1984 and early 1985, then fisheries aid under Lomé II will be more than double (ECU 60 million) the Lomé I figure (still however representing a tiny fraction of overall EDF aid).

This linear growth rate pattern is not so evident for non-ACP countries where a single major project (e.g. the ECU 12 million Karachi Fisheries Port) can dramatically modify the overall picture.

In all, some ECU 165 million has been allocated or is already earmarked for EEC-financed fisheries development worldwide.

Regional distribution

Africa is the dominant recipient of EEC fisheries aid. 77% (ECU 69 million) of all Lomé I and II fisheries aid goes to the African continent, most of it to Western and Central Africa.

Amongst non-ACP countries, Angola and Mozambique take the lion's share with some particular large investments taking place in the last few years.

Sectoral breakdown

In a sectoral analysis of EEC fisheries aid, some interesting trends emerge. First and foremost is the dominance of artisanal fisheries as the area where most aid is concentrated. Almost half of all EEC aid is now centred on the rehabilitation and improvement of traditional fishing techniques and methods. In this respect the priority set by the ACP countries is fully in alignment with that of the Commission in seeking to improve the quality of life of some of the poorest members of the community.

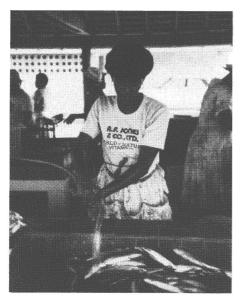
Thus, there has been a striking swing away from the financing of ports, jetties and other heavy capital investments towards more small-scale development inputs. (Though this pattern is not reflected in the case of non-ACP countries where infrastructure projects have always been very popular).

A perhaps surprising conclusion to emerge from this analysis is the virtual absence of EEC funding of fish-farming projects. Only two projects of any scale have been funded (in Benin and Central African Republic) in ACP countries. A further project is likely in Malawi. Considering the reams of paper written on this subject and the undoubted potential that exists-both in Africa and Asia-it is disappointing that more governments have not laid greater emphasis on this sector. (This contrasts with the NGO operations where a large proportion of such activities have been devoted to up-grading fish-farming skills and building fish ponds).

	Table 1			
Distribution of EDF	fisheries aid	amongst	ACP	countries

	Africa		Caribbean	Pacific	ОСТ		77 1		
	'000 ECU	%	'000 ECU	%	'000 ECU	%	'000 ECU	%	Total
EDF I	5 078	59%	_		_		3 545	41%	8 623
EDF II	5 473	100%	_		-		 		5 473
EDF III	2 926	100%	_		_		-		2 926
EDF IV	18 298	68%	3 611	13%	4 903	18%	110	1%	26 922
EDF V committed	18 690	78%	3 431	14%	1 380	6%	490	2%	23 991
foreseen 84/5	31 860	83%	1 150	3%	5 300	14%	_	0%	38 310
Lome Total									
(EDF IV+V)	68 848	77%	8 192	9%	11 583	13%	600	1%	89 223
Grand Total	82 325	77%	8 192	8%	11 583	11%	4 145	4%	106 245

^(*) Administrator, Directorate-General for de-



Fish market financed by the Community at Oistins in Barbados

Diversity of aid

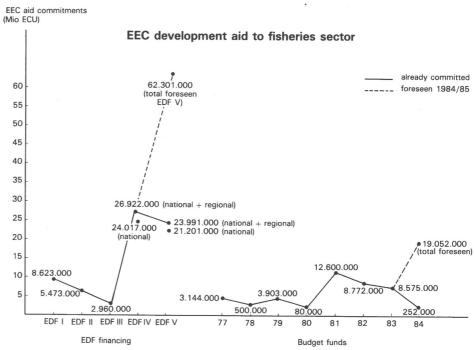
The base outlines conceal the tremendous diversity of fisheries projects. Fisheries resource surveys, boat construction, provision of basic equipment inputs, cold stores and processing units, line of credit facilities, management plans—the list is seemingly endless.

This illustrates the difficulty of over-generalization and categorization. In reality, grants have been provided by the EEC to fund projects in virtually every sphere of fisheries development.

In recent years, particular attempts have been made to favour and build into projects sufficient flexibility to allow a project's orientation to follow changing circumstances.

In Sierra Leone for example, a project has been funded with the objective of trying to reduce the exorbitant running costs currently incurred by traditional fishermen using outboard motor-powered canoes (60% of costs). A range of different diesel types and boat hulls will be tried by the local fishermen to see which is the most appropriate to their local environment and needs.

Another important feature of recent aid efforts has been an attempt to maximise coordination and integration of EEC inputs with those from other donors, and to stress wherever appropriate the necessity for ongoing



evaluation of the project's objectives combined with rigorous resource management. During 1984 and 1985 an increasing number of EEC-financed fisheries projects will be evaluated to see what lessons can be learned for the future.

EEC Fisheries Aid in relation to other donors

The Community and its Member States are playing an increasingly important role in funding fisheries development projects.

According to an analysis of both bilateral and multilateral donors undertaken by the FAO in June 1983 (1), of the US \$400 m set aside for fisheries aid in 1981, some 23% came from EEC sources, Germany and Denmark traditionally providing the most significant share amongst Member States.

It remains to be seen whether this situation will remain stable. The World Conference on Fisheries to be held by the FAO in June 1984 will certainly serve as a focus for concerted action and may see the emergence of a greater willingness amongst ACP and non-ACP countries alike to give greater priority to the fisheries sector in their aid requests.

Priorities for the future

It is not only the quantity and variety of aid but its quality which counts. Few EEC-financed fisheries projects have been running long enough to allow an in-depth evaluation of their development effects to be undertaken. This means almost inevitably that administrations both in donor and recipient countries are to some extent "poking in the dark"—trying by trial and error to construct projects that will hopefully meet long term needs.

The Commission for its part is fully aware of the need for the most prudent approach. Maximum flexibility is an essential element. Too often projects built on optimistic fish stock data or incomplete socio-cultural information (neglecting the role of women for example) have come unstuck, leading to disappointment and despair.

The peculiar nature of fisheries—the relative invisibility of the resource, the migratory nature of both fish and fishermen, the technical complexity of processing and distributing fish products—all three factors render fisheries projects particularly susceptible.

A better understanding of the nature of such interactions would undoubtedly lead to better and more effective aid. This will certainly be a prime objective of EEC fisheries aid over the next few years. O T.C.

⁽¹⁾ A Survey of External Assistance to the fisheries sector in developing countries 1978-1981. H. Josupeit, FAO, June 1983.

Fishery negotiations in the new Convention — the opening round

At the first negotiating meeting on this subject on 14 March 1984, Ambassador Jackman representing the ACP and Deputy Director-General Foley representing the Community, outlined the two sides' points of view, at the same time underlining how close these were in recognizing the need to develop this sector to make better and more intensive use of the existing instruments.

ACP Declaration:

The ACP's interests in fisheries have been articulated often enough in our joint forums. If I were to be asked to encapsulate ACP aspirations for a new Convention, I would say that we seek:

"A new policy based on mutual interest... in which Europe's technical and productive capacities would be involved in the development of local fisheries and appropriate distribution networks, the fishery products being intended for the local market, for the processing industries and for large-scale export in order to ensure the maximum overall economic benefit".

I am sure that all serious students of sacred texts will have recognized instantly that those words come, with only the slightest of alterations, from the famous "Pisani Memorandum".



Mr Maurice Foley
Deputy Director-General for Development

If, indeed there is so much common ground, what are we negotiating about? I have seen comments to the effect that the ACP countries have failed to take advantage of the currently available possibilities of funding under Lomé II, with reference being made, for example, to loans with interest rate subsidies and risk capital which might be sought from the European Investment Bank. A chapter or section in a new Convention could usefully spell out these possibilities, indicating both sources and ceilings. ACP countries will also need specific arrangements permitting the transfer of technology for other areas of fisheries development, and will wish to see these arrangements enshrined in the new Convention in a manner which will be genuinely operational. It is well known that some ACP countries are actively engaged in what is called "industrial" fishing, with its requirement of advanced technology; other countries have the possibility, as a result of their geographical location, of undertaking similar marine activities. We see here a positive and fruitful role for involvement of the European Community on the basis of agreed procedures and adequate funding. I refer again to the pertinent comments contained in the report of the ACP-EEC Joint Committee:

"Although the Community institutions may not themselves become involved in commercial transactions, they can nevertheless encourage the preparation of commercial projects (in particular joint ventures) which are designed to link the economic factors in ACP countries (labour force and fish resources) with those in the Member States (capital and techniques). This gives the transfer of technology a more practical application".

The ACP would also wish to see a new Convention which made financial provision for assistance to ACP countries in the acquisition of fishing vessels and fishing equipment on terms adjusted to the realities of ACP economies. As in practically every other area of our development we recognize the need for programmes of training

and research, and wish to see our partners play their part, in an integrated fashion, in this field. The role of research is particularly important insofar as fisheries development is concerned, as knowledge of the existence, whereabouts, character and habits of fish stock is crucial to any rational programme of exploitation, conservation, and regeneration. Both before and since the conclusion of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, fish have displayed a studied disregard for national boundaries, however delimited, and this has serious implications both for research and for exploitation. The ACP fully recognize the advantages of regional co-operation in dealing with these problems, and a number of institutional arrangements are already in place for this purpose. Properly articuprogrammes of regionally oriented assistance by the EEC would be invaluable, and should find a place in the new Convention. Problems of surveillance of the waters in the Exclusive Economic Zone are equally susceptible of a regional approach in many areas in Africa, the Caribbean, and the Pacific, and here, too, Europe's technical capacities, to quote from the Pisani Memorandum again. could be usefully involved. In this regard particular emphasis should be placed on technical assistance and the provision of equipment.

A number of ACP countries have concluded bilateral agreements with the European Community by which the latter obtains fishing rights in the EEZ of the ACP country concerned in return for agreed fees and other pay-



Mr Oliver Jackman
Ambassador of Barbados to the EEC

ments. While such agreements fall outside the strict limits of the multilateral arrangements between the ACP and the EEC, and are, essentially, of a commercial nature, the ACP as a group sees considerable advantage to be gained, in a future Convention, from a multilateral approach to the drafting of such agreements.

EEC Declaration:

In Lomé II we sought to reflect the changing situation by including an Annex (Annex XVIII) which expressed certain principles of co-operation. This annex recognized the sovereign right of ACP states to determine policies for the conservation and use of fishery resources; the willingness of ACP states to negotiate mutually satisfactory fishing agreements on a nondiscriminatory basis; the EEC willingness to respond in a similar fashion to ACP states where it is geographically appropriate (e.g. mutual access agreements between DOMs and neighbouring islands in the Caribbean), the additionality of any payments made under a fishery agreement to payments out of EDF, and finally the importance of cooperation through existing organizations to ensure conservation and promote optimum use of fishery resources. As a result, a few fishing agreements have been made between the Community and certain ACP

coastal states. Public compensation related to the existing six agreements amounts to ECU 8 million/year, to which ECU 2 to 3 m to be paid by ship-owners is added, which is not small beer when it comes to developing local fishing equipment or infrastructure.

We feel that the principles governing our co-operation both in developing projects and in establishing and managing fishing agreements have served both sides well, but are, if anything, under-used. We feel that the development of a coherent approach to the problems of fisheries management is necessary if ACP states are to benefit directly from their new rights. We know that the risks of over-fishing and of poaching are important problems for some ACP states which do not have the means to face up to them. We feel that fisheries is too important an area to be left to generalized good intentions. Fisheries merit a place on their own for their development potential but, above all, because of their place in the context of food strategies. Fish from whatever source, inland waters, fish farming and sea fisheries are a valuable component of the food supply. Their export may constitute a major foreign exchange-earning factor, and through licensing or association, foreign fleets can contribute to national fiscal receipts and to local development. The matter is how to strike the right balance between those possibilities according to the capacity of each coastal, or group of coastal states.

For all these reasons the Community is proposing that fishing should be dealt with in the Convention itself by making our relationship a little more contractual. This would be entirely consistent both with the principles of the Law of the Sea and the Lomé Convention. The Law of the Sea places an obligation on States which are themselves unable to exploit marine resources, including fish to arrange for such exploitation with other parties. The Lomé Convention has not sought to give the EEC privileges denied to others but it has sought to ensure that the Community receives treatment no less favourable than that given to others.

Combining these two principles, the Community will propose that there be entered in the Convention the undertaking of ACP coastal states to negotiate bilateral fishing agreements with the Community under mutually satisfactory conditions which do not discriminate against the Community. o

Jean-Michel CORRE (*)
Principal Administrator,
Directorate-General
for Development

(*) Principal Administrator, Directorate-General for Development.

Fishery agreements EEC-ACP states				
Country	Licences/Compensation	Cooperation/Research		
Seychelles 18.1.84	ECU 20/tonne fished ECU 900 000/3 years	ECU 250 000/3 years scientific cooperation		
Senegal 12.1.84	ECU 8.7 m/2 years	_		
Sao Tomé and Principe 31.8.83	ECU 20/tonne fished	Projects: ECU 180 000/year minimum		
Equatorial Guinea 30.6.83	ECU 20/tonne fished	Projects: ECU 180 000/year minimum		
Guinea 12.8.82	ECU 20/tonne fished (tuna); ECU 100/tonne fished (shrimps) or unload a portion of the catch at Conakry	Projects: ECU 2.1 m/3 years 1. research into fishery stocks ECU 200 000 2. 6 scholarships per year		
Guinea-Bissau 30.3.83	ECU 1.4 m/year	ECU 250 000 towards a scientific information programme		

A dictionary for rural areas

This basic French dictionary in pictures for people in rural areas (1) is the result of many years of work during which the author listened, observed, experimented in the field and practised integrated educational methods in rural development.

The author, Professor Bretones, is head of the Centre International d'Etudes sur l'Education pour le Développement Rural (CIEEDR) and Director of the Séminaire Inter-Universitaire de doctorat en pédagogie du Développement Rural at the Universities of Paris I and III and at the Institut Agronomique. He is a consultant of the FAO, the ITU, UNESCO, the UNDP, the OECD and Coopération Technique Internationale Française on all rural development problems, in particular those connected with advanced agricultural training, rural education, literacy and adult education.

Educational experiments in the rural world, analyses of rural development and many other things have shown that the only effective kind of educational scheme is the one which enables the peasant to obtain the vital knowledge he needs to control his environment. It must include both training for the individual as such and training for a socio-economic role—that of agricultural producer and organizer of the rural environment.

The words

The words in the dictionary, which were chosen after a very long period of study in the field, reflect the needs of people in rural areas. They are divided as follows:

allaiter (v.)



la maman allaite le bébé

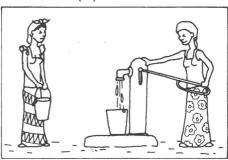
- 700 words in everyday use in the rural world, taken from the 1500-word list of basic French vocabulary and chosen according to the frequency with which they are used in this environment;
- 800 words used in agriculture, taken mainly from six subject-areas reflecting the prime concerns of the rural dwellers as recorded by the author during his many years in Africa and South America and listed in order of intensity as revealed by surveys into motivation and vocabulary:
- (i) economics and agricultural techniques;
- (ii) health;
- (iii) food and nutrition;
- (iv) housing;
- (v) woodwork, metalwork, building and village water supplies;
- (vi) organization of local agricultural and rural development institutions.

The illustrations

The best translation of words and ideas for peasants who come into contact with books is an illustration.

Since the dictionary is aimed at people who are learning or have only recently learned to read and write and who do not get the opportunity to read, it is educationally undesirable to explain the word alone—i.e. to use other words to explain a new word—because, even if they can read them, the words do not always correspond to anything in their experience. This is where the illustration comes in. An illustration that represents the content or meaning of a word or phrase, one that is integrated

couler (v.)



l'eau du puits coule de la pompe



into the known environment, is the only thing that will convey a real, exact understanding. A picture of familiar objects facilitates discovery and gives an emotional meaning to the words and phrases in relation to the subject of the picture. All educational work on this topic has shown that rural dwellers relate to pictures to an astonishing extent, which is why a word that has been perceived, read and felt in this way will become a living word—at which time it is understood.

Simple to use

The dictionary illustrates 1500 words, explaining them clearly and simply in 1300 figures and 18 plates (on, for example, rural development).

The illustrations are of a kind that might be found in newspapers, books or tracts, making the dictionary an opportunity for reading practice.

The word is written in blue at the top and in bold type again in the sentence, so that it strikes the reader at once.

The plates and figures depict centres of interest and situations that are of use in agricultural and rural life. In the plates, the words are writen next to the relevant illustrations.

In the space beneath the in French sentence the teacher or the rural instructor should write the translation of the words in the local languages.

Jean-Yves CARFANTAN-Charles CONDAMINES — Vaincre la faim, c'est possible (Overcoming hunger is possible) — Editions Seuil, 27 rue Jacob, Paris 6^e, France — 283 pages — 1983

Twenty years ago, at the beginning of the first development decade, the Director-General of FAO raised the alarm: unless considerable efforts are made there will be 250 million hungry people in ten years. And there were 250 million. In 1969, on the eve of the second development decade, the new Director-General of FAO issued another warning: without an immense effort, there will be 450 million hungry people on earth in ten years. There are today that number of hungry human beings. On the eve of the third development decade, the World Bank has predicted that, short of a colossal effort, 800 million human beings will suffer or die from hunger in the year 2000.

It is everyday, quietly and far from the television cameras, that hunger does its essential damage: thirty million men, women and children in the Third World are condemmed to death each year by inadequate resources. And the green revolution, the increase in international trade and international assistance are ineffective cures.

Are they poor because they are having too many children? Because the climate and the quality of their soil deprive them of the basic resources? Does our aid help in rescuing them?

Yes, it is possible to overcome hunger and everyone can contribute to it, here and there. It is necessary to understand the mechanism and resolve, as some have already done, to break away from a way of production, consumption and exchange that maintains hunger and alienates us all.

000

Edition 83 — Les Grands Projets Africains (Great African projects) — Groupe SAEP-NSE, 16 bis, rue Jouffroy, 75017, Paris, France — 440 pages — Size 24×320 — FF 740 — 1983

Over the past few years, the African economy has developed considerably and the potential market is now a focus for development that no-one can ignore. This continent on the move is,

essentially, still either little known or misunderstood. Although it intends basing a great deal of its development on international cooperation, it nevertheless has considerable possibilities of its own.

This work provides exhaustive coverage of the continent's potential and of the wide range of problems it raises. It contains clear syntheses and analyses, comparative tables and statistics aimed at highlighting the essential aspects of Africa's economic life. Facilities, industries, finances and more are covered by sector and by state (all 51 members of the OAU). There are details of past and present achievements, forthcoming development projects and investments, the administrative and socio-economic structures of each country and the nature and extent of relations with other countries.

The work sets out to emphasize the solidarity that exists in Africa, an aim in which it benefits from the support and encouragement of Abedayo Adedeii (the Executive Secretary of the Economic Commission for Africa), UNIDO, Mr Okelo Odongo (Secretary-General of the ACP Group), Jacques Ferrandi (Chairman of the International Committee for Black Africa), Just Faland (President of the OECD development centre), Mr M. T. Diawar (Chairman of the Club of Dakar), Paul Huvelin (President of the CEPIA), Mr Leportz (chairman of the EIB) and many other leading figures too numerous to list here.

000

Charles-Albert MICHALET — Le Défi du développement indépendant (The challenge of independent development) — Editions Rochevignes, 21, rue Royale, 75008, Paris, France — FF 79 — 188 pages — 1983

The countries of the Third World are now feeling the full force of the international economic crisis that has already hit the great western economies and their situation has deteriorated rapidly. This has contributed to the general questioning of the development strategies that have dominated the past decade.

So what is happening to the economic sovereignty of nations? Is it still possible? How far is any individual country free to shape its own des-

tiny? Could new forms of cooperation help point a way out of the crisis? These are questions to which this book tries to provide answers.

It is based on a detailed, objective analysis of a number of practical examples of development. The cases of Algeria, of Tanzania and of Mexico, of the Andean Pact countries for regional cooperation and the franc zone for monetary cooperation, all illustrate both the difficulty and the necessity of taking up the challenge of independent development today.

000

Lewis PERIBAM — North and South — Centre for Development Project, 6136 Coburg Road, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada B 3H 125 — 46 pages — \$6 — 1983

Of the numerous lectures transformed into publications, Peribam's North and South stands out clearly as one that in just only 46 pages, deals with its subject in a most thorough and comprehensive manner.

Drawn from his "Sir William Meyer Endowment Lectures" delivered at the University of Madras, this booklet is prefaced by the outgoing Canadian Prime Minister, Pierre Trudeau, who has known Peribam for many years.

In giving the historical background. Peribam notes that most of the terribly backward part of the developing world today once, if not much more culturally and advanced than the industrial countries, at least self-sufficient and interested in trading with anyone. Trade has been forced upon them in most cases at gunpoint, it ruthlessly exploited, humiliated, He cites the example of China whose emperor. Chine Lung was approached in 1793 by King George III of England for the establishment of trade between England and China. The emperor, Peribam says, replied: "As your ambassador can see for himself, we possess all things. I set no value on objects strange or ingenious and have no use for your country's manufactures". Peribam does not argue for isolation with this quotation, his intention is to show that internationalism was, first and foremost, the idea of the industrialized world and protectionism is contrary to that idea. He pleads for a

reinforcement of international cooperation based on justice and solidarity.

000

Jean-Pierre JARDEL — Antilles - Guyane (The Caribbean - Guyana) — Collection des Guides Delta-Flammarion, 20, rue Monsieur-le-Prince, Paris, France — 426 pages — 1984

Some of the Delta Guides have already been reprinted and indeed one of the features of the series is that is is updated regularly. The authors work in the field and frequent stays in the countries under scrutiny mean they are familiar with what is happening and in a position to satisfy the needs of the traveller better.

Each edition contains a general introduction to the history, geography, culture and art of the country in question, followed by a study of each of the main regions the traveller may cross.

The maps are always original and sometimes unique and there are many practical details about formalities, transport, hotels, local holidays and so on. They are not designed to be academic works, nor do they claim to be exhaustive—which is why they are open to criticism from the reader.

As an introduction to the everyday life of a country and a practical guide for the tourist, they are a vital aid to discovery.

000

Madjid BENCHIKH — Droit international du sous-développement — Nouvel ordre dans la dépendance (The international law of under-development — A new order in dependence) — Editions Berger-Levrault, 229 bvd Saint-Germain, 75007, Paris, France — 331 pages — FF 80 — 1983

Madjid Benchikh, who holds advanced university qualifications, including a doctorate in law, is a delegate at the third UN Conference on the Law of the Sea. He is also Dean of the faculty of law at the University of Algiers, where he teaches, and Associate Professor at the University of Aix-Marseille. This book is intended particularly for law students, officials of international organizations and anyone else interested in relations between the developed and the underdeveloped countries.

There is nothing polemical about the title. By qualifying the rules and institutions regulating contemporary international relations between developed and developing countries as the international law of under-development, the author is setting out to show that this law, in spite of the spirit of progress behind it, is paving the way for new forms of lasting dependence of the under-developed countries.

Going beyond the speeches, from north and south alike, that inform us of international development the economic policies of the under-developed countries, and their legal instruments (investment codes, contracts with foreign firms, multinationals in particular, bilateral and multilateral agreements and so on) point to a new international division of labour.

And this new division needs its law. It needs rules and principles to govern and inspire the generalized system of preferences, the integrated commodity programme and the action programmes, the codes on industrialization and the transfer of technology and more. This law must meet the demands of a new and emergent international order.

000

Mustapha BENCHENANE — Les armées africaines (African armies) — Published, 25, rue de l'Espérance, 75013 Paris — 221 pages — 1983

The author teaches at the University of Saint Etienne, and this is the first of three books derived from his doctoral thesis in political science. The other two-Les coups d'état en Afrique (Coups d'Etat in Africa) and Les régimes militaires africains (African military régimes) are due out shortly. In this work, Mr Benchenane investigates the true nature of these armies, making a distinction between those of colonial origin and those of popular origin, born of liberation movements. He then analyses the emergence of these armies in the two main groups—English-speaking Africa and Frenchspeaking Africa—with their methods of recruitment and organization. This is followed by a series of monographs on the Zairian, Moroccan, Algerian, Angolan and Egyptian armies, which is intended to illustrate the considerable diversity of the armies of the continent.

There are, however, similarities. Armies are, the author maintains, the only state apparatus with the power and the organization to make a decisive intervention in political life. They reflect, overtly in some cases, the class struggles of society as a whole and they are, because of their organization, a melting pot for the formation of the nation.

This book provides information on the size of a number of African armies, presents and analyses the assistance they receive from certain armies in the developed world and describes how the African officers are trained.

000

Ben YACINE-TOURE — Afrique: l'épreuve de l'indépendance (Africa: the test of independence) — Publications of the University Institute of Advanced International Studies, Geneva — Presses Universitaires de France, 108, Bd Saint-Germain, 75006 Paris (France) — 575 BF — 1983

This book is a reflection on and synthesis of the present discernible trends of the main political and economic options of African governments after 25 years of independence.

There are three dominant considerations in the author's approach. Firstly, a "one and indivisible", political and economic entity that Africa is made out to be, does not exist. It is yet to be conceived and forged, with immense efforts, by generations of Africans confident in their ancestral values and sufficiently aware of the realities of the outside world. Secondly, independence is not an end, it is a means for national liberation which is the true and ultimate aim of the decolonization of Africa, and finally, development is a common project of society. In its elaboration the people are the active and prime instrument, not the contrary.

The author leaves the well-trodden path of idealized and illustrated presentation of Africa to show us, without complacency, independence in its extreme complexity, a simple join between Africa's past and future. And a high-level debate on Africa's future

INDUSTRIAL OPPORTUNITIES

Published every two months by Centre for Industrial Development rue de l'Industrie 28, B-1040 Brussels, Belgium Tel. 513 41 00 Telex CDI 61427



No. 38 May-June '84

CID

MODEL AGREEMENTS FOR ACP-EEC JOINT VENTURES

NEW MODEL TEXTS FOR FAIR DEALS BETWEEN INVESTORS

New model agreements will refine and simplify the task of establishing industries on a joint venture basis, with ACP and EEC economic operators. The models were drawn up by CID in collaboration with a Belgian law firm specialising in international contracts. They will be used to guide CID staff acting as "honest brokers" during joint venture negotiations. The models cover all essential angles of a joint venture agreement.

The models were designed to be flexible so that, in places, they allow partners to choose between a number of alternative clauses; and they can of course be added to, or otherwise altered, to meet the wishes of the future partners. They provide a standard framework around which any future partners can shape their own particular joint venture companies. They will therefore find the models an indispensable tool during negotiations.

In addition to a model joint venture agreement, CID has also had drawn up model implementation, management, marketing and plant specification and performance agreements. It has also had model "letters of intent" prepared.

These models are intended to ensure a fair deal for both sides, to allow for the transfer of technology under proper conditions, to provide for independent mediation and to anticipate all essential measures required for effective implementation.

LETTERS OF INTENT

An ACP-EEC joint venture negotiation often entails a letter of intent—either before the feasibility study, or after

The letter formalises the existing climate of confidence by getting points of agreement down on paper for the first time. It sketches out an

agreed common action with a view to setting up production on a joint venture basis in an ACP country; and it outlines some of the basic conditions for a feasibility study. It also discusses eventual equity contributions and may refer to other potential sources of finance, or may indicate possible implementation, management or training arrangements.

If at the outset of negotiations one of the future partners has already carried out a feasibility study, the letter of intent takes account of the information collected by the study and spells out the clear intention of both sides to proceed with the establishment of a joint venture company.

Letters of intent are not contracts. They are intended to be statements of the present intentions of both partners. Their only legally binding element is the undertaking not to exploit unilaterally, or disclose to third parties, any information derived from the feasibility study. The final joint venture agreement is, however, a binding document.

MODEL JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

Briefly, the first objective is to determine the business purpose and to agree to set up a joint venture company, with a defined structure, to carry out that purpose. It is then necessary to establish the contribution

CONTENTS

2

Industrial promotion attaches push opportunities in the Pacific.
 CID staff member to head Malawi Development Corporation.

3

■ Promotion meeting for industries in East and Southern Africa and the Indian Ocean.

4 and 5

■ Offers from ACP industrial project sponsors.

6

■ Training workshop: Nigeria's pressing need for industrial plant maintenance

7

■ Franco-Gabonese production : brush plant implemented.

8

■ Offers from EEC firms.

required of each partner to make the operation work.

Finally, it must clearly state the contributions to be made and the functions to be performed by independent third parties (and the compensation they are to receive). It is good to be as specific as practicable, in order to avoid future misunderstandings.

The following are the major areas covered by the model agreement:

- the commercial purpose and location of the new company;
- the identity of the shareholders (including development finance corporations);
- the composition of the board of directors, shareholders' meetings, loans by investors and the sale or transfer of shares;
- implementation and management of the new company;

Continued on page 7

CID's INDUSTRIAL PROMOTION ATTACHE PROGRAMME

PROMOTING INDUSTRIES IN THE SOUTH PACIFIC

Promotion attachés from five southern Pacific ACP countries will be in CID's Brussels office until mid-July to promote industrial projects from their countries. EEC industrialists interested in any of these projects are invited to contact the relevant promotion attaché(s) at CID.

The projects being promoted are from the agro- and food-based, plastic, leather and footwear, renewable energy, wood, fishing and mechanical sectors, among others.

The promotion attachés hope to identify joint venture partners, technology and know-how for their projects.

They are interested in meeting EEC industrialists who have their own ideas about setting up production in the South Pacific, with a view to exporting to Australia or New Zealand under the Sparteca regional agreement on tariffs.

The presence of the promotion attachés will also be very useful for the follow-up of projects which were promoted and discussed with EEC industrialists at CID's promotion meeting held in Vanuatu in November 1983.

PLEASE CONTACT US AT CID (BEFORE END-MAY) ABOUT OUR PROJECTS



FIJI: Rupeni Tuiloma, Economic Development Board.

Sweets, cocoa beans, chocolate and its by-products; fruit wines; fruit processing; meat

processing; plastic homeware and pharmaceutical bottles; industrial shoes and boots; leather and PVC sandals; PVC bags and attaché cases; electrical items: switches and accesories; food cans; aluminium pots and pans; automotive mufflers; woodbased industries.

PAPUA NEW GUINEA: Elias Kedek, Department of Industrial Development.

Snail meat; chalk; mother of pearl buttons; poultry feed; fishing; wood-based industries.

TONGA: Soane Ramanlal, Tonga Development Bank.

Assembly of watches and clocks; cassave pellets for animal feed; chicken hatchery; wind and solar powered desalination plant.



VANUATU: Japin Tari, Department of Industry.

Tyre retreading.

(Mr. Tari will mainly be following up into the study stage projects which were successfully promoted at CID's promotion meeting for the Pacific held in Vanuatu in November 1983. He also welcomes new project ideas from EEC industrialists.)

WESTERN SAMOA: Falefa Lima, Western Samoa Development Bank. Coconut timber; integrated meat processing; wood-based industries; fishing.

CID SENIOR STAFF MEMBER MOVES ON

NEW HEAD FOR MALAWI DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

Last month Mr. Wolfgang Ulbrich moved from his post as Deputy Manager of CID's Industrial Studies Division to take up an appointment as General Manager of the parastatal Malawi Development Corporation.

A graduate of the German universities of Heidelberg and Mannheim, Mr. Ulbrich was among the first to join CID when the organisation was created in 1977.

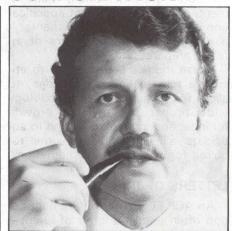
During his seven years with CID he was instrumental in developing many projects and in establishing contacts with financial institutions. He travelled widely through all ACP regions to identify and follow-up CID projects. Some of these have been implemented while others are still in the pipeline.

Before joining CID Mr. Ulbrich spent two years in Germany and four

in Kenya with Afrika Verein, two years with SIFIDA in Geneva and two years with the Directorate General for Development of the European Commission, in Brussels.

The Malawi Development Corporation has 30 subsidiary companies whose activities include cement, abattoirs metal processing, hotels, banking, insurance and import/export.

Wolfgang Ulbrich emphasises that he will be cooperating with any international agency which can support the economic development of Malawi. He adds that because of his close



Wolfgang Ulbrich

contacts with the EEC he will fully exploit the possibilities offered by Europe especially when it comes to finding joint venture partners.

PROMOTION MEETING FOR AGRO- AND FOOD-BASED PROJECTS

EAST AND SOUTHERN AFRICA AND INDIAN OCEAN

In its efforts to encourage industrial development in ACP countries, the Centre for Industrial Development (CID) plans to host a project promotion meeting in its Brussels headquarters on 5-6 June 1984. The meeting will promote agro- and food-based industries in East and Southern Africa and the Indian Ocean. In this article, John Magombo, Manager of CID's Industrial Studies Division, outlines the context of the meeting and describes the countries it is designed to serve.

There are seventeen ACP countries involved with a total population of 138 million. With only two exceptions, they have a common factor in the use of the English language. All are endowed with agricultural resources including forestry and fishing.

SOUTHERN AFRICA

Today the most active sub-regional organisation in these countries is the Southern Africa Development Coordination Conference (SADCC) which comprises 9 countries, i.e. Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe. These have a total population of some 60 million with an average GNP per capita of around \$500. Manufacturing in the region is still in its infancy—accounting for no more than an average 10% of GDP in each country.

EAST AFRICA

In 1975 there were 50 million people in the three states of Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda. These countries are rebuilding the good mutual relations which existed prior to the breakup of the East African Community (1977). A free flow of trade has continued across Lake Victoria; and Uganda and Kenya still share major road and rail links right through to the port of Mombasa. Like SADCC countries, East African countries are rich in unexploited resources.

HORN OF AFRICA

Include the Sudan with the countries of the Horn of Africa, i.e. Djibouti, Ethiopia and Somalia, and you have another vast area 4.4 million km² inhabited by only 56 million people. Individually, each of these countries can support industries. However, regional cooperation would improve the industrial prospects of the area and attract more private investment.

INDIAN OCEAN

The Indian Ocean islands of the Comores, Mauritius, Madagascar, and Seychelles, have a total population of 10.34 million. Although, individually they are small, they have a higher GNP per capita than the other subregions, averaging \$870. These islands are not fully exploiting their fish and wool resources. They are in fact being systematically cheated out of the wealth of their own seas by illegal fish runners. There is good trading between these islands states and the African mainland.

THE JUNE MEETING

Preparations for the June promotion meeting involved project identification by CID-appointed consultants. Substantiation of some projects was undertaken by CID antenna organisations in a number of the countries.

EEC industrialists interested in some of these projects have already been identified. The meeting will bring together the sponsors of the projects and interested EEC industrialists. Separate discussions about individual projects may be held with the assistance of CID officers. EEC industrialists interested in attending the meeting are asked to contact CID for further information.

THE PROJECTS

In all, some 30 projects are being promoted at the June meeting and 9 of these are outlined on page 5.

Most of the projects are small and medium scale because the economies of the sub-regions concerned can support only projects of this size.

Projects in the agro- and foodbased sector were chosen to support recent initiatives to increase food productivity, taken by the governments of these 17 countries and by the FAO, the EEC and other international organizations. For example, SADCC has attracted attention for project assistance from the developed countries and is continuously organising donor pledging conferences and project workshops. The EEC has indicated firm support for SADCC food security programmes, to be accompanied by the reduction of post-production food losses, improvement of handling, conservation, appropriate food processing technologies, etc.

While the support of governments and multilateral institutions is important, efforts must also be undertaken to attract direct private investment into these regions. CID's June promotion meeting is one effort in this direction.

In market economies technical innovation is mostly privately owned and CID expects that transfers of technology will be successfully negotiated at the meeting in June.

The most important starting point is to create the necessary institutional and legal framework to attract private investment. Most of the 17 countries fortunately have investment codes which provide positive investment conditions.

REGIONAL TRADE

The Economic Commission for Africa (ECA) has been trying to encourage regional trade, e.g. by the creation of the Preferential Trade Area (PTA). Its efforts are receiving technical support from the EEC especially for the preparation of inter-regional trade arrangements, notably for the introduction of a regional clearing and payments system.

For SADCC, the PTA clearing system was inaugurated in February, using the Central Bank of Zimbabwe as the clearing house. Member states will trade in their own currencies with a new unit of account known as UNPTA. This is, in principle, akin to the IMF special drawing rights and will be used to settle debts without the necessity for international letters of credit. This has to be a real attraction for private investors because one can now look forward to sales beyond national borders.

OFFERS FROM ACP SPONSORS

EEC INDUSTRIAL PARTNERS WANTED



EEC industries are invited to contact CID, quoting the reference number, in response to any offer outlined in this section. CID will answer questions on any item and will indicate the kind of assistance it can provide. EEC industries should give a brief description of their operations; and, in relation to the project which interests them, they should state the kind of involvement they envisage.

Organisations reprinting these offers in their own publications, are asked to ALWAYS include the CID reference numbers.

Cut flowers for USA market

Jamaica - 660.JAM.1.AGR

A Jamaican company already producing 2 million anthurium blooms per year, exports partly to Canada, Italy and Germany. It wants to expand in order to service the East Coast of the United States. The company is open to a foreign equity participation and seeks a European horticultural producer who could transfer know-how and benefit from better access to the USA market.

Chicken producer wants to establish a feedmill Papua New Guinea 660.PNG.1.AGR

A company currently producing and selling frozen chicken and allied products wishes to set up a poultry feedmill. The envisaged capacity for the mill is 14 000 tons a year. (There is a local market for about 60 000 tons a year.)

Technical assistance is required to study and implement the project.

Melamine tableware for local market

Nigeria - 660.NIA.11.RUB

A private sponsor wants to establish a minimum production capacity of 450 000 units a year of melamine tableware.

He needs a joint venture partner to take a share of the equity and to provide technical assistance. The local market is estimated to be around 11 million units a year.

Partner wanted for animal feed plant

Zaire - 660.ZAI.AGR

A private sponsor supported by

the local development bank wants to set up an animal feed plant with a capacity of 14 000 tons a year in the Shaba area. There is a local market for around 98 000 tons a year and existing local production provides only 33 000 tons a year.

Joint venture partner required to provide equity and technical assistance.

Increasing output of melamined wooden furniture

Sao Tome - 660.STP.1.TIM

An existing sawmill producing melamined wooden furniture wishes to expand production to 6 000 units a year.

It seeks a joint venture partner who will help to carry out the feasibility study, provide technical assistance and take a share of the equity.

Plastic products— exceptional opportunity —factory ready to roll Guinea Bissau 660.GUI.BI.1.RUB

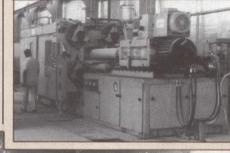
A new plastic factory (see photo) is ready to go into production. The factory consists of small to large injection moulding machines with a number of moulds for various household products and a total capacity of 700 tons a year.

All the machines have been tested and the buildings are of excellent construction with insulated walls. The workforce is partly trained and more training may be provided for free (in East Germany).

The government of Guinea Bissau is interested in talking to potential partners willing to provide operational know-how, access if possible to neighbouring markets and, preferably, equity.

CID will be prepared to provide assistance in studying viability and in getting the factory started.

In first class condition and ready to roll. Plastic factory in Guinea Bissau. (ACP offer 660.GUI.BI.1.RUB)





Expansion in output of mufflers and exhausts Trinidad and Tobago 660.T & T.J.MEC

A private company already manufacturing mufflers and exhaust pipes for cars wants to reach a factory scale of 100 000 units a year.

It seeks a joint venture partner who will take a share of the equity,

provide technical assistance and contribute to the cost of the feasibility study.

Aluminium doors, windows and frames Cape Verde — 660.CV.1.MET

A private company wants to diversify by setting up an aluminium car-

pentry unit to produce doors, windows and frames. Expected capacity is:

doors : 1 200 units a year windows : 2 000 units a year frames : 1 600 metres a year

The company seeks technical assistance and supplier credit, including the supply of raw materials and accessories over a period to be determined.

AGRO- AND FOOD-BASED PROJECTS FOR PROMOTION AT JUNE MEETING (See article on page 3)

In all, 30 projects are being promoted at the June meeting for East and Southern Africa and the Indian Ocean. We list here only those projects for which interested EEC industrialists are yet to be identified.

EEC industrialists seriously interested in any of these projects who would like to receive an invitation to the meeting, should contact CID quoting the reference number(s) of the relevant project(s). The meeting will be held in Brussels on 5-6 June 1984.

We have not listed here the projects which have already attracted the interest of EEC industrialists. These include the production of yeast, animal feed and fishmeal, honey and beeswax, dehydrated vegetables, flour from sorghum and vegetable oil, integrated industrial and agricultural complexes, nut processing and packaging, milk processing, a saw-mill, bottling of mineral water, meat processing and the production of dried pellets from potatoes. EEC firms registered with CID will receive details of all projects. Other EEC firms wishing to receive these details are advised to register with CID now.

COUNTRY	REFERENCE	NATURE OF PROJECT	WHAT ACP SPONSOR SEEKS
ЕТНІОРІА	610.ETH.FOO	Wine. Establishment of a new winery. Proposed annual capacity: 6 million litres for local and export markets.	Joint venture partner to take a share of the equity (up to 49%) and provide technical assistance, help in locating finance, training, management and marketing.
	610.ETH.CHE	Resins and oils. Production of alkyd resins, vegetable oils and vegetable tannins from locally available products (castor, linseed, acacia). Envisaged capacity: Alkyd resins — 2 000 tons a year Vegetable oils — 4 000 tons a year Vegetable tannins — 200 tons a year Production is mainly to be aimed at the local market.	Joint venture partner to take a share of the equity (up to 49 %) and provide technical assistance and training.
	610.ETH.FOO	Fruit and vegetable processing. Production and processing of horticultural products into marmalade, canned fruit and vegetables, and fruit and vegetable juices.	Joint venture partner who will assist with marketing, training and supply of technology. Maximum equity available: 49%.
	610.ETH.FOO	Processing soya beans. Establishment of a soya bean processing complex. Factory is intended to produce defatted soya food products and vegetable oil. Intake capacity: 200 tons a day.	Joint venture partner to take a share of the equity (maximum 49%) and to help with training, marketing and technical assistance.
	610.ETH.FOO	Baby food. Production of baby food from locally grown fruits, vegetables and grains. Proposed annual capacity: 20 000 tons.	Joint venture partner to take a share of the equity (up to 49 %) and provide training.
MADAGASCAR	610.MAD.FOO	Canned fish. Production of canned fish. This is a rehabilitation of an existing fishing and processing operation. Envisaged production: 3 million cans a year for local and export markets. A market study is available.	Joint venture partner to take a share of the equity and to provide technical assistance and training.
MALAWI	610.MWI.CHE	Nicotine sulphate solution. Manufacture of nicotine sulphate solution from tobacco waste, for use in synthetic insecticides and other agro-chemicals. Estimated capacity: 20 tons per year. Tobacco waste is already available.	A joint venture partner to take a share of the equity and to provide technical assistance and training.
ZAMBIA	610.ZAM.CHE	Nicotine sulphate. Production of nicotine sulphate from to- bacco waste, for use in insecticides and agro-chemicals. Pro- posed output: 25 tons a year. A project profile is available.	Joint venture partner to take a share of the equity and who will supply technology, technical assistance and training.
ZIMBABWE	610.ZIM.ENG	Solar power. Manufacture of photovoltaic panels and photovoltaic powered equipment such as pumps, heaters, lighting apparatus, etc. for the local and export markets. This is an extension of an existing company which is already exporting to the U.S.A.	Joint venture partner who will provide technical assistance and training.

TRAINING WORKSHOP

INDUSTRIAL PLANT MAINTENANCE - NIGERIA

Industries in African, Caribbean and Pacific States are working very much below full capacity, partly due to poor maintenance and a shortage of spare parts. In helping to tackle these problems, CID held a training workshop in industrial plant maintenance in Nigeria, from 29 February to 16 March at the Federal Institute of Industrial Research, Oshodi (FIIRO), Lagos, in cooperation with the Industrial Training Fund (ITF).

In his welcoming address to the participants, Dr. O.A. Koleoso, Director of FIIRO, said that the workshop could not have come at a more opportune moment because the foreign exchange needed to bring in technicians to effect repairs on equipment has now become very scarce.

Also current economic constraints have forced Nigerian industry to take a greater interest in prolonging the life of existing plant through proper maintenance.

Companies in Nigeria are no longer able to import spares freely and must make better use of existing resources. The workshop showed the participants how to alleviate

improving maintenance methods—through cleaning, correct lubrication and use of planned maintenance—thereby reducing the number of spares required;

codifying spares to avoid expensive duplication;

 improving the administration of spares so that they are ordered in time, in the required quantity and then stored properly to avoid deterioration.

There were 30 participants with an average industrial experience of ten years from small to medium-sized industries in several industrial sectors. They were selected from 112 applicants and because of the priority which Nigeria now accords to maintenance, an appeal was made to CID to help repeat the workshop until the needs of all the applicants are satisfied

NO MAINTENANCE CULTURE

In an opening address the Minister of National Planning, Chief M. S. Adigun, said that Nigeria lacks a maintenance culture and that the manufacturing sector is based on foreign technology with little or no ability to maintain the imported plant and equipment. The Minister pointed out that "since foreigners are usually flown in to maintain plant and equip-

Dr. Isaac Akinrele, Deputy Director of CID: "We consider this training workshop to be timely".



ment, this is not done until the equipment in each case breaks down completely.

"Plants which normally last for between fifteen and twenty years in developed countries last for less than ten years in Nigeria. A by—product of this is the high price of locally manufactured goods since manufacturers have to pass on the cost of accelerated depreciation allowances to the consumers".

"There is therefore a pressing need", declared the Minister, "to run regular training and retraining programmes on plant maintenance".

ABANDONED EQUIPMENT

In a keynote address Alhaji Lawal Tudunwada, Director-General of ITF. also emphasised the urgency of Nigeria's industrial maintenance problems. "In both the private and the public sectors of the economy", he commented, "plants and equipment costing sometimes, millions of Naira, often grind to a halt due to lack of spare parts or lack of trained personnel to effect routine maintenance or repairs". He added that because of "apparent national wealth derived from petroleum resources, the habit became prevalent to abandon equipment instead of organising routine maintenance and repairs.'

"This habit", he went on, "has often resulted in incalculable waste of financial and material resources".

"Anyone who has lived long enough in Nigeria would undoubtedly feel concerned about the staggering magnitude of the problem of poor maintenance of equipment and

infrastructural facilities prevalent throughout the length and breath of our country".

To illustrate the problem Mr. Tudunwada referred to Nigeria's power supply. He said that only one third of the cumulative power supply capacity of the country's electricity generating plants is in use, due mainly to the lack of spare parts which has caused a state of general disrepair among many of the country's hydro and thermal power supply systems.

DIAGNOSTIC SURVEY

Dr. Isaac Akinrele, Deputy Director of CID, explained that CID carried out a preliminary diagnositc survey of the plant maintenance situation in small and medium sized Nigerian industries with a view to developing an appropriate course content. "It was our hope", he said, "that by collaborating with the ITF we would be able to establish a framework for the extension of the training concepts to all parts of Nigeria".

In conclusion, Dr. Akinrele remarked that "capital goods in the form of industrial plant and machinery are a major source of foreign exchange outflow from this country".

"In the face of the current balance of payments deficit", he continued, "it is only logical that investments in expensive plants should be amortised over the maximum possible life cycles and that plants should be operated with maximum productivity. It is in this perception that we consider this training workshop to be timely".

At the end of the course the participants agreed on the need for a mutual exchange of information and on the need to make their experience available to industry and the Nigerian authorities on a continuous basis. For this purpose, they are prepared to constitute the nucleus of an Association of Nigerian Maintenance Engineers which may later form the basis for a National Industrial Maintenance Institute.

Continued from page 1

- training and marketing;
- the role of auditors;
- the settlement of disputes by arbitration.

OTHER MODEL AGREEMENTS

Additional agreements are required when a shareholder has been assigned a function too large or complex to be incorporated in the joint venture agreement, or when independant third parties are involved.

Plant specifications and performance agreement

This is a model agreement between the joint venture company and a plant supplier (who may also be a shareholder). It obliges the supplier to guarantee a defined plant capacity and performance.

Project implementation agreement

This model covers all aspects of the construction and commissioning of the plant, including management during the implementation period. It sets out the financial and accounting obligations, states the agreed date of completion and specifies the terms of remuneration. It also deals with sub-contracting, tendering and the legal authority of the contractor.

Management agreement

This is designed for a situation where the new joint venture company needs to employ expert management (normally supplied by the EEC joint venture partner) for a number of years after start-up. It describes the duties and powers of the manager. It also details conditions of employment, including remuneration.

Marketing agreement

There is need for such an agreement where the new joint venture company wishes to use another company (which may also be a shareholder) to market any of its ouput, particularly in overseas markets. The model agreement covers arrangements whereby the marketing company acts as an agent on a commission basis, or buys for its own use (or for sale to third parties) a defined percentage of the output. It specifies the responsibilities of the marketing company vis à vis packaging, transport, storage, permits or licences, and the supply of market information; and it describes the conditions applying to prices, remuneration and charges.

LAW AND ARBITRATION

A joint venture agreement regulates the relationships between the

signatories. The contents of the agreement are defined, not by any law, but by the wishes of the signatories. It can for instance tie down the methods by which managers are appointed and this could be an important consideration for a minority shareholder.

On the other hand, the articles of association and memorandum are public records required by law to register a company. They can be based upon a joint ventrue agreement but they do not replace it.

The partners must decide which law is to be applied in the event of a legal dispute. The normal choice is the law of the ACP country in which the plant is to be located.

However, CID recommends that disputes be settled if at all possible by arbitration, in accordance with the rules of the International Chamber of Commerce; and CID can itself offer mediation and arbitration services when ACP and EEC joint venture partners disagree over technical and commercial (but not legal) matters.

The preparation of these model agreements accords with CID's policy to assist industries at all stages from project idea, to search for partners, to feasibility study, to locating sources of finance, right through to final agreement, implementation, training and (if necessary) rehabilitation and arbitration.

FRANCO-GABONESE PRODUCTION

BRUSH PLANT IMPLEMENTED

A new CID-assisted joint venture company aimed at capturing 50% of the local brush market, began operations in Libreville, Gabon, in March 1984.

The partners met for the first time at a CID promotion meeting held in Brussels in June 1982. The French partner, M. Tadeck Zulick, is managing director of a brush factory employing 11 people in the quiet village of Renwez in the north of France.

His Gabonese partner, M. Jean-François Maroga employs 30 people in a painting and decorating business which he gradually built up from a one-man operation. "Not wishing to stop at this", Maroga explains, "I got the idea of manufacturing paint brushes as an industrial activity close to my existing business".

Things really began to happen when CID offered Maroga a trip to Brussels to attend the June 1982 promotion meeting.

A feasibility study was completed

in June 1983 and showed that a small number of importing wholesalers controlled the Gabonese brush market and would favour local pro-

HOW CID HELPED

- Identified the project, the sponsor and the French technical partner.
- Financed business trips to allow partners to meet.
- Co-funded feasibility study.
- Helped with negotiations in Gabon and France.
- Made representations to public authorities in Gabon
- Paid for training in France of Gabonese production supervisor and on-the-sport training in Gabon by French counterpart.

duction as a means of obtaining quicker delivery, thereby reducing stocks (and overhead costs).

For 10 years the brush factory will not have to pay any duty on imported raw materials, such as bristles, synthetic fibres, glue and varnish.

Maroga contributed 36% of the equity for this project and other Gabonese investors contributed 34%. Zulick and his French company hold 30% of the shares.

Zulick plans to keep a professional eye on the operation by visiting Gabon four times a year, and emphasises the importance of the "human contact" between himself and Maroga.

Through all stages of the project, each side looked to CID as an impartial broker whose honesty and judgement they could trust.

JOINT VENTURE OFFERS FROM EEC FIRMS **ACP ENTREPRENEURS, PLEASE REPLY**



ACP entrepreneurs interested in these offers are invited to contact CID, quoting the reference number(s). They must supply CID with information about their industrial and/or commercial experience, and give evidence of the market potential for the product(s) in question. In addition, ACP entrepreneurs are expected to confirm their willingness to invest in the envisaged project and must provide information on their sources of finance. CID will not be in a position to respond to enquiries about any EEC offer unless ACP entrepreneurs furnish the information required.

Organisations reproducing these offers in their own publications, are asked to include the CID reference numbers plus the above conditions.

Integrated unit for pig breeding and processing French offer - Ref. 84/7a

A French company with wide experience in tropical countries is interested in assiting ACP sponsors to set up an integrated pig breeding and processing unit for a variety of pork products.

The unit would include an animal feed mill.

Total investment, including buildings, would be about US\$6.2 million.

Capacities are as follows:

- Live pigs: 10 000 a year
- Processing throughout: 250 pigs a week
- Animal feed: 5 tons per hour.

The French company is prepared to participate in equity under joint venture conditions and to provide know-how and training.

Leatherboard from tannery waste Italian offer - Ref. 84/8a

An Italian company is interested in producing leatherboard for the footwear industry, in association with an ACP joint venture partner. Leatherboard is manufactured from solid tannery waste.

Plant capacity would be 1.5 tonnes of 1 m x 1.45 m leatherboard sheets per 8 hours, for a total invest-(excluding buildings) US\$ 750 000.

The Italian firm offers equity participation, training and know-how.

Existing plant available for the manufacture of filters for cars

Italian offer - Ref. 84/9a

A complete plant to produce oil,

air and gasoline filters for automobiles is available from an Italian com-

The plant is relatively new and is well maintained. The asking price is US\$1 285 000. (CID may finance an evaluation by an independent expert of the value, suitability and condition of the plant.)

The Italian company wants to locate a suitable ACP partner with whom it will be prepared to set up a joint venture company, taking at least 20% of the equity itself. It is also prepared to provide technical expertise and management for the effective operation of the plant.

Rug factories: partners wanted who are active in furnishings or hardware Belgian offer - Ref. 84/10a

A Belgian firm wishes to invest in units in ACP countries to produce rugs of various dimensions using cuttings from carpets of the highest quality. The manufacturing process is simple and involves first trimming and then finishing the edges.

The Belgian firm seeks ACP partners who are well-established in the hardware or furnishings business.

The minimum investment required would be US\$ 200 000, for an annual capacity of 250 000 pieces with value about sales US\$ 400 000.

Plant for producing acrylic sanitary ware UK offer - Ref. 84/11a

AUK firm is interested in establishing a plant in an ACP country to manufacture acrylic sanitary ware. The plant can handle a range of products including standard and luxury-type baths, washbasins, vanity units and toilet seats (and covers).

Hourly plant capacity would be: 7 standard baths, or 15 washbasins, or 15 vanity units, or 15 facing panels. (It is not possible to produce all items concurrently.)

Required investment in equipment amounts to around US\$350 000.

The UK company is prepared to take equity in a joint venture with an ACP partner.

Range of products in fibreglass (GRP) UK offer - Ref. 84/12a

A subsidiary of a large UK company wants to extend its overseas operations via joint venture investments or management contracts.

It envisages setting up a fibreglass facility to manufacture a range of products which could include water tanks, building panels for use as all cladding, sotrage bins, boats of up to 33 metres specially developed for use by harbour authorities, water police, etc.

To reach an annual sales figure of US\$3 million imported raw material costs for glass and resin would amount to US\$920 000. In addition, it would be necessary to purchase moulds: the mould for a patrol boat of 10 metres, for instance, would cost about US\$61000; the mould and tooling for a 455 litre water tank would cost about US\$ 1800 and for a 4550 litre tank about US\$8000.

The basic equipment consists of woodworking machines for making pattenrs and moulds.

A building of 1000 m² would be needed, with provision for progressive expansion.

The process is labour-intensive and operatives can be trained to an acceptable standard within six weeks.

OPERATIONAL SUMMARY

No. 22 - May 1984

(position as at 16 April 1984)



EEC-financed development schemes

The following information is aimed at showing the state of progress of EEC development schemes prior to their implementation. It is set out as follows:

Geographical breakdown

The summary is divided into three groups of countries, corresponding to the main aspects of Community development policy:

- the ACP countries (Africa, the Caribbean and the Pacific), which signed the multilateral conventions of Lomé I (28 February 1975) and Lomé II (31 October 1979), plus the OCT (overseas countries and territories) of certain member states of the EEC, which get the same type of aid as the ACP countries;
- the Mediterranean countries (Maghreb and Mashraq), which signed cooperation agreements with the EEC in 1976 and 1977;
- the non-associated developing countries of Asia and Latin America, beneficiaries since 1976 of annual aid programmes.

The information within each of these groups is given by recipient country (in alphabetical order).

Note

As the information provided is subject to modification in line with the development aims and priorities of the recipient country, or with the conditions laid down by the authorities empowered to take financial decisions, the EEC is in no way bound by this summary, which is for information only.

Information given

The following details will usually be given for each development scheme:

- the title of the project;
- the administrative body responsible for it;
- the estimated sum involved (prior to financing decision) or the amount actually provided (post financing decision);
- a brief description of projects envisaged (construction work, supplies of equipment, technical assistance, etc.);
- any methods of implementation (international invitations to tender, for example);
- the stage the project has reached (identification, appraisal, submission for financing, financing decision, ready for implementation).

Main abbreviations

Resp. Auth.: Responsible Authority Int. tender: International invitation to tender

Acc. tender: Invitation to tender (accelerated procedure)

Restr. tender: Restricted invitation to tender

TA: Technical assistance

EDF: European Development Fund mECU: Million European currency units

Correspondance about this operational summary can be sent directly to :

Mr. Franco Cupini
Directorate General for Development
Commission of the European Communities
(ARCH.25/1-1)
200, Rue de la Loi
B-1049 Brussels

who will pass on requests for information to the services in charge of projects.

Sectoral Index

	occioiai iliacx	
AGRICULTURE		
Irrigation and soil development, infrastructures, improvement	Burundi, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Comoros, Chad, Dominica, Ghana, Equatorial Guinea, Kenya, Malawi, Mauritiu Mauritania, Niger, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Swaziland, Chad, Upper Volta, Zambia, Zir babwe, Egypt, Bangladesh, Burma, Indonesia, Nepal, The Philippines, DominicanRepublic, Halti, Nicaragua, Hondras, Bolivia, Costa Rica, India, Peru, Yemen, Sri-Lanka	
Coffee, tea, tobacco, cereals, earth-nut, ground-nut, maize, sugar, coton, palm-tree, coco-tree, rice, gum-tree, potatoes, citrus fruit, hevea	Burundi, Comoros, Djibouti, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Liberia, Mauritania, P.N.G., Solomon Islands, Senegal, Somalia, Surinam, Zimbabwe, CILSS, Bangladesh, Burma, Thailand	
Seed and crop protection, environment	Bahamas, Benin, Mauritius, Rwanda, Tanzania, Zambia, Niger Basin Authority, CILSS, Saharian periphery, Egypt, Mozambique, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India	
Agro-industry	Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda, Solomon Islands, Togo, Morocco, Thailand, Yemen (Arab Rep.)	
Forestry	Gabon, Guinea Bissau, Fiji, Nigeria, Somalia, Tanzania, New Caledonia, Niger Basin Authority, French Polynesia, Mauritania, Mali, Upper Volta and Niger, Nepal, Kenya	
STOCK FARMING-FISHING-PISCICULTURE		
Improvement	Antigua and Barbuda, Benin, Botswana, Burundi, Cameroon, Ethiopia, Ghana, Malawi, P.N.G., St. Lucia, St. Vincent,	
Veterinary actions	Sierra Leone, Togo, Uganda, Upper Volta, Vanuatu, CARICOM, Tunisia, Angola Kenya, Lesotho, Senegal, Zambia, Southern Africa, Kenya-Gambia-Senegal, Eastern Africa, ICIPE, Tanzania and	
Processing industry	SADCC Mali, Tonga, French Polynesia, Indonesia, India	
RURAL HYDRAULICS		
Wells, bores, pumps, pipes, small dams	Botswana, Cape Verde, Guinea, Guinea Bissau, Guyana, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Swaziland, Upper Volta, Zimbabwe, Montserrat, Mayotte, Nepal, Burma, Pakistan, Laos, Haiti	
TOWN WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE		
Water supply, pipes, drinking water	Cape Verde, Comoros, Mauritania, Rwanda, Tanzania, Uganda, Zimbabwe, Lebanon	
Sewerage, waste water, collectors, pumping stations, treatment	Cape Verde, Senegal	
SOCIAL CONSTRUCTIONS		
Houses, schools, hospitals, buildings, laboratories	Belize, Benin, Burundi, Cape Verde, Centralafrican rep., Chad, Congo, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea Bissau, Jamaica, Kenya, Lesotho, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra-Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Surinam, Swaziland, Tanzania, Uganda, Upper Volta, Zimbabwe, CEAO, CERFER, Maritime Transport Conference, OCAM, Forum Fisheries Agency, MRU, Eastern Africa, CARICOM, Egypt, Jordan, Morocco, Syria, Yemen	
TRANSPORTS AND		
COMMUNICATIONS Roads, bridges, airports, railways, ports	Antigua and Barbuda, Benin, Burundi, Cape Verde, Chad, Comoros, Congo, Grenada, Guinea, Uganda, Guyana, Lesotho, Liberia, Mauritania, Niger, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, Sudan, Tonga, Zaire, Anguilla, Neth. Antilles, Turks & Caicos, Guyana-Surinam, Niger-Nigeria, Senegal-Guinea, Djibouti-Ethiopia, Swaziland-Lesotho, CARICOM, Pakistan, Nicaragua-Honduras	
TELECOMMUNICATIONS		
Radio, telephone, satellites, hertzian	UAPT	
ENERGY Power stations, dams, electrification	Cape Verde, Gabon, Ethiopia, Kenya, Mali, Rwanda, Somalia, Surinam, Zaire, Zambia, O.M.V.G., Egypt	
NEW AND RENEWABLE ENERGY		
Solar, wind-wills, biomass, gas, geothermics	Guinea, Senegal, Surinam, Rwanda-Zaire, South-Pacific (SPEC)	
MINING		
Soil survey, research, geophysical survey,	Congo-Gabon	
Infrastructure, production, processing plants	Upper Volta, Ghana	
MAPPING		
Soil-Air	Congo-Gabon	
INDUSTRY		
Plants, productions	Burundi, Malawi	
TRADE, INDUSTRY, TOURISM, IN- VESTMENTS PROMOTION - MAN- AGEMENT - MARKETING - S.M.E. TRAINING	Ghana, Guinea, Jamaica, Kenya, Liberia, Malawi, P.N.G., Rwanda, Senegal, Somalia, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and Grenadines, Sudan, Surinam, Trinidad and Tobago, SADCC, CARICOM, AATPO, Indian Ocean ACP Countries, Algeria, Lebanon, Egypt, Indonesia, Thailand, ASEAN, Yemen, Andean Pact.	

ACP STATES * Denotes new projects

ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA

Livestock development — Phase I. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. Estimated cost 2 mECU. Works, supplies and T.A. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision May 84. 4th and 5th EDF.

★ Road Reconstruction. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Public Works. Estimated cost 3 mECU. Study for identification of works on the way by GEOPROGETTI (I). Project stage: identification. 4th and 5th EDF.

BAHAMAS

Fruit crop nursery. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. Estimated total cost 1.016 mECU. EDF 0.510 mECU local 0.506 mECU. Works, supplies and T.A. T.A.: Short-list already drawn up. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

BARBADOS

Tourism development. Resp. Auth.: Barbados Board of Tourism — Barbados Hotel Association. 0.192 mECU. Production of a multilingual Travel Trade Manual and supply of equipment. Supplies: int. tender in 84.5th EDF.

BELIZE

Belize College of Arts, Science and Technology (BELCAST). Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Education. Estimated cost 7 mECU. Works and supplies. T.A. for tender dossier and plans: short-list not yet drawn up. Project on appraisal. 4th and 5th EDF.

BENIN

Djougou-Porga road. Resp. Auth.: Ministère des Travaux Publics. Intermittent road improvements over 180 km. Economic study: SEDES Consultant (F). Technical study: BELLER Consultant (D). 4th EDF.

Dassa-Parakou road renovation. Resp. Auth.: Ministère des Travaux Publics. Reinstatement and asphalting of 75 km of the road. Estimated total cost 55 mECU. Estimated EDF participation 18 mECU. Cofinanced by BIRD and possible by CEDEAO, BOAD and FADES. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Upgrading of health service infrastructure in Porto Novo Hospital. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de la Santé Publique. Estimated cost 10 mECU: renovation and construction of the hospital building and equipment. Project on appraisal. Works: Int. tender foreseen 2nd half 84. 4th and 5th EDF.

Parakou polytechnical complex. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Enseignement Moyen, Général, Technique et Professionnel. Total estimated cost 6.9 mECU. Construction of 8 000 m² of pedagogical and administrative buildings and hostels. Supplies and equipment. Technical and architectural study: Arch. VINOU (Local). Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision 1st half 84. 4th EDF.

Continuation and extension of fishery development project. Resp. Auth.: Ministère des Fermes d'Etat, de l'Elevage et de la Pêche. 1.7 mECU. T.A.: C.T.F.T. (F). Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Livestock development in the Borgou region. Resp. Auth: Ministère des Fermes d'Etat, de l'Elevage et de la Pêche. Numerical and stabilizing cattle improvement for meat production increase. 5.950 ECU. Date foreseen for financial decision May 84. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

National Parks development and environment protection. Resp. Auth.: Ministère du Développement Rural. 3,525 mECU. T.A. and equipment for roads and T.A. for scientific actions and Fauna and Flora protection. T.A.: Restr. tender after prequalification. Prequalification done. 5th EDF.

BOTSWANA

Village water supplies. Resp. Auth.: Ministry for Mineral Resources and Water Affairs. Planning Study: DECON-FLOTO (D). Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Sheep and Goat development, phase II.

Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. Animal Production Division and Animal Production Research Unit (APRU). Estimated total cost 2 mECU. EDF 1.6 mECU. Local 0.400 mECU. Works, supply of materials and equipment and T.A. Project in execution.

5th EDF.

BURUNDI

Institut Universitaire de Sciences de l'Education (IUSE). Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Education Nationale — 0.7 mECU. Construction and equipment of educational buildings (general teaching classes, laboratories, workshops). Architectural and technical studies: TETRA Consultants (Lux). Evaluation study: DURIAU (B). Project on appraisal. 4th EDF.

Rural development of East Mpanda. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Agriculture. Development of 5 950 ha of land — irrigation, construction of a road network, socio-economic infrastructure, for a population of 5 320 families (of which 3 835 are to be installed). Duration 7 years. Estimate 50 mECU. Cofinanced project. Foreseen funding: IFAD — Local — AFDF — OPEC — PAM. Project in execution. Discussion on EDF participation. 5th EDF.

Livestock development project. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Agriculture. Estimated Cost: ±1 mECU. Supply of equipment and T.A. Study: SEDES Consultant (F). Project on appraisal. 4th EDF.

Remera tea factory. Resp. Auth.: Ministère du Plan. Tea factory building for 600-700 tons/year. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

Bujumbura naval ship yard. Resp. Auth.: Ministère des Transports. Study on hand by I.P.G. (D). 4th EDF.

Faculty of agronomy. Technical and architectural study. BRUSA-PASQUE (I). Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Food strategy-Priority measures. Resp. Auth.: Government and Ministère de l'Agriculture. 1 mECU. Soil aptitude map in the Mosso region. Plant protection pilot operation and development of seed nurseries. Versant basins protection. Works by direct labour. Supplies by direct agreement. Date financial decision December '83. Special programme hunger.

Bujumbura-Muzinda Road. Resp. Auth.: Ministère des Travaux Publics, de l'Energie et des Mines. 5.3 mECU. Reinstatement and asphalting of the road (13,5 km). R.I.G. Bujumbura-Bubanza. Works: int. tender. Supervision of works: short-list already drawn up. Int. tender conditional upon provisional finance launched in February 84. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision 1st half 84. 4th EDF.

CAMEROON

Flood-farming development in Logone and Chari departments. Phase II. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Agriculture. (SEMRY) 8,970 mECU. Continuation and extension current operation. T.A.: Hydroplan (D) and SCET-AGRI (F). Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision June 84. 5th EDF.

Fishery development in the Lagdo basin. Resp. Auth.: Mission d'Etude de la Vallée Supérieure de la Benoue. Stabex 81. Estimated total cost ± 3 mECU. EDF 2 mECU, FAC, local and NGO ± 1 mECU. Fisheries research, monitoring and T.A. Date financial decision April 84. 5th EDF.

CAPE VERDE

Sal international airport improvement. Resp. Auth.: Ministère des Transports et Communications. Estimated total cost 14,56 mECU. EDF 6.21 mECU, Italy 3.66 mECU, local 4.69 mECU. EDF part: works, supply of VOR and NDB, luggage and security equipment, furnitures, cooking equipment and supervision of works. For Italy: telecommunications, DME, fire-extinguishers and handling. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision May or June 84. 5th EDF.

Underground water research in the Praia region. Resp. Auth: Secretariat du Plan. Estimated cost ± 1 mECU. Study: Administration. Date foreseen for financial decision, 2nd quarter '84. 5th EDF.

Praia water supply and sewerage. Resp. Auth.: Secretariat au Plan. Estimated cost ± 7.5 mECU. Prequalification before restr. tender launched in August and October 83. Date foreseen for financial decision, 2nd quarter '84, cofinanced with Kuwait Fund. 5th EDF.

Civil works for laboratory construction. Resp. Auth.: Secretariat au Plan. Estimated cost 0.066 mECU. Construction of a laboratory for soil and rock mecanics in St. Jorge. Date foreseen for financial decision 2nd quarter '84. 4th EDF.

Soil protection and conservation. Resp. Auth.: Ministère du Dév. Rural. 1.360 mECU. Total execution by direct labour. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision May 84. 5th EDF.

Praia electrification. Resp. Auth.: Secretariat au Plan. Estimated cost 0.900 mECU.

Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision, 1st half 84. 5th EDF.

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

Renovation and equipment of Lycée Technique de Bangui. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Education. 0.800 mECU. Supply of equipment and renovation works. Studies: O.R.T. (UK). Date foreseen for financial decision: 2nd quarter '84. 5th EDF.

Rural development in the cotton area. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Agriculture (SO-CADA). Cofinanced project with I.D.A. and France. EDF 7 mECU. T.A.: shortlist already drawn up. Int. tender for road equipment launched in January 84. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Paediatric complex in Bangui and Provinces. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de la Santé. Estimated cost 2.420 mECU. Buildings and supply of equipment. Works: acc. tender. Supplies: int. tender. Date foreseen for financial decision 1st half 84. 5th EDF.

CHAD

Rural interventions in the Sudan area. Study on the way by A.D.C. (UK). Project on appraisal. Int. tender for agricultural inputs, conditional upon provisional finance, launched in July '83. 5th EDF.

Renovation of public buildings. Resp. Auth.: Ministère des Travaux Publics. 1.250 mECU. Works, supply of equipment and T.A. Works: acc. tender and direct labour. Supplies and T.A.: direct agreement. Date financial decision April 84. 5th EDF.

★ N'Djamena-Guelendeng-Sahr Road. Resp. Auth.: Ministère des Travaux Publics. Estimated cost 8.8 mECU. To repair the earth-road over 560 km. Int. tender (conditional) foreseen in June 84. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

COMOROS

Economical and technical study to assess harbour infrastructure in Grande Comore and in Mohéli. Resp. Auth.: Ministère des Travaux Publics. Feasibility study: short-lists already drawn up. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Maize development project. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Agriculture. 2.34 mECU. Works, supplies and T.A. T.A.: short-list already drawn up. Date financial decision February '84. 5th EDF.

Mutsamudu water supply. Resp. Auth.: Ministère du Plan. 2.3 ECU. Works and supplies for drinking water supply to the town. Works and supplies: Int. tender conditional upon provisional finance launched in October 83. Work supervision: short-list already drawn up. Date financial decision March '84. Projet in execution. 5th EDF.

★ Improvement of the Jimilimé Region (Anjouan). Resp. Auth.: Ministère de la Production et des Industries Agricoles. 1.482 mECU. Works, supplies and T.A. Feeder roads, buildings, nurseries, vehicles, tools. T.A.: An agronomist. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision May or June 84. 5th EDF.

CONGO

Sanitary and social actions. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de la Santé Publique. Study

and construction of the Ouesso hospital and construction of the Ecole de formation paramédicale et médico-sociale J.J. Loukabou (Brazzaville). Appraisal of the project after sanitary programming and technical studies. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

DJIBOUTI

Revitalization and improved use of the doum palm plantations. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Agriculture et du Dév. Rural. Estimated cost 0.750 mECU. 1st stage: study for preserving and making better use. After the study a pilot programme to improve project. Date financial decision December '83. Only for the study 0.200 mECU. Special programme hunger.

DOMINICA

Crop diversification project. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. Estimated cost 0.547 m ECU. Continuation of essential oils programme. Works, supplies and T.A. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision 2nd quarter 84. 5th EDF.

Lime Rehabilitation Project. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. 0.560 mECU. Date financial decision February '84. 5th

EQUATORIAL GUINEA

Rural interventions. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

★ Rural development in the Bata district. Estimated cost 3 mECU. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

ETHIOPIA

Health project. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Health. 15.400 mECU. Construction and equipping of two rural hospitals and a school for laboratory technicians in Addis Ababa. Works: on the way. Equipment: int. tender launched in February 84. Projet in execution. 4th EDF.

Fishery Development. Resp. Auth.: Fisheries Development and Marketing Corporation. 2.078 mECU. EDF 1.513 mECU, Local 0.565 mECU. Supply of equipments, facilities and T.A. Supplies: int. tender in '84. T.A.: GOPA (D). Project in execution. 4th EDF.

Electrical tariffication study. Resp. Auth.: E.EL.P.A. Short-list already drawn up. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Coffee improvement (phase 2). Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Coffee and Tea Development. 27.2 mECU. Works, supplies. T.A.: Short-list already drawn-up. Int. tender for fertilizer, insecticides in '84. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Strengthening the rural engineering department of the Alemaya Agricultural College. Resp. Auth.: University of Addis Abbaba. 0.212 mECU. Stabex '81. Supply of laboratory equipment by int. tender. 5th EDF.

Construction and equipment of one agricultural research station in Gondar and Gojam. Resp. Auth.: Institute of Agricultural Research (I.A.R.). 2 mECU. Construction and equipping the station. Works: acc. tender. Supplies by direct agreement. Date financial decision December '83. Special programme hunger.

FIJI

Forestry Logging Training School. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Forest. 0.400 mECU. Constructions and supply of equipment. Works by direct labour. Supplies: int. tender. Date foreseen for financial decision May or June 84. 5th EDF.

GABON

Reafforestation (improvement of the reafforestation brigade's activity). Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Agriculture. EDF part for renewing and completing equipment. Project on appraisal. Study: C.T.F.T. (F). T.A.: Short-list already drawn up. Int. tender for supplies launched in March 84. 5th EDF.

★ Mini power-stations in Ovan and Mbigou. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Energie et des Ressources Hydrauliques. Estimated total cost 3 mECU. EDF 2 mECU and EIB (may be) 1 mECU. Constructions and supply of equipment. Ovan: 99 KW, Mbigou 225 KW. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

GAMBIA

Brikama College, phase II. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Works and Communications. 1.925 mECU. Construction and equipment of academic and residential buildings. Works by mutual agreement. Equipment for phase II: int. tender, 2nd quarter 1984. 4th EDF.

GHANA

Central and Accra Regions Rural Integrated Programme (CARRIP). Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Finance and Economic Planning. Prefeasibility study for potential projects within the two regions, with the aim of improving the food situation in Accra and other coastal towns. Halcrow-U.L.G. (UK). Study: rehabilitation irrigation project: HED-ESELSKABET (DK). 5th EDF.

Aveyme livestock development. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. 3.2 mECU. Works, supply of vehicles and equipment, T.A.: short-list already drawn up. 5th EDF.

Ghana Commercial Bank (GCB). Small-Scale Farmers' Scheme. Resp. Auth.: Agricultural Finance Department of GCB. 0.847 mECU. Stabex 81. Purchase of tractors, vehicles and rice hullers. Int. tender and direct agreements. Date financial decision April 84. 5th EDF.

Ghana Cocoa Marketing Board. Vehicle Workshop. Resp. Auth.: Cocoa Marketing Board. (CMB) 2.936 mECU. Stabex 81, Completion and construction of workshops. Supply of equipment and T.A. Works by acc. Tender. Supplies: int. tender. T.A.: direct agreement. Date financial decision, April 84. 5th EDF.

- ★ Second Line of Credit to the National Investment Bank (NIB). Resp. Auth.: Development Service Institute of NIB. 2.9 mECU. T.A. and supply of equipment. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision May 84. 5th EDF.
- ★ Assistance to Ghana Stone Quarry and Kas Products Ltd. Resp. Auth.: Bank for Housing and Construction. 1.670 mECU. Stabex 81. Equipments and spare parts. Date foreseen for financial decision June 84. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

★ Line of Credit to the Agricultural Development Bank. Resp. Auth.: Agric. Dev. Bank (ADB) 6mECU. Purchase of marine diesel engines, spare parts, fishing net, and T.A. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision May or June 84. 5th EDF.

GRENADA

Eastern main road rehabilitation. Phase 2. Repairing and strengthening of a section of the circular road. Estimated cost 1.500 mECU. Date financial decision March 84. 5th EDF.

Hillsborough jetty. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Public Works. 0.357 mECU. Construction of a jetty for goods and passenger handling. 5th EDF.

GUINEA

Land development in Kankan and Labé regions. Phase II. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Agriculture et des F.A.P.A. Valuation: Mac Donald and Partners (UK). Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

New energy research and test. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Energie et du Konkourè. Study on hand. 5th EDF.

Rural development of the Kankan-Siguiri Region. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Agriculture, des Eaux, Forêts et FAPA. 6.350 mECU. Rural infrastructure, supply of rural inputs, equipment, vehicles and T.A. T.A.: CFDT (F). Date financial decision March 84. 5th EDF.

Town planning and construction of council houses. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Urbanisme et de l'Habitat. Estimated cost 9 mECU. Buildings, supply of equipment and T.A. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Establishment of a Child Health and Nutrition Institute (ISNI) in Conakry. Resp. Auth.: Ministère des Affaires Sociales. 2 mECU. Construction and supply of equipment by int. tender with competion after prequalification. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision May 84. 5th EDF.

T.A. and complementary equipment for the "Institut Polytechnique Secondaire Maritime" (IPS) in Conakry. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Enseignement Moyen et de la Formation Professionnelle. T.A. and equipment by direct agreement. 1.260 mECU. Date financial decision March 84. 5th EDF.

GUINEA BISSAU

Health infrastructures. Resp. Auth.: Commissariat d'Etat au Travaux Publics. Estimated cost 1.9 mECU. Construction and equipment of 2 district hospitals, 4 health centres and staff-housing. Supply of equipment: int. tender on 2nd quarter 84. T.A.: Ass. Engineers (I). 5th EDF.

North-East forestry development. Resp. Auth.: Commissariat général au développement rural. Study on the way by Atlanta (D). 5th EDF.

Rural hydraulics. Resp. Auth.: Ministère des ressources naturelles. Estimated cost 1.4 mECU. Construction of big diameter wells (1.5 m) about 120 wells in the GABU region. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision 2nd quarter 84. 5th EDF.

GUYANA

East Bank Berbice — Culverts for Secondary drains. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Works. 0.900 mECU. Construction of culverts, by int. tender launched in February 84. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Fishing port and fish-market in Georgetown. Building of a new port and fish market in Georgetown. 2.700 mECU. 5th EDF.

IVORY COAST

Oil-palm tree plantation extension programme. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Agriculture and "Palmindustrie". Estimated total cost 18.2 mECU. EDF 10.306 mECU. Local 7.85 mECU. 12,517 h of palmtree plantations. Project in execution. '83. 5th EDF.

JAMAICA

Board of Revenue — revenue information system. Resp. Auth.: Govt of Jamaica. 3.26 mECU. Reorganisation of the administration and preparation of the Revenue Information System. Supplies and T.A. Int. tender for supplies foreseen in 1st quarter '84. Supervision of project: X-TRA Consult. (B). Int. tender for supplies foreseen on 2nd quarter 84. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Citrus fruit production improvement. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Agriculture. Estimated cost 3.5 mECU. Equipment, training and T.A. Credit line. Feasibility study by T.P.I. (UK). Date financial decision January 84. 5th EDF.

Coffee development. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. Estimated total cost 3.7 mECU. EDF 3.5 mECU. Local 0.2 mECU. Supply of equipment, T.A. and credit line. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

★ "Public Health Laboratory Services". Construction and supply of equipment for a new laboratory in Kingston. Training. Estimated total cost 5.230 mECU. EDF 4.900 mECU. Local 0.300 mECU. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

★ Scientific Research Council (SRC). Resp. Auth.: SRC 0.650 mECU. Supply of equipment, T.A. and training. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

KENYA

Eldoret Polytechnic. Estimated cost. 6 mECU. Construction, supply of equipment (pedagogical) and T.A. Preliminary Plan Study: Hughes & Polkinghorne (ACP). Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Veterinary investigation laboratory Mariakani. Adm. Resp.: Ministry of Livestock Department. Veterinary Department. 3.4 mECU. Construction of a veterinary investigation laboratory. Supply of materials and equipments. T.A. Materials and equipment: int. tender 1st half '84. T.A.: direct agreement. 5th FED.

Turkwell hydro-electric project. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Energy. Feasibility study and final study design: PRIICE CARDEW RIDER (UK). 5th EDF.

★ Machakos Integrated Development Programme. Phase II. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Finance and Planning (MFP). 15.2 mECU, EDF part. Local 6.5 mECU. Works, supplies and T.A. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

★ Bura Management II. T.A. for the management of the Bura Irrigation and Settle-

ment Scheme. (West Bank of the Lower Tana). 1.7 mECU. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

★ Primate Research Institute. Construction of a laboratory by int. tender. Work supervision by direct agreement. 1 mECU. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

LESOTHO

Maseru airport. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Transport and Communication. Estimation ±60 mECU. EDF part 3 mECU. Provision of a modern international airport 15 km south of Maseru. Foreseen funding: Lesotho - Saudi Fund - Kuweit Fund - ABEDA 4.4 mECU - OPEC - Abu Dhabi - ADB - EDF and Finland. - Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision April 84. 4th

Mohale's Hoek - Quthing road. Mohale's Hoek-Mekaling part. Resp. Auth.: Central Planning and Dev. Office. Reinstatement of a road. 25 km. Estimated cost \pm 14 mECU. Date financial decision February 84. 5th EDF.

Primary School Development Project Extension. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Works and Ministry of Education. 0.307 mECU. Works by acc. tender. Supplies by direct agreement. Date financial decision January '84. 4th EDF.

LIBERIA

Coffee and cocoa development project at Zwedru and Plahn. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture 5.7 mECU, EDF 2.9 mECU, Local 2.8 mECU. To develop 980 hectares of robusta coffee and 1 320 hectares of cocoa in Grand Gedel and Sinoe countries. Works by acc. tender. — Supplies by int. tender in '84. Project in execution. 4th EDF.

Buto oil palm. Phase II. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. Continuation of the existing project in connection with the construction of an oil mill. T.A. and supply of equipment. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Port Development Study South East — Phase II and III. Resp. Auth.: National Port Authority. Continuation of feasibility study. Project on appraisal. 4th EDF.

Improving agricultural training in the Rural Development Institute (R.D.I.). Resp. Auth.: Ministries of Agriculture and Education. 0.880 mECU. Works, supply of equipment and training. Date financial decision February '84. 5th EDF.

MADAGASCAR

Intermediate level health infrastructure strengthening. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de la Santé. Estimated total cost 4.820 mECU. Works, supply of equipment, training and T.A. Date financial decision April 84. 5th EDF.

MALAWI

Dairy cattle development. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. Cross local bovine breed with european dairy breeds. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Salima Lakeshore Agricultural Development Division (SLADD) Phase IV. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. Estimated cost: 19.1 mECU. EDF 9.5 mECU. Local 9.6 mECU. Works, Supplies and T.A. Date financial decision January '84. 5th EDF.

Central and northern region fish farming development, training and research.
Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. Estimated cost: 3 mECU. Works, supplies, T.A. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Strategic fuel reserve. Resp. Auth.: Economic Planning Division. OPC. 4.2 mECU. Construction of tanks farm for gasoil, petrol, ethanol. Associated infrastructure and equipment. T.A. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Small Enterprise Development Organisation of Malawi (SEDOM) — Phase II. Resp. Auth.: Sedom secretariat. Estimated total cost 5.4 mECU. Works by direct labour. Supply of vehicles and equipment by int. tender in '85. T.A. end '84. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

★ Ntchisi Project Area. Phase II. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. Estimated total cost 6.4 mECU. EDF 3.6 mECU, local 2.8 mECU. Works, supplies and operating costs. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

MALI

Strengthening of sanitary infrastructure in the Nioro region. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de la Santé et des Affaires Sociales et Ministère des Transports et T.P. 2.570 mECU. Buildings, equipments, training. Architecturals and technicals studies: GOUSIER (F). T.A.: Short-list already drawn up. 4th EDF.

High voltage Line transformer stations. Sélingué-Kalana. Resp. Auth.: Ministère d'Etat chargé de l'Equipement (Office d'Exploitation des Ressources hydrauliques du Haut Niger — OERHN). Estimated cost 2.7 mECU. Project on appraisal. Int. tender (conditional) launched in March 84.Date foreseen for financial decision 2nd quarter '84. 5th EDF.

Refrigerated slaughter-house in Bamako (Rehabilitation Project). Resp. Auth.: Ministère du Dév. Rural. 1 mECU. Renovation and purchase of equipment and machinery. To purchase 6 refrigerated-vans int. tender. The rest, acc. tender and direct agreement. Date financial decision April 84. 5th EDF.

MAURITANIA

Extension of Kaëdi regional hospital. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Equipement. 1.925 mECU. Construction, equipment and TA for Kaëdi hospital (100 beds). Works: on the way. Medical-technical equipment int. tender, 2nd quarter '84. Project in execution. 4th EDF.

Regeneration of gum-tree plantations. Resp. Auth.: Ministère du Développement Rural. Estimated Cost: 1.5 mECU. Feasibility study: Bureau COURTOY (B). Works. T.A. and supplies. T.A.: AGRER (B). Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Small dams construction in the Hodhs region. Resp. Auth.: Ministère du Développement rural. Estimated cost 3.5 mECU. Study on the way Binnie and Partners (UK). Project on appraisal. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

Nouakchott Wharf. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Equipement et des Transports. Estimated cost 1.6 mECU. Maintaining, equipment and repairing. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision May 84. 5th EDF.

★ Aioun El Atrouss hospital. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Equipement. 1.050 mECU. Renovation and supply of equipment for 3 buildings. Works by acc. tender. Supplies by int. tender. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

★ "Centre de Formation Professionnelle Maritime de Nouadhibou (C.F.D.M.). Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Equipement. 2.5 mECU. Construction, supply of equipment and purchase of a wooden-trawler, T.A. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

MAURITIUS

Development of Ile Rodrigues. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. 3 mECU. Development centred on agricultural production. Economical and technical study, on the way. T.A.: Luxconsult (Lux.). 5th EDF.

Phoenix-La Vigie road. Possible cofinancing with FAC (F) and local gov. EDF part ±5 mECU. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

NIGER

Air Valley development. Resp. Auth.: Ministère du Dév. Rural. Estimated cost 1.6 mECU. Hydro-agricultural works. Construction and equipping of wells. Equipping and operation of nurseries. T.A. and training. Works and equipment: int. tender. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Takieta-Zinder Road. Resp. Auth.: Ministère des Travaux Publics et de l'Urbanisme. Reinforcement and widening of the road (52 km). 7.4 mECU. Works by int. tender launched in March 84. Supervision of works: short-list already drawn up. Date financial decision March 84. 5th EDF.

Rural health programme. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de la Santé Publique et des Affaires Sociales. 4.5 mECU. Construction of a medical centre in Mirria and 14 rural dispensaries, supply of equipment and T.A. Works: acc. tender. Supply of equipment, medicines, vehicles and motor-cycles: int. tender. T.A.: restr. tender. Date financial decision April 84. 5th EDF.

NIGERIA

Kaduna afforestation project. Resp. Auth.: Federal Department of Forestry. Estimated Cost 10 mECU. Feasibility study: EUROCONSULT (NL). Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

PAPUA NEW GUINEA

Foodstuffs production on the south coast. Resp. Auth.: Department of Primary Industry. E.D.F. part 3 mECU. Development of seasonal cultivation and marketing. Technical and economic studies. Definition of the project: Produce Studies Ltd. Consultant (UK). Project on appraisal. 4th EDF.

Magi highway. Resp. Auth.: Department of Transport. 3.5 mECU. Upgrading and sealing of a road section. Works: int. tender foreseen 1st half '84. 5th EDF.

Huris Grasslands cattle ranch and cocoa Project. Resp. Auth.: Department of Primary Industry. 1.460 mECU. Works, supplies, T.A. and training. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Trade Promotion Programme. Resp. Auth.: Trade and Investment Promotion Branch and Chamber of Commerce and In-

dusty. 0.350 mECU. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision May 84. 5th EDF.

RWANDA

Bugesera water supply. Resp. Auth.: Ministère du Plan. Construction of a drinking-water network in Bugesera. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Development of Zaïre Nil Crest. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Agriculture 13.8 mECU. Developpement of agricultural production and social-economic infrastructure. T.A.: INSTRUPA (D). Supply: int. tender in '84. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Transmission-lines study in secondaries centres. Resp. Auth.: Ministère du Plan. Economicals and technicals studies to be done. Short-list already drawn up. 5th EDF.

Strengthening of the "public enterprises". Resp. Auth.: Ministère du Plan. Estimated cost 2.595 mECU. Creation of a central accountancy agency, training and control data. Supply of equipment for auditing and office and vehicles. T.A.: GOPA (A). 5th EDF.

Development of Préfecture de Butare. Priority actions. Resp. Auth.: Ministères du Plan et de l'Agriculture. Total estimated cost 11.765 mECU. EDF 10.400 mECU. Local 1.365 mECU. Actions to improve rural products, S.M.E., handicrafts and administration. Works by direct labour or direct agreement. Supplies and equipment, int. tender or direct agreement. T.A.: CARL BRO (DK). Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Food strategy — Priority measures. Resp. Auth.: Government. 4 mECU. Construction of 4 warehouses for OPROVIA. Construction and equipping of stores, purchase and stocking of sorghum. Supply of equipment, fertilizers, T.A. and training. Works by direct labour or acc. tender. Supplies by int. tender or direct agreement. T.A. and training by direct agreement. Date financial decision December '83. Special programme hunger.

Gisakura tea-factory rehabilitation.
Resp. Auth.: Office des Cultures Industrielles du Rwanda. Secteur thé (OCIR-Thé).
0.142 mECU. Stabex 81. Supply of equipment and spare parts. Date financial decision April 84. 5th EDF.

ST LUCIA

Livestock development project. Phase 2. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of rural development. Estimated cost 0.860 mECU. Extension project zone. Works, supplies and T.A. Study: short-list already drawn up. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Tourism development project. Resp. Auth.: Department of Tourism. 0.120 mECU. Preparation of promotion material and training. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

ST VINCENT AND GRENADINES

Livestock development project. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. 0.415 m ECU. Works, equipment and supply of vehicles. T.A.: shortlist not yet drawn up. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Tourism development project. Resp. Auth.: Department of Tourism. 0.125 mECU. Upgrading Department of

Tourism and preparation of promotion material. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

SENEGAL

New energy research and test in rural region. Resp. Auth.: Secretariat d'Etat à la Recherche Scientifique. 1.5 mECU. Creation of pilot unit for solar energy, biomass and wind energy. Studies T.A. and equipment. Studies: AGIP-AFOR (I). Equipments: int. tender in 84. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Gum-tree plantation. Resp. Auth.: Ministère du Développement Rural. Estimated cost 2.5 mECU. Works, supplies and T.A. T.A.: Deutsche Forstinventur Service (D). Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Sewerage of the "Gueule Tapée" district. Resp. Auth.: Direction Générale des Travaux Publics. Estimated cost 6 mECU. Construction of canalization and pipes for rain waters. Improvement of the sewage network. Int. tender (conditional) launched in February 84. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision 2nd quarter 84. 5th EDF.

Trade Promotion programme. Resp. Auth.: Centre Sénégalais du Commerce EOtérieur. 1.083 mECU. Actions for productions, marketing and T.A. Contract: direct agreement or restr. tender. 5th EDF.

Noirot Bridge at Kaolack. Resp. Auth.: Direction Générale Travaux Publics. Estimated cost 2.5 mECU. Existing bridge replacement with a new. T.A.: to prepare technical dossier for an int. tender with competition. Int. tender foreseen 2nd quarter '84. T.A.: Bureau Obermeier (D). Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Continuation of cereals-growing development in agricultural areas. Resp. Auth.: Ministère du Dév. Rural-Société des Terres Neuves. Estimated cost 2.2 mECU. Works (roads, drillings, wells) supply of fertilizers, building materials and T.A. Date financial decision November '83. 5th EDF.

★ Safe-keeping livestock programme. Resp. Auth.: Soc. d'Intervention nationale dans la zone sylvo-pastorale. SODESP. 0.797 mECU. Stabex 81. Date financial decision March 84. 5th EDF.

SIERRA LEONE

North-western integrated agricultural development project. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry. Four-year integrated programme to develop mangrove swamps, upland crops, coastal fishing, infrastructure. Estimated Cost: 6.03 mECU. EDF 4.9 mECU. Local 1.13 mECU. Works: acc. tender. Supplies: int. tender. T.A.: direct agreement. Project in execution. 4th and 5th EDF.

Koinadugu — **Phase II.** Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry. Estimated total cost 8.370 mECU. EDF 7.5 mECU. Local 0,870 mECU. Buildings and housing, transport equipment, farminputs, operation, maintenance, staff salaries. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Rural hydraulics. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry. Estimated cost 1.55 mECU. Construction of water points for villages with 2000 inhabitants. Study to prepare project and appraisal: IWACO (NL). Date financial decision February '84. 5th EDF.

Kambia Fishery Development. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry. 0.900 mECU. Construction of 2 buildings and a boatyard, supply of boats, motors, vehicles and T.A. T.A.: Short-list already drawn up. 5th EDF.

Economical study of the Sambamba-Kabala Road. Short-list already drawn up. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

Buildings for Njala University College (N.U.C.). Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Education. 2.5 mECU. Construction of academic block and student hostel, supply of equipment and work supervision. T.A.: OLU WRIGHT ASS. (ACP). 5th EDF.

SOLOMON ISLANDS

Coconut industry development project. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Land and Natural Resources. Study on hand. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

Navigational aids for provincial airfields. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Transports and Communications. 0.470 mECU. Construction of buildings by direct labour. Supply and installation of navigational aid-systems by int. tender launched in February 84. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

SOMALIA

Saakow rural experimental centre. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. Creation of an irrigated area (60 ha) with all facilities and equipment. Aim: agronomical experiments. Estimated total cost: 5.026 mECU. EDF: 4.950 mECU. 0.076 mECU. Works: 4 kms of tracks, pump station (180 l/s) electric power station (120 KVA). Supply of: agricultural equipment, 3 tractors, vehicles, furnitures. T.A.: short list already drawn up. Land improvement works and estate infrastructure: contracts awarded. Supplies: int. tender 2nd quarter '84. Project in execution. 4th EDF.

Bardheera Dam. Resp. Auth.: Bardheera Dam Authority (BDA). 600 mECU. (Estimated) Dam Project 500 mECU. Powerline to Mogadishu 100 mECU. Funding: EDF, Italy, Germany, France, Saudi Arabia, Abu-Dhabi, Koweit Funds, FADES, Isl. Dev. Bank. Local. Power and river regulation for agricultural development. Construction of a concrete gravity dam with hydro-power station, associated infrastructure and electrical transmission lines. The dam will provide water, flood protection and power for up to 223 000 ha of irrigated agriculture in the Juba Valley, and energy to Mogadishiu. Civil works: first int. tender during 1984. Transmission lines int. tender in 1984. Equipment: powerhouse main equipment and auxiliary equipment, int. tenders in 1985. Gates, valves, intake equipment, int tender in 1986. Study: 4th EDF. Works: Int. tender for site prospection launched in February 84. 5th EDF.

Mogadishu Institute of Statistics. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Public Works. Estimated cost: 1 mECU. Supply: int. tender in '84. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision April or May 84. 4th EDF.

Development of pheniciculture (date-palm). Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. Estimated cost 2 mECU. 1000 ha plantation in the North region. Supply of equipment, machines, inputs, rural monitoring. T.A. to

define, may be French aid. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Somalia Trade Promotion. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of National Planning. 0.670 mECU. Four independent components: development of supportive infrastructure and T.A. for frankincense, myrrh and gums. Identification of obstacles to livestock exports and study of livestock marketing. Participation in Trade Fairs. Training, short term consultancies. 5th EDF.

"Aula Magna" Mogadishu National University. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Public Works. ± 2.5 mECU. Project on appraisal. 4th EDF.

Mogadishu Slipway. Rep. Auth.: Ministry of Planning. Estimated cost 3 or 4 mECU. Feasibility study on the way by AVECO (NL). 4th EDF.

Technical study of the Juba Valley Road. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of National Planning and Ministry of Public Works. Engineering design and preparation of tender documents. Estimated cost 1 mECU. Short-list not yet drawn up. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision May 84. 5th EDF.

Forestry Nursery Development. Resp. Auth.: National Range Agency. 1.290 mECU. Supply of vehicles, equipment and materials for 10 nurseries. All by int. tender. Date financial decision December '83. Special programme hunger.

SUDAN

Jebel Marra rural development project. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Natural Resources. 15.043 mECU. EDF 11 mECU. Local 4.043 mECU. Agricultural extension and improvement or rural infrastructure (road improvement and maintenance, forestry programme, community development programme). Supplies: int. tender for fertilizers in 84. TA: Hunting Technical Services Ltd (UK). Project in execution. 4th EDF.

★ Jebel Marra Rural Dev. Project. Interim phase. Estimated total cost 9.092 mECU. EDF 2.1 mECU. Agricultural extension and improvement of rural infrastructure. Supply of road plant and vehicles and T.A. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

University of Juba, phase II. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Education. 7 mECU. Additional facilities on the new campus for a capacity of about 400 students: 3 hostels, (1 100 m² each) dining hall and kitchen (360 m²), 3 college buildings (1 850 m²), 21 staff houses (each 170 m²). Works including infrastructure for water, severage and electricity: int. tender launched September '82. Equipment: int. tender in 1984. Supervision of works: HAMDI GROUP (ACP). 4th EDF.

Trade promotion Sudan. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Co-operation, Commerce and Supply. 0.34 mECU. Studies, T.A. and participation in trade Fairs. Studies and contract: Short-list already drawn up. 4th EDF.

Port Sudan-Hayia railway. Resp. Auth.: Sudan Railway Corporation. Expertise: KAMPSAX (DK). 4th EDF.

Magwe — Upper Talanga feeder road. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Finance and Economic Planning. 1.170 mECU. Rehabilitation and regravelling of existing roads and construction of feeder roads. Preparation of the tender dossier: GITEC (D). Project in execution. 5th EDF.

SURINAME

Rice project at Coronie. Resp. Auth.: Ministerie van Landbouw, Veeteelt, Visserij en Bosbouw. 7.650 mECU. Rice production developments. T.A. short-list already drawn up. 3rd and 5th EDF.

Improvement health services in the interior. Phase II. Resp. Auth.: Public Works Department. Construction of a health training centre. Works by direct labour. Supplies by direct agreement 0.410 mECU. Project in execution. 3rd EDF.

LTS — Geyersvlijt. Resp. Auth.: Public Works Department. Construction of school building. Lower level technical education. Estimated cost 2.8 mECU. Int tender foreseen in 84. Project in execution. 3rd EDF.

Tapawatra micro-hydropower project. Project stage: identification. 3rd and 4th EDF.

Biomass energy project at Wageningen. Resp. Auth.: Government. Installation of an energy generator on the basis of rice husks. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

2nd Credit line for Landbouwbank. Resp. Auth.: Landbouwbank N.V. Credits for agriculture, animal husbandry, fisheries and forestry. 7,5 mECU. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision May 84. 4th EDF.

SWAZILAND

Rural hydraulics. Resp. Auth.: Rural Water Supply Board. Estimated cost 2.456 m ECU. Study construction, works supervision. 12 villages. Supply of equipment and material. Study and works supervision: short-list already drawn up. 5th EDF.

Teacher training colleges; Ngwane, Pigg's Peak. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Works. 7.4 mECU. Extension for Ngwane and new construction for Pigg's Peak. Supply of equipment and T.A. to prepare tender dossier and site supervision. For Ngwane acc. tender, for Pigg's Peak int. tender. Supplies: int. tender. T.A.: Cusdin, Burden and Howitt (ACP). 5th EDF.

Rural Development Areas Programme. Phase II. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. Estimated Cost 3.3 mECU. EDF 3 mECU, local 0.300 mECU. Farming inputs, T.A. and training. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision 2nd quarter 84. 5th EDF.

TANZANIA

Lusahunga-Bukombe road. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Works. 20 mECU EDF part. Bitumen road of 127 km. Works: Int. tender foreseen 2nd quarter '84. Supervision of work: GITEC (D). Seek for cofundings. Regional project. 4th EDF.

Technical teacher training college, Mtwara. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Education. 1.4 mECU. Training facilities for technical teachers. Classrooms, laboratory and workshops, dormitories and sanitary block, administration. Total area 3,765 m². Equipment: int. tender with possibility of direct agreement depending on nature of supply. Supplies: direct agreement, all in '84. 4th EDF.

Mtwara water supply. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Water, Energy and Minerals. 5 mECU. Works: drilling of new wells, and constructions. Supply of equipment and T.A. Drilling activities and power supply connections by direct labour. Other works: int. tender in '84. Supplies: int. tender in '84. Supervision of works: G.W.E. (D). 5th EDF.

Supply of materials and equipment for increasing food production and reducing post-harvest losses. Resp. Auth.: Government. 2 mECU. Supply of steel, bolts, nuts, rivets and chemicals for agricultural tools. Fertilizers and insecticides. All by int. tender. Date financial decision December '83. Special programme hunger.

Fuel-wood substitution programme. Resp. Auth.: Government. 1 mECU. Date financial decision December '83. Special programme hunger.

TOGO

Provisions improvement for Agou oil palm plant. Resp. Auth.: Ministère du Développement Rural. EDF 5 mECU. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Draught animal farming development.Resp. Auth.: Ministère de Développement Rural. Estimated total cost 2.300 mECU. EDF 0.700 mECU. US aid 1.275 mECU. Local 0.325 mECU. Supply of equipment and T.A. Creation of a revolving fund. Date financial decision January 84. 5th EDF.

TONGA

Supply of a dredger. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Works. Estimated cost 0.500 mECU. Technical study: EUROCONSULT (NL). Int. tender foreseen 2nd quarter '84. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Faua Fisheries Harbour. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Works. Estimated cost 3.3 mECU. Construction of a new fisheries harbour, repair yards, fish market and wholesale store with ice-making equipment. Int. tender for the supply of steel sheet piles launched in November 83 (conditional). Supply of cooling and ice equipment int. tender in 84 or 85. Works by direct labour. Date financial decision April 84. 5th EDF.

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

★ Training programme, health sector. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Health and Environment. 1.2 mECU. Training awards, laboratory equipment (sound-meters, chemical chromatographs, spectrometers) by int. tender. Short-term T.A. to coordinate and establish new laboratory. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision May 84. 5th EDF.

UGANDA

Primary health centres rehabilitation. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Health and Ministry of Local Government. 5.8 mECU. To improve health care in rural areas. Project stage: identification. 4th and 5th EDF.

Kampala water supply rehabilitation. Phase II. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Lands, Minerals and Water Resources. 5.27 mECU. Works, supplies and supervision. T.A. Date financial decision October '83. 5th EDF.

Artisanal Fisheries Rehabilitation. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Animal Industry and Fisheries. 6 mECU. Supply of fishing equipment and materials and T.A. Date financial decision January 84. 5th EDF.

★ Kampala-Masaka Road. 2nd section. Upgrading of the road over 60 km. Study: short-list foreseen in May 84. Estimated cost 0.200 mECU. Works by int. tender foreseen in November 84 (conditional). Estimated cost 10 mECU. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

UPPER VOLTA

Mine of Poura rehabilitation. Resp. Auth: Ministère du Commerce, du Développement Industriel et des Mines. 4.14 mECU for assessment of the worker's town. Study on hand. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Development of the Douna plain. Resp. Auth.: Ministère du développement rural. 10 mECU. Irrigation and draining works, supply of equipments, inputs and T.A. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Young farmers' training. Resp. Auth.: Ministère du Développement Rural. 2.880 mECU. T.A., works and equipment. T.A.: C.E.R.E.D. (F). 5th EDF.

Small ruminants and poultry farming in the Yatenga region. Resp. Auth.: Ministère du développement Rural. 1.150 mECU. Constructions, supply of equipment, training and monitoring. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Strengthening of the health service in the North and Sahel Regions. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de la Santé. 1.3 mECU. T.A., training, works and supply of equipment. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

VANUATU

Village fisheries, Research and development. Resp. Auth.: Fisheries Department. 0.600 mECU. Promotion and improvement of artisanal fishing. Date financial decision December '83. 5th EDF.

ZAIRE

Akula-Gemena road. Resp. Auth.: Commissariat aux Travaux Publics. Upgrading and asphalting of the road (115 km). Economic study: Bureau SPE (Local). Technical study: LUXCONSULT (Lux). Project on appraisal. Int. tender foreseen on 2nd quarter '84. 5th EDF.

Kalemie port rehabilitation. Resp. Auth.: Département des Transports et Communications. 2 Int. tenders (conditionals) launched in March 84.Works and supplies. 4th EDF regional. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Banana deep water port. Resp. Auth.: Departement des Transports et Communications. Economical and financial evaluation: SEMA (F). 5th EDF.

Butembo-Beni hydro-electrical development. Preliminary study done by Tractionnel (B) on local funds. Detailed economical and technical studies: WLPU (UK). Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Rural roads in Sud-Ubangui. Resp. Auth.: Office des routes. Total cost 5.190 mECU. EDF 4.950 mECU, CDI (Centre de Développement Intégral de Bwamanda-NGO) 0.240 mECU. Works by CDI and villages. Supply of graders, trucks by int. ten-

der, on 2nd quarter '84. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

ZAMBIA

Support for Food Policy. Production and storage. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture and Water Development. 4 mECU. Supply of materials and equipment. Works and T.A. by direct agreement. Supplies by int. tender. Date financial decision December '83. Special programme hunger.

Zambia marketing and trade promotion. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Commerce and Industry. Zambian Export Promotion Council. 0.795 mECU. Product Development and Marketing. Marketing management. Trade Fairs — Tourism planning and promotion. Contracts by direct agreement. 5th EDF.

Animal vaccine unit production. Laboratory construction. Supply of equipment and T.A. Estimated cost 3.79 mECU. EDF 3 mECU, local 0.79 mECU. T.A.: short-list already drawn up. 5th EDF.

Mkushi electrification. Estimated cost 6.07 mECU. EDF 3.07 mECU. Cofinancing needed. Study on hand: MERTZ-McLEN-NAN (UK). Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

Mpongwe development project, phase 2. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture and Water Development. (M.A.W.D.) 3.712 mECU. To complete and develop existing project. Works, supplies and T.A. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

ZIMBABWE

Rural clinics. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Health. 4.5 mECU. Construction and equipment of 64 rural clinics and 128 staff houses. Works: direct labour. Equipments: int. tender 1st half 84. (Non associated dev. countries budget).

Development of accelerated resettlement schemes. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Lands, resettlement and Rural development. 5.450 mECU. (EDF part). Infrastructures, agricultural activities, equipments and inputs. Int. tender for the supply of fencing material launched in October 83. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Rural water supply — accelerated programme for drought relief in Victoria Province. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Water Resources and Development. Total cost 3.9 mECU. EDF 2.5 mECU. EDF part: drilling and linings. Works: acc. tender or direct agreement. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

★ Small holder Coffee and Fruit Development Programme. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Lands, Resettlement and Rural Development. Estimated total cost 6.8 mECU. EDF 5 mECU, local 1.8 mECU. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Overseas Countries and Territories (OCT)

ANGUILLA

Road Bay jetty and port facilities. Resp. Auth.: Gov. of Anguilla and British Development Division (Barbados). Estimated cost 0.700 mECU. Expertise for technical and economical appreciation and to prepare de-

signs and tender documents. Short-list already drawn up. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

NETHERLANDS ANTILLES

Port equipment for Saba. Resp. Auth.: Department voor ontwikkelingssamenwerking. Purchase of a crane. 0.450 mECU. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Road improvement on Bonaire. Resp. Auth.: Departement voor Ontwikkelingssamenwerking. 1 mECU. Date financial decision April 84. 5th EDF.

FRENCH POLYNESIA

Tahiti territorial abattoir. Resp. Auth.: Service de l'Economie Rurale, Papeete (Tahiti). Secrétariat d'Etat des Départements et Territoires d'Outre-Mer, Délégation de la Polynésie Française, Paris. Cofinancing with France. Project on appraisal. 4th EDF.

Reafforestation project. Estimated cost 1.319 mECU. Caribbean pines for Marquises and Société Archipelago. Works by direct labour. Supplies by int. tender and T.A. by direct agreement. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision 2nd quarter '84. 5th EDF.

NEW CALEDONIA

Reafforestation programme. Resp. Auth.: Territoire de la Nouvelle Calédonie des Eaux et Forêts. Estimated total cost 4.7 mECU. EDF part ±3 mECU. Cofunding with France, CCCE (F) and Local. 3,000 ha plantation "Pin de Caraibes" with all necessary infrastructure and investments. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

MAYOTTE

★ Mayotte Water Supply. Resp. Auth.: Collectivité territoriale de Mayotte. Direction de l'Agriculture. 4.280 mECU. Construction of a drinking water network. Works and supplies by int. tender. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision May 84. 4th and 5th EDF.

TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS

Transport study, North and Middle Caicos. Resp. Auth.: Public Works Department. Wallace Evans and Partners (UK). 5th EDF.

MONTSERRAT

Water Supply Project. Resp. Auth.: Montserrat Water Authority and Ministry of Public Works. 1.1 mECU. Project planning: Short-list already drawn up. Project on appraisal. 4th and 5th EDF.

Regional Projects

O.C.A.M.

Extension of "Ecoles Inter-Etats d'Ingénieurs de l'Equipement Rural et des Techniciens Supérieurs de l'Hydraulique et de l'Equipement Rural (EIER-ETSHER). Resp. Auth.: EIER-ETSHER. 4.5 mECU. Date financial decision February '84. 5th EDF.

CONGO-GABON

Haut-Ivindo iron mine. Resp. Auth.: Ministère des Mines et de l'Energie (Congo) —

Ministère des Mines, et du pétrole (Gabon). EDF 7 mECU. Mapping, soil survey, borings. Study to be done. Int. tender (conditional) launched in July 83. Date foreseen for financial decision April '84. 5th EDF.

MEMBER COUNTRIES OF CEAO

ESITEX Segou (Mali). Resp. Auth.: CEAO Secretariat. Management training for textile industry. Complex construction in Segou. Supply of equipment. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

Ecole des Mines et de la géologie, Niamey. Resp. Auth.: CEAO Secretariat. Creation of a school for 350 students coming from CEAO countries. Estimated total cost. 28 mECU. EDF 7 mECU. Cofundings with FAC-BAD-D. Project on appraisal. Works: prequalification launched in October 83. Date foreseen for financial decision May 84. 5th EDF.

WESTERN AND CENTRAL AFRICAN COUNTRIES MEMBERS OF CONFER-ENCE MINISTERIELLE SUR LE TRANS-PORT MARITIME

Académie régionale des Sciences et techniques de la mer in Abidjan. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de la Marine Ivory Coast. Estimated total cost 32 mECU. EDF part for pedagogical equipment 2 mECU. Int. tender (conditional) foreseen early 84. Works, T.A. and other equipments: BAD, Japan, Norway, UNDP, France and local. Date foreseen for financial decision 1st half 84. 5th EDF.

GAMBIA - SENEGAL (O.M.V.G.)

Bridge barrage on the river Gambia. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Works and Ministère des Travaux Publics. Estimated cost in 78: 60 mECU. Foreseen funding: F.R.G. 20 mECU. Canada 21.7 mECU, USA 11/22 mECU, Technical study: DHV-Rijkswaterstaat-Waterloopkundig Laboratorium Delft (NL). For Phase I - Phase II: Rhein-Ruhr (D). Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

Agronomical study for the area concerned by the bridge barrage. Short-list already drawn up. 5th EDF.

NIGER - NIGERIA

Zinder-Bakin Birji Road. Resp. Auth.: Ministère des Travaux Publics, Niger. 10 mECU. Bitumen road for 43 km. Section of the Transsaharienne. Works: int. tender launched in March 84. Work supervision: direct agreement. Date financial decision March 84. 5th EDF.

GUYANA - SURINAM

Guyana — ferry-link. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Public Works and Ministerie van Openbare Werken. Link ferry on Corentine river. Study on the way by C.A. Liburd and Ass. + Sescon Group (ACP). Project on appraisal. 4th EDF.

MEMBER COUNTRIES OF M.R.U. MANO RIVER UNION

★ Telecommunication and Postal Training Institute (TPTI) of the MRU. Resp. Auth.: MRU Secretariat in Freetown. Extensions, supplies and training. Estimated total cost 8.5 mECU. EDF 2.5 mECU. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

BENIN — IVORY COAST — NIGER — TOGO — UPPER VOLTA

Regional training centre for road maintenance in Lomé-Togo. (CERFER). Resp. Auth.: Secretariat CERFER. Training. T.A. and scholarships. Estimated cost 0.900 mECU. Project stage identification. 3rd, 4th and 5th EDF.

RWANDA - ZAIRE

Methane gas from Lake Kivu. Resp. Auth.: CEPGL and Commission mixte de 2 pays. 2 stations with urea unit, compressed gas and methane. Int. tenders on the way. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

NIGER BASIN AUTHORITY

Protection and reafforestation in the "Haut Bassin Versant du fleuve Niger in Guinea". Works, supplies and T.A. Estimated total cost 1.5 mECU. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

MEMBER COUNTRIES OF CIADFOR

Extension of A.N.F.P.P. (Agence Nationale de formation et de Perfectionnement Professionnels) in Libreville. Extension and modernization and new complex building in Oloumi. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

MEMBER COUNTRIES OF AATPO

Trade Promotion, African Association of Trade Promotion Organisations (AAR-PO). Resp. Auth.: Board of the Association in Tangier. 0.220 mECU. T.A. training and equipment. Date financial decision April 84. 5th EDF.

SENEGAL - GUINEA

Tambacounda-Labe road Resp. Auth.: Ministère des Travaux Publics. Upgrading and asphalting of the road (455 km). Economic study: SONED (SE). Technical study to be done. Short list already drawn up. Project on appraisal. 4th EDF.

FRENCH SPEAKING AFRICAN AND INDIAN OCEAN ACP COUNTRIES

Ecole de statistiques d'Abidjan. Resp. Auth.: Ministère du Plan et de l'Industrie. Total estimated cost 3.7 mECU. EDF 2 mECU. Ivory Coast 1.7 mECU. Construction and equipments. Architectural study: Bureaux DLM. Architects and Cabinet ARCAUD (ACP). Date financial decision December 83. 4th EDF.

WESTERN SAMOA — FIJI — SOLOMON — KIRIBATI — TUVALU — PAPUA NEW GUINEA — TONGA — VANUATU

Renewable energy development project in the South Pacific. Resp. Auth.: SPEC (South Pacific Bureau for Economic Cooperation). 6.2 mECU. Creation of pilot units for ocean energy, gas, small stations 25 kW fed with wood waste. Photovoltaic generators 20 kW and wind-generators 15 kW. Prefaisibility study on the way: LAHMEYER and DORNIER (D). Works, supply and T.A. Supplies: int. tender 2nd quarter 1984. T.A.: 1st quarter 84. Date financial decision January 84. 5th EDF.

TOGO - MALI - UPPER VOLTA - NIGER - CHAD

Agricultural products regional transit centre, in the Lome port. Resp. Auth.: Ministères du Plan. Estimated total 7 mECU with cofunding. Technical and economic feasibility study: Bureau SATEC (F). Project stage: identification. 4th and 5th EDF.

SOUTHERN AFRICA

Foot-and-mouth disease prevention. Resp. Auth: Development Committee. Study to be done: Feasibility. Short-list already drawn up. Project stage: identification. 4th EDF.

PACIFIC ACP COUNTRIES

Forum Fisheries Agency Headquarters. Resp. Auth.: South Pacific Bureau for Economic Cooperation (SPEC). 0.650 mECU. Creation of an international fisheries resources management agency. Works by acc. tender. Supply of equipment restr. tender. Supply of computer and data processing equipment, int. tender. Project in execution. 4th and 5th EDF.

SENEGAL - MAURITANIA - MALI NIGER - UPPER VOLTA

Environmental conservation in Sahel countries. Resp. Auth.: Governments of the 5 countries. Exploitation of existing boreholes for SE — Support for reafforestation programmes for MAU — Support for reafforestation and savings on fuel wood for MA. Establishment of a forestry fund for MI — Promotion of village tree-planting schemes on the Mossi plateau for U.V. T.A. by direct agreement only for SE. Other actions by direct labour. Date financial decision December '83. Special programme hunger.

MEMBER COUNTRIES OF CEAO AND CILSS

Construction of Centre Régional d'Energie Solaire (CRES) in Bamako, Mali. Estimated total cost 30 mECU. EDF part. 2.270 mECU. T.A. and equipment. Date financial decision October '83. 5th EDF.

MEMBER COUNTRIES OF CILLS

Provisional survey of natural renewable resources in the Sahel. Resp. Auth.: CILLS Secretariat. Estimated cost 6 mECU. EDF \pm 1.5 mECU. Setting up of an observation unit to forecast crop production. Remote sensing by satellite, air survey and ground control. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

Project to improve the means of monitoring on a permanent basis agricultural production and stock-raising. Resp. Auth.: CILLS secretariat. ±3.130 mECU. Studies for means to produce, collect and treat agricultural production and stock-raising data. T.A., vehicles and data collecting and processing equipment. Date financial decision April '84. 4th and 5th EDF.

Millet, maize, sorghum and niebé project. Resp. Auth.: CILLS Secretariat. Estimated cost 2 mECU. To provide improved varieties for farmers. Local tests. Purchase of vehicles and equipment and to take charge for local tests control staff. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

Setting up of a system to estimate cereal stocks in private hands. Resp. Auth.:

CILLS Secretariat. Estimated cost 1 mECU. EDF 0.5 mECU FAC 0.5 mECU. Creation of a system to monitor permanently the global availability of food stocks. T.A. and equipment. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

Fight against drought in the Sahel. Resp. Auth.: CILLS Secretariat. Estimated cost 1 mECU. T.A. and experts for the CILLS Executif Secretariat. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

Regional coordination of food production and distribution of improved cooking stoves. Resp. Auth.: CILLS Secretariat. Studies on food marketing, pricing and trading. Studies and aids for improved cooking stoves distribution. Estimated cost 0.276 mECU. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

SAHARIAN PERIPHERY

Characterization by remote sensing of the dynamics of the desertification in the Saharian periphery. 2 mECU. 1st part.: Purchase and installation of the equipment. First data processing and distribution. 2nd part: Research and Development operations. Execution in Europe with local missions. Contracts by direct agreement. Regional coordination in Europe: CRC in Ispra. National coordination in Europe: representatifs from each european organization or institute. ESA participation for the Maspalomas station and of Instituts and Organizations for the Research from the 10 countries Members of the EC. Date financial decision December '83. Special programme hunger.

MEMBER COUNTRIES OF U.A.P.T.

Satellite telecommunications project.
Resp. Auth.: U.A.P.T. Secretariat in Brazzaville. R.P.C. Parametric study on the way by national organisations of I, UK, F and D. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

EASTERN AFRICA COUNTRIES

Statistical training centre for eastern africa in Tanzania. Resp. Auth.: Secretariat of the centre. 2.0 mECU. Widening of the capacity. Construction of class-room, offices and housing. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

INDIAN OCEAN ACP COUNTRIES

★ Assistance for training, research and T.A. 1 mECU. Training, seminars, studies, T.A. for the "C.O.I." Commission de l'Océan Indien. Comores, Madagascar, Mauritius, Seychelles. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision May 84. 5th EDF.

DJIBOUTI-ETHIOPIA

Djibouti-Ethiopia Railways. Phase II. Resp. Auth.: CFDE (Compagnie du Chemin de Fer Djibouti-Ethiopie). Estimated total cost 28 mECU EDF 15 mECU, France 13 mECU. Supply of rails, wagons and equipment. Int. tender foreseen in June 84. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision May or June 84. 5th EDF.

KENYA - TANZANIA

Regional Health Improvement Project. Resp. Auth.: Ministries of Health. Estimated cost 1.6 mECU. Extension of the regional centre at Nairobi and construction of a centre in Dar-es-Salam, T.A. Works: acc. tender. Contracts: direct agreement. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

KENYA - GAMBIA - SENEGAL

Ndama production research. Estimated total cost 13.620 mECU. EDF 2.5 mECU other sources ODA, Af.D.B. FAO. Research project to be implemented by ILRAD-ILCA (International Livestock Centre for Africa and International Laboratory for Research on Animal diseas). Supplies, T.A. and training. Project stage: identification. 5th EDF.

MEMBER COUNTRIES OF SADCC (South African development coordination conference)

T.A. for the SADCC Secretariat. Resp. Auth.: SADCC Secretariat in Gaborone. Botswana. 2 m ECU. Advisory Staff, consultancies, support staff. Decisions for contracts will be signed between SADCC and CEC. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

TANZANIA AND SADCC

★ Regional Rinderpest Control Programme. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Livestock-veterinary Services Department. 4.3 mECU. Purchase of 27 four-wheel drive vehicles, 30 lorries (7 ton), vaccines, veterinary and laboratory equipment, camping equipment, T.A. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

SWAZILAND - LESOTHO

Matsapha Airport. Construction of a control tower, equipment and T.A. Estimated total cost: 31 mECU. EDF 2.1 mECU. Int. tender foreseen in 84. EDF part: date foreseen for financial decision 1st half 84. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

BOTSWANA — LESOTHO — MALAWI — SWAZILAND

Multi-country post-telecommunication training scheme. Resp. Auth.: Postmaster general of 4 countries. 0.650 mECU. Training and supply of equipment. T.A. managed by I.T.U. Supplies: int. tender. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

MEMBER COUNTRIES OF CARICOM

Development of the regional trade promotion services in the Caribbean region. Resp. Auth.: Caricom Secretariat. 1.8 mECU. T.A. project. Contract: short-list already drawn up. 5th EDF.

Assistance to Caribbean Agricultural Research and Development Institute (CARDI). Resp. Auth.: CARDI Secretariat. EDF part 3.035 mECU. T.A. equipment and training. T.A.: Short-list already drawn up. 5th EDF.

Windward Islands fishing boat project. Resp. Auth.: Caricom Secretariat. Estimated cost 0.345 mECU. EDF part 0.275 mECU and 0.070 mECU from sales of boats. Equipment and TA for the construction of about 100 fishing boats and workshop installation. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Regional hotel trade school in St Lucia. Resp. Auth.: Caricom Secretariat. Estimated total cost 0.900 mECU. EDF 0.200 mECU. Work financed locally. EDF part: supply of pedagogical equipment, furniture and 1 vehicle. Project on appraisal. 5th EDF.

Regional poultry project. Resp. Auth.: Caribbean Food Corporation (CFC) and Government of Barbados. Total estimated cost 4.147 mECU. EDF 2.823 mECU. Constructions, equipments and T.A. Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Regional marketing of agricultural inputs. Resp. Auth.: Caribbean Food Corporation. (CFC). 2.3 mECU. Supply of fertilizers and seeds. Works and equipments. Supplies: int. tender in 84. Project in execution. T.A.: Short-list already drawn up. 5th EDF.

Research development in the Caribbean region. (CTRC). Resp. Auth.: Caricom Secretariat 4.100 mECU. T.A. marketing and tourism promotion. Project in execution. Training: U.W.I. (Jamaica). 5th EDF.

Regional tourism promotion study. Resp. Auth.: Caricom Secretariat. Caribbean Tourist Association. 0.800 mECU. Steigenberger Consulting (D). Project in execution. 5th EDF.

Assistance for Point-Salines International Airport-Grenada. Resp. Auth.: Caricom Secretariat and Grenada Int. Airport Authority. EDF part 1.740 mECU, T.A. and supply of radio and electronic navigational equipment. T.A. by direct agreement. Equipment by int. tender. Date foreseen for financial decision 1st half '84. 5th EDF.

T.A. to the Caricom Secretariat. Training. T.A. and supply of equipment. 0.650 mECU. Date financial decision March 84. 5th FDF

University of the West Indies. Resp. Auth.: Caricom Secretariat and Ministries of the Countries members of CARICOM. Works, supply of pedagogical equipment, training and T.A. 10.437 mECU. Date financial decision January 84. 5th EDF.

LIAT phase II. (Leeward Island Air Transport). Resp. Auth.: C.D.B. Estimated total cost 26 mECU. EDF 16 mECU. E.I.B. 10 mECU. Supply of 4 aircrafts ±50 seats each. Date financial decision February '84. 5th EDF.

MEDITERRANEAN COUNTRIES

ALGERIA

Training of technicians for rural development and hydraulics. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Agriculture. 1.440 mECU. T.A. and training. For T.A.: int. tender after prequalification. Date financial decision October 83

EGYPT

Soil improvement programme in Kafreel-Sheikh Governorate. Resp. Auth.: Executive Authority for Land Improvement Projects (EALIP). Provisional amount 8 mECU. To reclaim an area of 65 000 acres of saline soil, located in Hamoul district of the Kafreel-Sheikh Governorate. Short-list already drawn up. Project in execution.

Improved of agricultural input storage facilities in the Daqhalia Governorate. Resp. Auth.: Principal Bank for Development and Agricultural Credit. EEC Contribution

6 mECU. Construction of 13 new ware houses on prefabricated steel of 1 700 m² each providing a total capacity of 27 000 T. Works: int. tender foreseen in 1st half '84.

Egyptian Renewable Energy Development Organisation. EREDO. Resp. Auth.: Egyptian Government. Estimated total cost 10.741 mECU. EEC contribution 7.7 mECU. Construction and equipment for the centre. Works and supplies: int. tender in '84. T.A.: Short-list already drawn up.

Feasibility study for Thermal Power Station at Kureimat. Resp. Auth.: Egyptian Electricity Authority. Study for a 1200 MW thermal power station. Estimated cost 2 mECU. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision April, May 84.

University Cooperation. Resp. Auth.: Academy of Sciences, Cairo University and Suez Canal University. Estimated cost 4.7 mECU. Cooperation with Liverpool University in the field of Marine biology, with Gent University for artemia cultivation and with Netherlands Kanker Instituut for cancer therapy. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision 2nd half 84.

JORDAN

2 Trade Training Centres (TTC). Resp. Auth.: National Planning Council (NPC) and Vocational Training Corporation. Cost estimate 1.2 mECU for EEC. The TTCs offer apprenticeship in cooperation with local trade and industry. One TTC for about 400 boys at Zarqa. One TTC for bout 400 girls in Amman. Buildings to be financed by Jordan. Training and TA programmes also. Study to identify and define project, TEMA Consultant (I). Supply: int. tender for Zarqa launched February '82. Project in execution.

Secondary Industrial School at Madaba. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Education (M.O.E.) EEC part 1.6 mECU. Supply of pedagogical equipment and T.A. Supplies by int. tender. Date foreseen for financial decision 1st half 84.

LEBANON

Industrial planning and industrial census. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Industrie. 0.518 mECU. Foreign expert to supervise local experts for census. Mission in Lebanon 2 months EEC contribution covers all expenses for foreign expert and ±50% of total cost of the project. Project on appraisal.

Aid for the Union Nationale de Crédit Coopératif (UNCC). 1.4 mECU. Line of credit to the UNCC and T.A. T.A.: Short-list already drawn up.

Document automatization for the Chambre de Commerce et de l'Industrie de Beyrouth (CCIB). Resp. Auth.: C.C.I.B. 0.24 mECU. Supply and T.A. For equipment int. tender in '84. T.A.: M. Savitsky (F).

Beyrouth water supply. Int. tender for the supply of motor-pumps launched in December '83.

MOROCCO

Interventions for Laboratoire de Technologie des céreales de Rabat. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Agriculture. 0.790 mECU. Equipment, T.A. and training. Supply by restr. tender or direct agreement. T.A.: short-list already drawn up.

Reabsorption of Salé "bidonville". Resp. Auth.: Ministre de l'Habitat. Estimated total cost 30.6 mECU. EEC part 18 mECU, local 15.5 mECU. Water, roofs infrastructure, sanitation, electricity, sewage works. Int. tender launched in March 84. Date financial decision March 84.

TUNISIA

Participation to create 3 Training Vocational Centres: in Nabeul, Menzel-Bourguiba, Zaghouan. Resp. Auth.: O.T.T.E.E.F.P. (Office des Travailleurs Tunisiens à l'Etranger de l'Emploi et de la Formation Professionnelle.) EEC Contribution 3.870 mECU. Supply of equipment, T.A. and training. Supplies: int. tender for Nabeul foreseen in 1st half '84. T.A.: A.A.B. (D).

Technical and scientific cooperation. Marine science. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Enseignement Supérieur et de la Recherche Scientifique. 0.240 mECU. Supply of equipment, training and T.A. Supplies: int. tender and direct agreement. T.A. and training: direct agreement. Project in execution.

SYRIA

ISSAT. Institut Supérieur des Sciences Appliquées et de Technologie. Resp. Auth.: State Planning Commission. Estimated total cost 22.2 mECU. EEC part: supply of teaching and training equipment for the institute. Project on appraisal.

Non-associated developing countries

ANGOLA

Repatriates project. Cofinanced with UNICEF. 2 mECU. Date financial decision April '84.

MOZAMBIQUE

Potatoes seed production project. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. 7.100 mECU. Works, supplies, equipments, training and T.A. Supplies: int. tender. Project in execution. Technical study: K.W.S. (D).

BANGLADESH

Tea rehabilitation project. Resp. Auth.: Bangladesh Tea Board (BTB). EEC 6.6 mECU, UK and Local 55.68 mECU. Purchase of machinery for tea factories. Call for quotation in EEC member states and Indian subcontinent in 1984.

Small-scale irrigation sector project. Resp. Auth.: Bangladesh Water Development Board (BWDB). Estimated total cost 82 mECU. EEC contribution 12 mECU. Cofinancing with ADB (Asian Dev. Bank). Works, supply of equipment and vehicles, T.A. and supervision. Works: acc. tender. Supplies: int. tender, 2nd quarter '84.

Building of storage for fertilizers. Resp. Auth.: Bangladesh Agricultural Development Corporation (BADC). Cofinancing: EEC and Netherlands. Total cost 4 mECU. EEC 2 mECU Netherlands 2 mECU. EEC part: Works by int. tender. Netherlands part: buildings and T.A.

Supply of fertilizers. Resp. Auth.: BADC. EEC 15 mECU. Int. tender 2nd quarter 84.

Bhola irrigation project. Resp. Auth.: Bangladesh Water Development Board (BWDB). Estimated total cost 44.4 mECU. EEC 3 mECU. Parallel cofunding with A.D.B. (Asian Dev. Bank). Works, equipment and supply of vehicles, pumps and fuel. T.A. and training. Project in execution.

Food grain production and storage. Resp. Auth.: BADC. 7 mECU. Purchase of phosphate fertilizers (TSP) by int. tender. Date financial decision December '83. Special programme hunger.

Improvement of Grain Storage. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Food. 7 mECU. Works by direct labour or acc. tender. T.A. and training by direct agreement. Date financial decision April 84.

★ Cereal Seeds II. Resp. Auth.: BADC. 17 mECU. EEC 10 mECU. Germany 7 mECU. Works, supplies, storages, T.A. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision June 84.

BHUTAN

Plant protection services. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Development (Agricultural Department). 3.4 mECU. Building of laboratories, equipments training and T.A. Works: acc. tender. Supplies: int. tender or direct agreement. Project in execution.

BURMA

Palm oil development. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture and Forest. Estimated cost: 16.3 mECU. Financing: EEC 4.9 mECU. Switzerland and local 11.4 mECU. Expanding production for domestic consumption. Supplies and T.A. Supply: int. tender in 84. I.R.H.O. (F).

Rural water supply and sanitation outside the dry zone. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture and Forests and Ministry of Health. Estimated total cost 11.5 mECU. EEC part 2.5 mECU. Germany and Canada via Unicef 1.68 mECU and 0.850 mECU. Local 6.470 mECU. Works and supply of equipment for wells. Works by direct labour supplies by int. tender and direct agreement. Date financial decision December 83.

INDONESIA

Baturraden Dairy Development. Resp. Auth.: D.G. for livestock services. Estimated cost: 8.385 mECU. EEC 4.4 mECU, Italy 0.410 mECU. Construction, infrastructure, supply of equipment, T.A. Works and supplies: int. tender 1st half '84. T.A.: IFA-GRARIA (I).

Bali Irrigation Sector Project. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Public Works. DG for Water Resources Development. EEC 12 mECU. ADB±37 mECU. Local ±55 mECU. Rehabilitation and expansion of 50 village-level irrigation scheme, establishment of a watermanagement training centre, and establishment of climatological stations. T.A. Works: acc. tender.

T.A. to Bank Indonesia for SEDP II.
Resp. Auth.: Bank Indonesia. Total estimated cost 12.5 mECU. EEC 8.3 mECU. Local 4.2 mECU. Expatriates and local consultants. T.A. and training in Bank Indonesia regional offices to implement Bank's large ongoing programme of small-scale credits.

Consultants will be contracted by Bank Indonesia, after approval by the Commission, on the basis of tender or mutual agreement procedures. Project in execution.

Pilot Project for Artisanal Fisheries in East Java. Resp. Auth.: Directorate General of Fisheries (DGF). Total cost 4.880 mECU. Parallel cofinancing with Italy. EEC 3.178 mECU. Italy 0.876 mECU, Local 0.826 mECU. Works, equipment and supplies. Works by direct labour. Supplies: int. tender and direct agreement. Supply of refrigeration equipment: Italy. T.A.: direct agreement. Project in execution.

Madura groundwater development.
Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Public Works. DG for Water Resources Dev. Total cost 19.3 mECU. EEC part 13.10 mECU, U.K. 2 mECU, Local 4.2 mECU. EEC part: supply of pumps, drilling equipment, vehicles, casing and screening and local T.A. U.K. part: expatriate T.A. Supplies: int. tender. Date financial decision November '83.

West Pasaman Irrigation Project. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Public Works. DG for Water Resources Dev. 7.5 mECU. Date financial decision February '84.

INDIA

Pilot project for village trout fish farming in Jammu and Kashmir. Resp. Auth.: Department of Fisheries of Jammu and Kashmir. EEC 1 mECU. Local 0.370 mECU. Works, equipment, T.A. and training. Works by direct labour or acc. tender. Supplies: restr. tender with specialized companies. T.A.: direct agreement after short-list. Project in execution.

State Centres for training for rural Development. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Rural Development (MRD). Construction improvements and supply of equipment for centres in 22 states. EEC part 6.5 mECU. Works and supplies by acc. tenders. Date financial decision December 83.

Modernisation of tank irrigation systems in Tamil Nadu. Resp. Auth.: Public Works Department (P.W.D.) and Agricultural Department of the State government of Tamil Nadu. EEC part 25 mECU. Works by direct labour or acc. tenders. Supplies by acc. tenders. Date financial decision December 83.

★ Supply of fertilizers. Resp. Auth.: Minerals and Metal Trading Corporation of India (MMTC). Purchase of 230 000t of urea by int. tender. Project on appraisal. 32.750 mECU. Date foreseen for financial decision May or June 84.

PAKISTAN

Karachi fishing port. Resp. Auth.: Fishery department of the Sind Province. Estimated cost 12 mECU. New facilities: quay, boat repair yard, fish-shed, dredging. Rehabilitation of existing facilities, equipments and TA. TA: int. tender after prequalification. Works and supplies in 84.

Baluchistan Water Supply Programme, phase II. Resp. Auth.: Baluchistan Integrated Area Development Programme (BIAD). Estimated total cost 13.20 mECU. EEC 7.80 mECU. UNICEF 1.88 mECU. Local 3.52 mECU. EEC part: civil works, materials, vehicles and training. UNICEF will manage EEC contribution. Supplies for EEC part by int. tender. Contracts by direct agreements. Date financial decision December '83.

NEPAL

Rural water supply and health infrastructure. Resp. Auth.: MPLD (Ministry of Panchayat and Local Development) and DWSS (Department of water supply and sewage). 4.8 mECU. EEC 3.7 mECU Local 1.1 mECU. Supply of equipment (pipes, tubes, manual-pumps, vehicles) and T.A. Management by UNICEF for EEC contribution. Supplies: int. tender or direct agreement. Date foreseen for financial decision 1st half 84.

Supply of fertilizers. Resp. Auth.: Agriculture Input Corporation (AIC). 5.3 mECU. Supply of composed fertilizers by int. tender. Date financial decision December 83.

Forestry development. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Forest and Soil Conservation. Estimated total cost 33 mECU. EEC part 2,8 mECU (+5.3 mECU counterpart funds arising from the supply of fertilizers). I.D.A. 18.389 mECU, UK (O.D.A.) 0.385 mECU. Local 6.126 mECU. Reafforestation and seed units. Construction of 2 training centres, supply of vehicles and equipments training and T.A. Buildings and vehicles: int. tender. EEC: T.A. for reafforestation and a part of the local expenditures. Date financial decision December '83. Special programme hunger.

THAILAND

Cooperation training and marketing. Resp. Auth.: National Economic and Social Development Board (NESDB) and Bank for Agriculture and Agricultural Cooperation (BAAC). EEC 3.037 mECU. To provide traning facilities for the personnel of agricultural cooperatives and equipment for cooperative marketing unit. Int. tender in '84 for supplies. T.A.: Clear unit (UK). Int. tender for audiovisual equipment launched in February 84.

Rubber smallholdings yield improvement. Resp. Auth.: Rubber Research Centre (RCC). Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives. EEC 1.8 mECU, Local 1.8 mECU. To introduce and popularize new tapping techniques to improve the yield of old rubber trees before their felling. TA: Harrison Fleming (UK). Tenders in '84.

Oilseed crop development programme. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture — Oil seed Project Steering Committee. Total estimated cost 4.2 mECU. EEC 3.3 mECU. T.A. and supply of equipment. T.A.: Short-list not yet drawn up.

Agricultural cooperatives training. Resp. Auth.: National Cooperative Development Committee (NCDC) and National Agricultural Cooperative Training Institute (NAC-TI). Total cost 7.88 mECU. EEC 5.44 mECU. EEC part: supply of equipment (vehicles, pick-up, motorcycles; projectors, tape-recorders and video equipment) by int. tender. T.A. Project in execution. Int. tender for video equipment launched in January 84.

Agricultural credit project. Resp. Auth.: Bank for Agriculture and Agricultural Cooperatives (BAAC). Estimated total cost 125 mECU. EEC 20 mECU, As. Dev. Bank (ADB) ± 59 mECU, BAAC 46 mECU. Purchase of equipment, fertilizers, training and T.A. Supplies by int. tender, T.A. by direct agreement via EEC. Date financial decision December '83.

★ Cashew development, NE. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. EEC 1.3 mECU, local 0.620 mECU. Works, equipments and T.A. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision May 84.

THE PHILIPPINES

Palawan integrated area development. Resp. Auth.: National Council on Integrated Area Development (NACIAD). Total cost 78 mECU, EEC contribution 7.1 mECU, ADB 43.05 mECU and GOP 27.85 mECU. Small-scale irrigation works, agricultural intensification and diversification, livestock, transport development, health facilities, training and monitoring. Project duration 1982-1988. Works: partly int. tender, partly direct agreement or acc. tender. Supplies: int. tender or direct agreement. Administrative arrangements, excluding EEC int. tenders, concern full responsibility of ADB. T.A.: short-list already drawn up.

MALDIVES

Male water supply and Sanitation. Resp. Auth.: Maldives Water supply Agency (M.W.S.A.). Cofinanced with Saudi Fund and Germany. EEC part 1.7 mECU. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for Financial decision June 84.

SRI LANKA

Integrated Rural Development of System B (Zones 2 and 3) of the Accelerated Mahaweli Development Programme. Resp. Auth.: Mahaweli Authority of Sri Lanka. Estimated total cost 73 mECU. EEC participation 20 mECU, Saudi Fund 29 mECU, Local 24 mECU. Roads, tertiary irrigation, social and administrative infrastructure, land development, training and T.A. Supply of equipment and vehicles by int. tender. Works by acc. tender. T.A. and training by direct agreement. Date financial decision April 84.

ASEAN

Regional collaborative programme on grain post-harvest technology. Resp. Auth.: Sub-committee on Food Handling (SCFH). Cost 4.3 mECU. EEC 4.3 mECU. T.A., training and research. For supplies: int. tender or direct agreement to be determined. T.A. to be decided by S.C.F.H. Short-list not yet drawn up.

LAOS

Water Supply. Cofinanced with Unicef. Estimated cost 0.800 mECU. Project on appraisal. Date foreseen for financial decision May '84.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

T.A. for agrarian reform and integrated rural development. Resp. Auth.: Instituto Agrario Dominicano (I.A.D.). Total cost 13.6 mECU, EEC 12 mECU, Local 1.6 mECU. Infrastructure, equipments, T.A. and training. Supplies: int. tender or acc. tender or direct agreement. Works: direct labour or acc. tender. T.A.: short-list already drawn up. Project in execution.

HAITI

Integrated rural development of Asile region. Présidence de la République. Estimated cost: 12 mECU. Foreseen financing:

EEC 5 mECU, IDB 7 mECU. Feeder roads, rural monitoring, irrigation, social infrastructure. Works by direct labour. Supply: int. tender in '84.

Integrated rural development of Jeremy region. Resp. Auth.: Présidence de la République. Total cost 7.4 mECU, EEC 6.6 mECU, Local 0.800 mECU. T.A. works, equipments and training. T.A.: contracts made by the Commission after government agreement. Supplies: int. tender. Works: direct labour. Project in execution.

Hydraulic support programme for the "mornes" and soil conservation. Resp. Auth.: Ministère de l'Agriculture. Micro-projects, training and T.A. Cofinanced with France. 2.23 mECU. Local 0.2 mECU. Supplies: int. tender or direct agreement. T.A.: direct agreement. Date financial decision December '83. Special programme hunger.

NICARAGUA

T.A. for agrarian reform and integrated rural development. Resp. Auth.: Ministerio de la Agricultura e de la Riforma Agraria (MIDINRA). Total cost 12 mECU. EEC 9.8 mECU. Local 2.2 mECU. Infrastructure, equipments and T.A. Equipments: int. tender. T.A.: short-list already drawn up. Project in execution. Int. tender for motorcycles launched in February 84.

Waslala regional development. Resp. Auth.: MIDINRA. Total cost 8.5 mECU. EEC 3.5 mECU. Local 5 mECU. Road infrastructure and social. Supply of agricultural equipment. T.A. Roads by direct labour. Supplies: launched in March 84. T.A.: AGREN (B). Works: direct labour or acc. tender. Project in execution. Int. tender for motorcycles launched in February 84.

Crop development. Resp. Auth.: Ministerio de la Agricultura e de la Riforma Agraria (MIDINRA). Total estimated cost 19.930 mECU. EEC 7.400 mECU. Studies, monitoring, training, supply of equipment and T.A. Supply: int. tender or acc. tender according to importance or urgency. Contract: CONSULINT (I). Project in execution.

NICARAGUA - HONDURAS

Bridges reconstruction. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Public Works. 3.2 mECU. Reconstruction of 3 bridges. Works, T.A. and site supervision. Date foreseen for financial decision 1st half 84.

BOLIVIA

Irrigation Programme Altiplano-Valles (Cochabamba). Resp. Auth.: Service National de Développement Communautaire (S.N.D.C.). Cost: 9 mECU. EEC 2 mECU, KFW (F.R.G.) 6 mECU, Local 1 mECU. Construction of small dams and irrigation canals. Works by direct labour.

Rural microprojects. Resp. Auth.: Corporation de Développement de Potosi (COR-DEPO) and Corporation de Développement d'Oruro (CORDEOR). Total cost 18 mECU. EEC 16 mECU. Drinking water supply, roads, lines of credit, T.A., training. Works by direct labour or acc. tender. Supplies: int. tender launched in March 84.T.A.: direct agreement by CCE. Project in execution.

HONDURAS T.A. for agrarian reform and integrated rural development. Resp. Auth.: Instituto Nacional Agrario (I.N.A.). Total cost 17.7 mECU. EEC 16.9 mECU. Local 0.8 mECU. Infrastructure, supplies, equipments and T.A. Works by direct labour or acc. tender. Supplies: int. tender or acc. tender or direct agreement. T.A.: BOOM (NL). Project in execution. Int. tender for vehicles launched in January 84.

Consolidation of the agrarian reform. Resp. Auth.: I.N.A. Estimated cost 9 mECU. Date financial decision February '84.

COUNTRIES MEMBERS OF PACTO ANDINO

Technical cooperation (industry and economical planning). Resp. Auth.: Junta del Acuerdo de Cartagena, Lima-Peru. Estimated total Cost: 1.7 mECU. EEC 1.1 mECU. To place experts, equipment and T.A. and training at Junta's disposal. Contracts T.A. and experts by the Junta and the Commission of EC.

Andean Programme for technological development (Rural PADT). Resp. Auth.: Junta del Acuerdo de Cartagena, Lima-Peru. Estimated total Cost: 7.560 mECU. EEC 3.927 mECU. Supply of equipment, training and T.A. Vehicles purchase: int. tender. T.A.: Short-lists to be drawn up by the Commission of EC and decision by the Junta.

Applied agricultural research (maize and corn). Resp. Auth.: CIMMYT (Centro Internacional de Mejoramiento Maiz y Trigo) Mexico — Decentralized actions in the andean region. Research and training. 2 mECU. Project in execution.

Regional project for industrial timber promotion. Resp. Auth.: Junta del Acuerdo de Cartagena. Total cost 12.610 mECU. EEC 6 mECU. Industrial promotion, vocational training, rural buildings and housing. T.A.-Works: direct labour or acc. tender. Supplies: int. tender or acc. tender or direct agreement. T.A.: choice by the JUNAC on the basis of short-list proposed by CCE. Project in execution.

COSTA RICA — HONDURAS — NICARAGUA — PANAMA — DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Latin American qualified nationals reinstatement in 5 Central American countries. Resp. Auth.: CIM (Comité Intergouvernemental pour les migrations). 1.4 mECU. Reinstatement of 75 qualified nationals via CIM. Date foreseen for financial decision 1st half 84.

COSTA RICA

T.A. for agrarian reform and integrated rural development. Resp. Auth.: Ministerio de la Agricultura. Total cost 25.8 mECU. EEC 18 mECU. Local 7.8 mECU. Infrastructure, equipment and T.A. Works by direct labour or acc. tender. Supplies: int. tender or acc. tender or direct agreement. T.A.: SCET-AGRI (F). Project in execution.

PERU

Pilot project Majes. Irrigation. Resp. Auth.: Autoridad Autonoma del Proyecto MAJES (Autodema). Total cost 17 mECU. EEC 5.6 mECU, Italy 2 mECU, Local 9.4 mECU. Supply of equipment and inputs, T.A. and credit system. Date financial decision November '83.

Rural investments programme. (Microregions in Cusco). Resp. Auth.: Corporation Departimentale de desarollo de Cuzco (CORDECUZCO) and (PRODERM) Proyecto de Desarollo Rural en Microregiones. EEC part 6 mECU. Works and supply of equipment for forestry, natural resources, infrastructures, monitoring and research. Works by direct labour or acc. tenders. Supplies by int. tenders or acc. tenders. Date financial decision December 83.

YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC (YAR)

Seed production project. Resp. Auth.: central Agricultural Research Station (CARS). Total cost 6.600 mECU. EEC 5.200 mECU. Construction of 5 centres, supply of equipment, T.A. and training. Works: acc. tender. Supplies: int. tender or direct agreement according to importance. T.A.: K.W.S. (D).

Dhamar Rehabilitation Project. Resp. Auth. The Executive office for Reconstruction. EEC part 2.55 mECU. Supply of equipments and T.A. to support the self help house reconstruction effort after the earthquake of December 82. Date financial decision December 83.

Al Bayda integrated rural development. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture and Rada integrated Rural Development Project Organization. EEC part 2.74 mECU. Improvement of crop and livestock production, road infrastructure and drinking water supplies. T.A. All by direct labour. T.A. by direct agreement. Date financial decision December 83.

YEMEN (PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC RE-PUBLIC)

Flood damage reconstruction Dhalla. Resp. Auth.: Ministry of Agriculture. Irrigation Department. 2.5 mECU. Reconstruction of flood damaged irrigation systems and open wells. Installation of flood-warning system. Supply of equipment. T.A. Equipment: int. tender launched end of March 84.T.A.: on proposal of the Commission after agreement by PDRY Government. Project in execution.

AFRICAN - LATIN AMERICAN AND ASIAN COUNTRIES

Fuel wood. Resp. Auth.: Commission of the European Communities. 2.7 mECU. a) Information and dissemination of knowledge. Seminars in Asia. b) Research and Development programme in Asia-Kenya: euphorbia. c) Technical support for national strategies, Niger, Rwanda, Burundi, Haiti and SADCC members. d) Nepal pilot scheme. Studies, T.A. Laboratory facilities, supplies. Studies and T.A. by direct agreements. Laboratories: AIT (Asian Institute of Technology in Bangkok) and CRA (Centre de Recherche Agronomique de Gembloux. Station de Technologie Forestière - B). Supplies: int. tender. Date financial decision December '83. Special programme hunger.

INTERNATIONAL CALLS FOR TENDER

All international calls for tender (int. tenders) referred to in this Operational Summary are notified in due time in the Official Journal (O.J.) of the European Communities' «S» supplement.

Subscriptions to the O.J. «S» supplement should be addressed to the «Office for Official Publications of the European Communities ». L-2985 Luxembourg. Tel.: 49 00 81.

DELEGATIONS OF THE COMMISSION

Algeria

36, Rue Arezki Abri Hydra-Alger Tel. 59 08 22 — 59 09 25 — 59 09 42 Telex 52246 EURAL DZ — ALGERIE

Bangladesh

EEC Office, House CES(E)19 Road 128 — Gulshau DACCA-12 Tel. 600 564 – 600 552 Telex 642 501 CECO-BJ

Barbados

Sunjet House, Fairchild Street P.O. Box 654 C, Bridgetown. Tel. 427-4362/429-7103 Telex 2327 DELEGFED WB BRIDGETOWN

Benin

Avenue Roume, Bâtiment administratif B.P. 910, Cotonou Tel. 31 26 84/31 26 17 Telex 5257 DELEGFED — COTONOU

Botswana

P.O. Box 1253 Gaborone, Bostwana Tel. 55599 Telex 2403 DECEC GABORONE

Burundi

Avenue P. Lumumba 52 B.P. 103, Bujumbura Tel. 34 26/33 25 Telex 31 FED BDI — BUJUMBURA

Cameroon

QUARTIER BASTOS B.P. 847, Yaoundé Tel. 22 13 87/22 33 67/22 21 49 Telex DELEGFED 8298 KN YAOUNDE — CAMEROON

Central African Republic

Rue de Flandre B.P. 1298, Bangui Tel. 61 30 53/61 01 13 Telex 5231 RC DELEGFED — BANGUI

Chad

Concession SETUBA S.A. Route de Farcha BP 552, N'Djamena Tel. 22 74/22 76 Telex DELEGFED 5245 KD — N'DJAMENA CHAD

Congo

Av. Lyautey near Hotel Meridien B.P. 2149, Brazzaville Tel. 81 38 78/81 37 00 Telex 5257 KG DELEGFED — BRAZZAVILLE

Egypt

4 Gezira Street, 8th Floor Cairo-Zamalek Tel. 80 83 88 - 69 93 93 Telex 94258 EUROP UN CAIRO EGYPT

Ethiopia

Tedla Desta Building Africa Avenue (Bole Road) 1st Floor P.O. Box 5570, Addis Ababa Tel. 15 25 11 Telex 21135 DELEGEUR — ADDIS ABABA

Gabon

Quartier Batterie IV Lotissement des Cocotiers B.P. 321, Libreville Tel. 73 22 50 Telex DELEGFED 5511 GO — LIBREVILLE

Gambia

10 Cameron Street P.O. Box 512, Banjul Tel. 777 — 87 69 Telex 2233 DELCOM GV — BANJUL

Ghana

The Round House - 65 Cantonments Road, Cantonments, Accra
Tél. 74 201 - 74 202
Télex 2069 DELCOM — ACCRA

Guinea

Commission
Central Mail Department
(Diplomatic Bag Section — B 1/123)
Rue de la Loi 200, 1049 Bruxelles
Tel. 46 13 25/46 13 82
(Conakry/Guinea)
Telex 628 DELEUR CKY

Guinea-Bissau

Rua Eduardo Mandlane 29 Caixa Postal 359, Bissau Tel. 21 33 60/21 28 78 Telex 240 PUBLICO BI (ATENCAO DELEGFED BISSAU)

Guyana

64 B Middle Street South Cummingsburg P.O. Box 10847, Georgetown Tel. 63 963 — 62 615 — 64 004 — 65 424 Telex 2258 DELEG GY — GEORGETOWN

India (HQ of the Delegation in South Asia)

Taj Palace Hotel, Room n. 164 Sardar Patel Marg Chanakyapuri New Delhi 110021 Tel. 32 35 00 — 34 49 00 Telex 31/5151 — 31/5386

Israel

2 rehov ibn gvirol, Eliahu House 10th floor TEL AVIV Tel. 03-26 62 12/26 62 13 Telex 34 21 08 DELEG IL

Ivory Coast

Immeuble "AZUR" Bd. CROZET, 18 B.P. 1821, Abidjan 01 Tel. 32.24.28 — 33 29 28 Telex 3729 DELCEE — ABIDJAN

Jamaica

Mutual Life Center, 2nd Floor Oxford Rd/Old Hope Rd P.O. Box 435, Kingston 5 Tel. 92 - 93030/92 - 93031/92 - 93032 Telex 2391 DELEGEC KINGSTON 5

Jordan

Shmeisani Wadi Sagra Circle, Amman P.O. Box 926 794 Tel. 66 81 91/66 81 92 Amman Telex 22 260 DELEUR JO AMMAN JORDAN

Kenya

National Bank Building Harambee Avenue P.O. Box 45119, Nairobi Tel 33 35 92 Telex 22302 DELEGFED — NAIROBI

Lebanon

Centre GEFINOR, Rue Clémenceau, Bloc B, 8° étage B.P. 11-4008 Beyrouth Tel. 36 30 30/31/32 - 36 47 58/59 Telex DELEUR 23307 LE ou DELEUR 42277 LE

Lesotho

P.O. Box MS 518 Maseru, 100, Lesotho Tel. 313 726 Telex 351 bb DELEGEUR — MASERU

Liberia

34 Payne Avenue Sinkor P.O. Box 3049, Monrovia Tel. 26 22 78 Telex 4358 DELEGFED LI — MONROVIA

Madagascar

Immeuble Ny Havana - 67 hectares B.P. 746, Antananarivo Tel. 242 16 Telex 22327 DELFED MG — ANTANANARIVO

Malawi

Lingadzi House P.O. Box 30102, Capital City Lilongwe 3 Tel. 73 02 55/73 01 73/73 05 93 Telex 4260 DELEGEUR MI — LILONGWE

Mali

Rue Guégau - Badalabougou B.P. 115 Bamako Tel. 22 23 56/22 20 65 Telex 526 DELEGFED — BAMAKO

Mauritania

Ilôt V, Lot 24 B.P. 213, Nouakchott Tel. 527 24/527 32 Telex 549 DELEG MTN — NOUAKCHOTT

Mauritius

61/63 route Floreal Vacoas P.O. Box 10 Vacoas Tel. 86 50 61/86 50 62/86 50 63 Telex 4282 DELCEC IW VACOAS

Morocco

4 Zankat Jaafar As Sadik B.P. 1302, Rabat-Agdal Tel. 742 95/739 15 Telex 32620 - RABAT

Netherlands Antilles

Mgr Kieckensweg 24 P.O. Box 822 Willemstad, Curaçao Tel. 250 84 — 264 33 Telex 1089 DELEG NA — WILLEMSTAD

Niger

B.P. 10388, Niamey Tel. 73 23 60/73 27 73 Telex 5267 NI DELEGFED — NIAMEY

Nigeria

13, Karimu Kotun St. Victoria Island PM Bag 12767, Lagos Tel. 61 78 52/61 08 57 Telex 21868 DELCOM NG LAGOS NIGERIA

Pacific (Fiji, Samoa, Tonga, Tuvalu and Vanuatu)

Dominion House, 3rd Floor Private Mail Bag, GPO Suva, Fidji Tel. 31 36 33 Telex 2311 DELECOM FJ — SUVA

Papua New Guinea

Pacific view appartments 8th Floor Pruth Street, Korobosea Tel. 25 92 22 Telex NE 22307 DELEUR — PORT MORESBY

Rwanda

Avenue Député Kamuzinzi, 14 B.P. 515, Kigali Tel 55 86/55 89 Telex 515 DELCOMEUR RW KIGALI

Solomon Islands

P.O. Box 844 — Honiara Tel. 765 Telex 66370 — DELEGSI

Senegal

Avenue Albert Sarraut 57 (2° étage) B.P. 3345, Dakar Tel. 21 13 24/21 57 77/21 79 75 Telex 440 DELEGSE — DAKAR

Sierra Leone

2 Lamina Sankoh Street P.O. Box 1399, Freetown Tel. 239 75 — 230 25 Telex 3203 DELFED SL — FREETOWN

Somalia

Via Makka Al Mukarram n° Z-A6/17 P.O. Box 943, Mogadiscio Tel. 21 118/21 049/811 18 Telex 628 FED MOG SM — MOGADISCIO

Sudan

16, Street No 3, New Extension P.O. Box 2363, Khartoum Tel. 444 85/445 10/446 75 Telex 24054 DELSU SD KHARTOUM

Suriname

Dr S. Redmondstraat 239 P.O. Box 484, Paramaribo Tel. 993 22 Telex 192 DELEGFED PBO — PARAMARIBO

Swaziland

P.O. Box A.36 Mbabane, Swaziland Tel 42908/42018 Telex 2133 WD DELEGFED MBABANE

Syria

73 rue Rachid P.O. Box 11269, Damascus Tel. 33 52 91/33 00 01 Telex 412919 DELCOM SY

Tanzania

Extelcoms House, 9th Floor Samora Avenue P.O. Box 9514, Dar es Salaam Tel. 311 51/311 52 Telex 41353 DELCOMEUR — DAR ES SALAAM

Thailand (HQ of the Delegation in South and South-East Asia) Thai Military Bank Bldg, 9th & 10th Flrs 34, Phya Thai Road Bangkok Tel. 282 1452 Telex 82764 COMEUBK TH

Togo

Rue de Calais 22 B.P. 1657, Lomé Tel. 21 36 62/21 08 32 Telex 5267 DELEFEDTO-LOMÉ

Trinidad and Tobago

2, Champs Elysées Long Circular, Maraval P.O. Box 1144, Port of Spain Tel. 62 - 26628 Telex 3421 DELEGFED WG

Tunisia

Avenue Jugurtha 21 B.P. 3, Belvédère - Tunis Tel. 28 85 35 Telex 13596 — TUNIS

Turkey

15 Kuleli Sokak Gazi Paça, Ankara Tel. 27 61 45/27 61 46 Telex 42819 ATBE TR

Uganda

Uganda Commercial Bank Building, Plot 12 Kampala Road, 5th Floor P.O. Box 5244, Kampala Tel. 33 303/4/5 Telex 61139 DELEUR — UGA — KAMPALA

Upper Volta

B.P. 352 Ouagadougou Tel. 336 346/336 348 Telex 5242 DELEGFED UV — OUAGADOUGOU

Venezuela (HQ of the Delegation for Latin America)

Quinta Bienvenida Valle Arriba, Calle Colibri Distrito Sucre Caracas Tel. 92 50 56/92 39 67/91 47 07 Telex 26336 COMEU VC

Zaire

71, Av. des Trois Z B.P. 2000, Kinshasa Tel. 327 18 Telex 21560 DECEKIN ZR KINSHASA

Zambia

P.O. Box 34871 Plot 4899 Brentwood drive Lusaka Tel. 25 09 06 - 25 07 11 - 25 11 40 Telex 40440 DECEC ZA — LUSAKA

Zimbabwe

P.O. Box 4252 Stability House (9th Flour) 65 Samora Machel Ave. Harare Tel. 70.7 1.20/39/40/43 Telex 4.811 ZW HARARE begins from this deep and stimulating inspiration.

Ben Yacine-Touré is an African political commentator who specialises in international relations. He is the author of several studies on contemporary Africa and, at the moment, a senior official in his country's administration.

000

Ibrahim SHIHATA — The OPEC Fund for International Development: the formative years — Croom Helm Ltd, Provident House, Burrel Row, Beckenham, Kent, BR3 11AT — 284 pages — £16.95 — 1983

The OPEC Fund for International Cooperation has evolved from a form of special account to a fully-fledged international agency, thanks to its first executive director, Ibrahim Shihata.

This book, as Mr Shihata says in the foreword, is an attempt to describe the experience of the Fund in its first seven years of existence, the years when he was the organization's boss. Ibrahim Shihata wrote most of the material in this book; other collaborators include Antonio Parra, Dr Traute Wohlers-Scharf, Said Aissi, Abdelkedar Benamara and Dr Mehdi Ali. They all were or are employees of the Fund and, as such, their views are those of insiders and therefore credible, barring any surreptitious intention for publicity.

In these days when development money is hard to come by because of recession, particularly in the industrialized world, and when the International Monetary Fund (IMF) is posing conditions for loans more and more unacceptable to developing countries, the pressure-free OPEC Fund for International Development has become one of the important last resorts of many Third World countries in dire need of money. And, true to its principle, the Fund has remained, since inception in 1978, an expression of solidarity of one group of developing countries with the rest. It has so far given loans and grants to over 80 countries with great flexibility and speed. In a world where many hitherto rich and generous nations are becoming increasingly selfish and inward looking, the publication of this book is

perfect timing. It illustrates clearly that the developing countries' much talked-about South-South cooperation is indeed a viable proposition for economies of Third World countries to take off. It is a question of self-help.

Nicely bound and hard-backed, this book describes the steps that led to the establishment of the Fund and the manner in which it has discharged its functions during the 7-year mandate of Ibrahim Shihata as chief executive. It would prove useful to anyone interested in development matters.

000

Dianna MELROSE — Bitter pills: Medicines and the Third World Poor — Oxfam, 274, Banbury road, Oxford OX2 7DZ — £4.95+postage (UK, 50 p; Europe, £1.45; elsewhere, £2.80) — 1982

Nobody perhaps is better qualified than Dianna Melrose to talk about a serious problem that those in a position to solve prefer to ignore: the sale of dangerous drugs in the Third World. Born in Africa and brought up in Peru and Argentina, Dianna Melrose has been working for Oxfam for the past three years. She joined the charity organization in 1980 after brilliant studies at the London School of Economics and a stint as a translator in the financial world of the City in London.

Medicines are, of course, necessities in our world of illness. Unfortunately, those medicines that are most needed in the developing countries are precisely the ones that are hard to obtain, mainly because their prices are out of reach of the poor. The alternatives are cheap and dangerous drugs peddled by untrained salesmen.

Dianna Melrose argues that this uncontrolled sale and promotion of drugs in most poor countries means that they often do more harm than good. There are "a small number of generic drugs that could save millions in the poor countries from unnecessary suffering and death, but drugs are produced and sold for profit rather than on the basis of medical need. The rich world dominates drug production, With expensive brand names often aggresively marketed". The hefty overheads are passed on to the poor.

There are, on the other hand, a number of diseases that are caused by poverty and such diseases can only be cured by combating poverty.

Dianna Melrose makes a number of suggestions on solving the health problem of the Third World. Her "principal recommendations are addressed to three groups. Firstly, if the poor are to benefit, Third World governments must give priority to primary health care rather than to costly hospital building projects. Drug imports and sales should be brought under central control and purchases made in accordance with health needs. Training for health workers should concentrate on methods appropriate to their countries needs and resources.

Manufacturers should be consistent in the standards they apply worldwide and adopt higher ethical procedures in disclosing full information and only marketing drugs which are essential to the needs of the poor".

000

THE COURIER

AFRICA - CARIBBEAN - PACIFIC - EUROPEAN COMMUNITY

PUBLISHER

Dieter Frisch

Commission of the European Communities

200, rue de la Loi 1049-BRUSSELS (Belgium)

Tel. 235 11 11 (switchboard) Telex COMEURBRU 21877 **EDITOR**

Alain Lacroix
DEPUTY EDITOR

Lucian Dooni

Lucien Pagni

ASSISTANT EDITORS

Roger De Backer Amadou Traoré Augustine Oyowe Myfanwy van de Velde Thomas Glaser

Secretariat

Colette Grelet (235 47 84) Mary Beatty (235 75 87)

Circulation

Margriet van der Werf (235 76 39)

